



NIO eT5

User Manual

Disclaimer for ET5

Thank you for choosing NIO ET5 smart electric vehicle (hereinafter referred to as “ET5”). We will provide you with considerate and thoughtful user services during your green journey with ET5.

Before embarking on a journey with ET5, it is recommended that you read the “User Manual” on the central display to learn all the information required for the use of the vehicle.

- Without legal and effective authorization, no one may make copies of or modify the contents of this manual in whole or in part.
- Without legal and valid authorization, no one may refit, adjust, or disassemble vehicle parts, so as to prevent the occurrence of function failures or personal injury.
- The labels, signs and pictures used in, as well as the contents of this Manual are for illustration only.

The actual equipment, configuration, functions etc. of your vehicle may be different from the description and illustration in this manual. They may be upgraded with the change of the vehicle software version. Please refer to the actual equipment, configuration, functions etc. of your vehicle. For the avoidance of doubt, NIO has the right to decide whether and when to upgrade your vehicle's equipment, configuration, functions and related software for safety, compliance with laws and regulations and other considerations.

Please strictly abide by the warning information referred to in this Manual. It will help you use the vehicle more safely. Pay attention to any other warning information released to you by NIO. Please make sure that you read the latest version of this manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the functions of ET5 before using. **If ET5 is not operated correctly, it may cause injury to you or others or lead to vehicle damage or property loss. NIO shall undertake no responsibility in such an event.**

- **Warning:** This content is closely related to personal safety. Please always comply with it! Failure to comply may result in injury or a serious accident.
- **Caution:** This is to advise you on how to avoid possible vehicle damage or property loss.
- **Notice:** This is to suggest to you how to make better use of your vehicle.

If you have any questions about this manual, please call NIO at 400-999-6699 or login to the official NIO website for the latest version of the ET5 User Manual.

In case of an emergency or a situation where rescue is needed, please call the NIO Hotline: 400-999-6699.

Contents

1 Lock

- 1 Find My Car
- 2 Unlocking/Locking with Smart Key Fob
- 5 Replacing the Smart Key Fob Battery
- 7 Keyless Unlocking and Locking
- 9 Unlocking, Starting and Locking with NIO App
- 10 Unlocking/Locking via Bluetooth
- 12 NFC Unlocking and Locking
- 14 Unlocking and Locking on the Center Console
- 15 Emergency Locking and Unlocking
- 18 Walk Up Unlock
- 19 Auto Unlock in PARK
- 20 Walk-Away Lock
- 21 Drive-Away Locking
- 22 Anti-theft Alarm System

2 Doors and Windows

- 23 Door Handle
- 25 Easy Entry
- 28 Tailgate
- 32 Window control
- 35 Stone Guard Film

3 Charging

- 36 Charging Instructions
- 38 Charging Operations
- 42 Battery Level and Charging Display
- 44 Battery Warmup

4 Lighting

- 48 High and Low Beam Headlights
- 49 Turning Signals
- 50 Fog Lights
- 51 Welcome Lighting
- 52 Exterior Door Handle Courtesy Lights
- 53 Interior Reading Lights
- 55 Puddle lights
- 56 Smart Ambient Lighting
- 57 Vanity Mirror Lighting
- 58 Follow Me Home
- 59 Minimal Lighting

- 60 Search Lighting
- 61 Night Lighting
- 62 Parking Light
- 63 Rear trunk Lighting

5 Account and Memory

- 64 Linking Key Fob to Account
- 65 Switching Accounts
- 66 Authorized Unlocking
- 68 Guest Mode
- 69 Service Authorization
- 70 Driver Seat Memory
- 71 Steering Wheel Memory
- 72 Side Mirror Memory
- 74 Passenger Seat Memory

6 Seats

- 75 Adjusting the Driver's Seat
- 80 Adjusting the Front Passenger Seat
- 86 Adjustment of Seat Headrest
- 87 Reclining Rear Seat Back
- 90 Seat massage
- 91 Seat heating
- 92 Seat ventilation
- 93 Seat Back Stress Relief Functions

7 Storage

- 94 Front Storage
- 96 Rear Storage
- 99 Safety Storage Box
- 101 Rear trunk
- 102 Hitched Trailer

8 Steering Wheel

- 110 Adjusting the Steering Wheel Position
- 112 Control via Right Steering Wheel Buttons
- 114 Control via Left Steering Wheel Buttons
- 115 Steering wheel heating
- 116 Double-button Restart of Steering Wheel

9 Interior Power Supply

- 118 USB Port
- 119 12 V power supply
- 10 Wipers and Rear View Mirrors**
 - 120 Front Windshield Wiper
 - 124 Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors
 - 125 Folding of Outside rear view mirrors
 - 126 Heating of Outside rear view mirrors
 - 127 Interior and Outside rear view mirrors Automatic Dimming
- 11 Air Conditioning**
 - 128 Front Row Air Conditioning Control
 - 135 Rear Row Air Conditioning Control
 - 136 Air purification
- 12 Personalized Entertainment**
 - 138 Music
 - 139 Navigation
 - 140 Photos and Videos
 - 141 Phone
 - 142 Connect to Mobile Device
 - 144 Wireless Charging
 - 146 NOMI Smart Assistant
 - 151 Comfort Features
 - 152 Smart Fragrance System
 - 155 Tide
 - 158 Quick Access
- 13 Instrument and Central Control System**
 - 159 Instrument Cluster Indicators
 - 162 Controls on Center Display
 - 164 Event Data Recorder (EDR)
 - 166 System Update
 - 167 Resetting All Settings
- 14 Driving Experience**
 - 168 Basic Operation
 - 171 Drive Modes
 - 172 Scenario Assist
 - 173 Feature Settings
 - 175 Digital Video Recorder (DVR)
 - 178 Pedestrian Warning System
 - 179 Parking Camera and Parking Assist
- 15 Vehicle Safety**
 - 184 Seat Belts
 - 188 Airbag
 - 194 Child Safety Lock
 - 195 Child Safety Seat
 - 204 Multi Collision Braking (MCB)
 - 205 Pet Mode
 - 207 Powered On Walk-away Mode
 - 209 Camping Mode
 - 211 Child Presence Detection (CPD)
 - 212 Alcohol Interlock
- 16 Vehicle Safety Assist**
 - 214 Front Collision Warning (FCW)
 - 219 Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB)
 - 225 Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)
 - 233 Emergency Active Stop (EAS)
 - 238 Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)
 - 246 Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS)
 - 250 Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Assist (LCA)
 - 254 Door Open Warning (DOW)
 - 257 Front Cross Traffic Alert
 - 260 Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B)
- 17 NIO Pilot**
 - 264 Auto Lane Change (ALC)
 - 272 Lane Centering Control (LCC)
 - 289 Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
 - 305 Auto High Beams
 - 308 Semi-Automatic Parking Assist
 - 320 Power Station Automatic Parking (PSAP)
 - 325 Side Distance Indication System (SDIS)
- 18 Vehicle Maintenance**
 - 328 Vehicle Health Status
 - 329 Maintenance Instructions
 - 330 Regular Maintenance
 - 333 Replacing the Front Wiper Blades
 - 334 Adding Windshield Washer Fluid
 - 336 Coolant Refill
 - 338 Adding Brake Fluid
 - 340 Tire Inspection and Maintenance
 - 343 Brake Pad and Disc Inspection and Maintenance
 - 344 Air Filter Inspection and Maintenance
 - 345 12V Battery Care
 - 346 High Voltage Battery Maintenance and Recycling

- 349 Fuse Box under the Hood
- 352 Instrument panel fuse box
- 358 Rear trunk fuse box
- 361 Pre-fuse box
- 362 Exterior Cleaning and Maintenance
- 366 Interior Cleaning and Maintenance
- 368 Protective Films
- 370 Application of Antibacterial Product

19 General Vehicle Information

- 372 Vehicle Information
- 373 Instrumentation and Controls
- 374 Warning Sign Information
- 376 Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- 378 Drive motor identification mark
- 379 Recommended Fluids and Capacities
- 380 Powertrain Information

20 Specifications and Parameters

- 384 Vehicle dimension
- 385 Mass Parameters
- 386 Wheel and Tire Parameters
- 388 Motor Parameters
- 389 Brake and Suspension Specs
- 390 High Voltage Battery Parameters

21 Tire Information

- 391 Tire Inflation
- 393 Tire Pressure Monitoring System
- 394 Anti-skid Chain
- 395 AutoSock
- 396 Winter Tires
- 397 Tire Repair
- 400 Tire Change

22 Owner Emergency Information

- 403 Set Up Warning Signs
- 405 Call for Road Assistance
- 410 Jump Start
- 412 Emergency Unlocking from the Outside
- 414 Opening the door from inside in an emergency
- 415 Emergency Opening of Tailgate
- 416 First Aid Kit

23 Rescue Service

- 417 Protective Equipment for Rescue Operations
- 418 Cut off the High-voltage Circuit
- 420 Towing a Vehicle that had an Accident
- 422 Rescuing the Vehicle in Water
- 423 Rescuing the Vehicle on Fire
- 424 Rescuing the Vehicle with Battery Leakage
- 425 Cutting Area

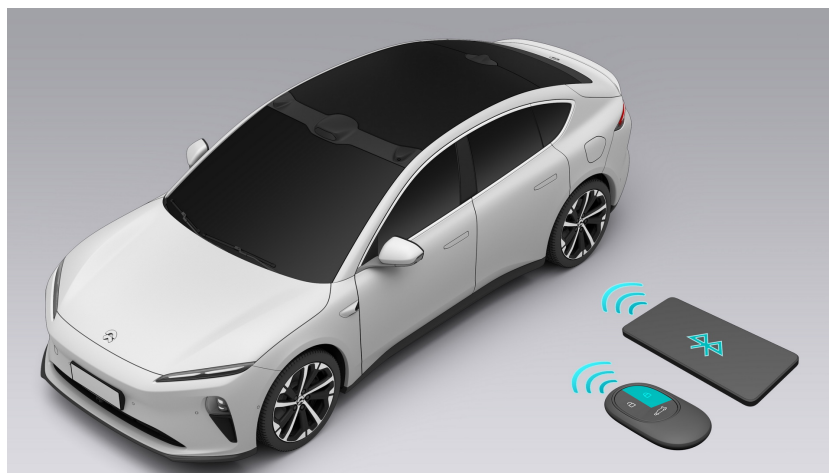
Find My Car

To find the vehicle when it is far away

You, or the authorized user, can check the parking location information of the vehicle in the mobile app to experience the convenience of finding the vehicle. When the vehicle is connected to the network, you can check the current location where the vehicle is parked at the top of the “Vehicle” page in the mobile app. Tap this location information to view the current location of the vehicle on the map page.

To find the vehicle when it is nearby

When the vehicle is not driving and the valid key is within 70 meters of the vehicle, press the lock button on the smart key twice within a span of 3 seconds, and the vehicle horn will emit a sound and the turn lights will flash to alert you of the precise location of the vehicle. Pressing this button again after 5 seconds will cancel the Find My Car prompting, otherwise the vehicle-finding feature will be automatically turned off after 10 seconds.



When the Bluetooth key feature of the mobile phone is turned on or the vehicle is connected to the network, you can also tap the “Find My Car” button on the “Vehicle” page in the mobile app to search for the vehicle, which will trigger the vehicle’s horn to emit a sound and the turn signal to flash. Press this button again to cancel the Find My Car prompting.

Unlocking/Locking with Smart Key Fob

Before entering the vehicle, you can unlock it with the smart key fob. The maximum effective range of the smart key fob is 30-70 meters away from the vehicle and may vary with the status of the smart key fob.

The smart key fob has the following buttons:



1. Unlock

When the vehicle is in PARK, press the button to unlock the vehicle. If successful, the turn signals will flash three times, and the exterior door handles will extend automatically.

When all four doors are unlocked with the smart key fob, the tailgate can be opened from the outside without a key.

To open all windows, press and hold the lock button. The windows will stop moving after you release the button.

You can set the unlocking mode for your smart key fob on the center display. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Doors & Windows > Vehicle Unlock Mode**. Choose "All" to unlock all doors at once by pressing the smart key fob. Choose "Driver" to unlock the driver's door first by pressing the smart key fob once, and then the remaining three doors by pressing the smart key fob again.

2. Lock

When the vehicle is in PARK and all doors (including the hood and the tailgate) are closed, short press the button to lock the vehicle. If successful, the turn signals will flash once, and the vehicle's horn will honk once.

Meanwhile, the exterior door handles will retract, and the side mirrors will fold automatically (to turn on the side mirror auto-fold, enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Side Mirrors > Auto Fold On Lock**).

After locking, the tailgate can only be opened from the outside using the smart key fob.

To enable/disable the lock confirmation sound, enter Settings from the control bar at the bottom of the center display, and tap **Sound > Ringer & Alerts > Lock Sound**.

To close all windows, press and hold the lock button. The windows will stop moving after you release the button.

When the vehicle is not being driven and the authenticated key fob is within 70 meters of the vehicle, press the button twice in a row within three seconds. The vehicle's horn will honk, and the turn signals will flash to indicate the vehicle's location. Press the button again after 5 seconds to clear the location prompt. Otherwise, the location prompt will turn off automatically after 10 seconds.

When all the doors are closed, you can press the lock button on the smart key fob outside the vehicle to lock the vehicle. The turn signals will flash once, and the horn will honk once to indicate that the vehicle is locked. If there are doors left open, you are not able to lock the vehicle by pressing the lock button. You will receive a message reminding you that your vehicle was not successfully locked.

3. Tailgate

When the tailgate is closed, press and hold the button to open the tailgate. After the tailgate is opened, press and hold the button again to close the tailgate.

Warning

When leaving a person or a pet in the vehicle, you must ensure that you have your smart key fob with you. Failure to do so may result in injury or death.

Caution

- The smart key fob is an electronic component. Protect it from any impact or disassembly, high temperatures, damage from liquids, or strong vibrations.
- Even though there are occupants in the vehicle, you can still lock the vehicle with the smart key fob. The occupants can get out of the vehicle when needed, but the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered.
- If a smart key fob or phone with the Bluetooth digital key is left in the vehicle, you can still lock the vehicle with smart key fob, and the NIO app will remind you of a key left in the vehicle.

- If an occupant accidentally takes the smart key fob or phone with the Bluetooth digital key out of the vehicle for more than 3 meters, the vehicle will remind you of a key out of the range.
- If any door or the liftgate is not opened within 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, all of the doors and the liftgate will lock automatically.
- If the key fob is lost or damaged, please contact NIO immediately and take all of your keys to NIO for authentication, or apply for new key fobs.

Caution

When the key fob battery is low, use the emergency key to lock the driver's door. All other doors will be locked at the same time.

Note

After closing the driver's door and locking the vehicle, if you accidentally leave the smart key fob in the vehicle when closing another door, the anti-lockout feature will activate automatically. In this case, the vehicle will unlock automatically, the turn signals will flash three times, and the horn will honk three times.

When the vehicle is in PARK, you can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Doors & Windows > Auto Window Closing** to set auto window closing upon vehicle lock. When you lock the vehicle from the outside (with a smart key fob, NFC, NIO app, keyless locking, or Walk-Away Lock), all the windows will close automatically with anti-pinch protection engaged. When the windows are closing, if you press the lock button on the key fob or mobile app, the windows will stop closing.

Caution

- When turning on Auto Window Close, please ensure the vehicle is locked.
- For occupants' safety, when a front seat is occupied, if the vehicle is locked, the windows will not close. Please do not leave occupants or pets in the locked vehicle.
- If the vehicle is locked while a window is rising, the window will stop rising. In this case, unlock the vehicle first, then lock the vehicle again, and the windows will close automatically.

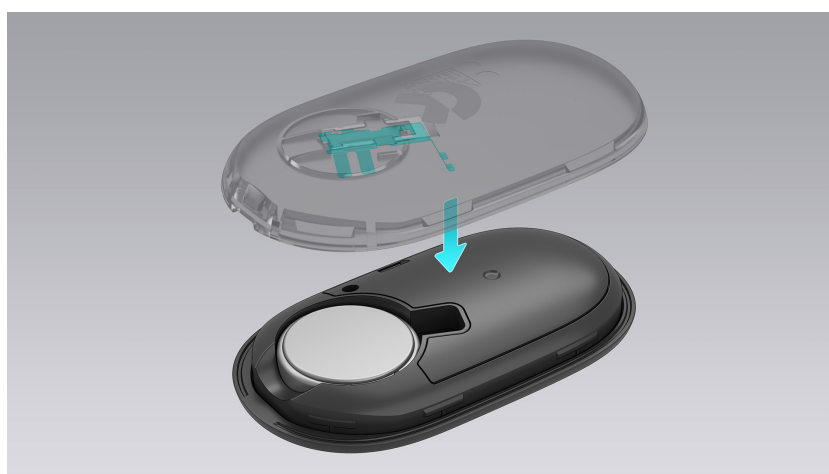
Replacing the Smart Key Fob Battery

The smart key fob uses a CR2477 coin cell battery. To replace the battery, please pinch the sides of the key fob firmly between fingers, and slide your fingernail or a thin plastic sheet from the bottom gap along the side slit of the key fob until the rear cover can be opened.

Dispose of used batteries according to instructions and local laws. Please see the NIO website for details.



Install the coin cell battery with the positive terminal facing down. After installing, align the battery's contacts, and then close the rear cover properly to ensure proper use of the key fob.



Caution

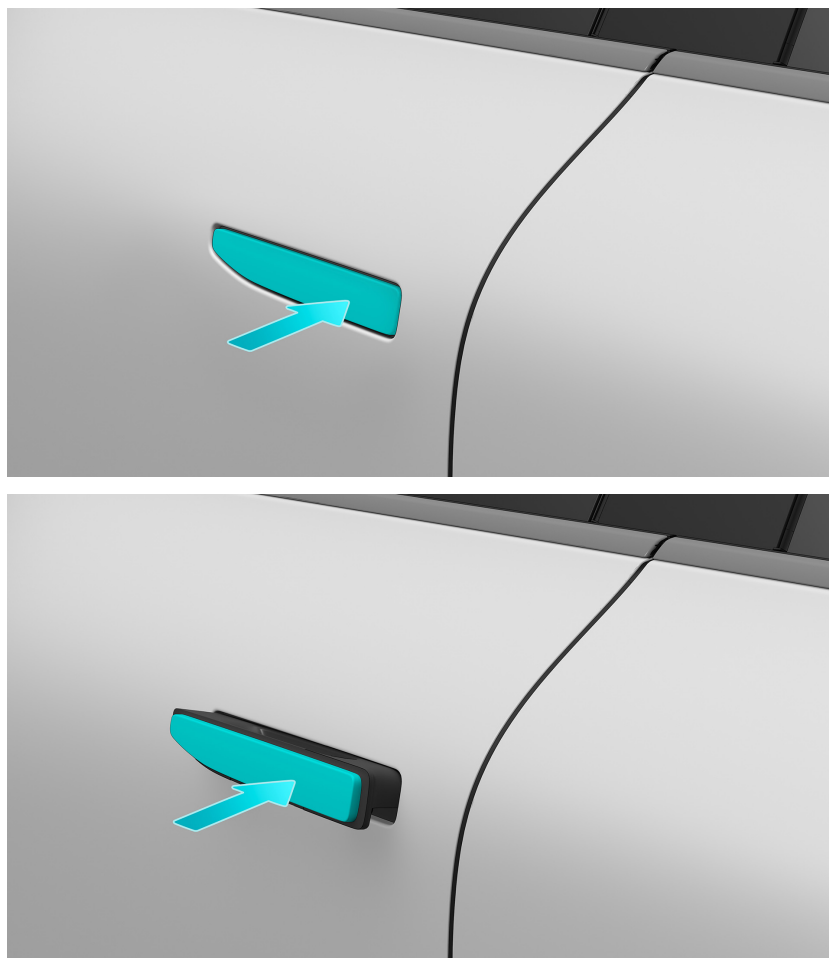
When the key fob battery is low, its remote unlock feature may be affected. In this case, you can try to unlock the vehicle from a shorter distance. If it still doesn't work, please use other methods (e.g. the mobile app or emergency key) to unlock the vehicle.

Caution

Radio waves may affect the performance of the key fob. Keep other electronic devices (e.g. phones, laptops and tablets) at least 30 cm away from the key fob.

Keyless Unlocking and Locking

When you carry a valid smart key with you, or have the Bluetooth key turned on from your mobile phone (like in your pocket or bag), you can unlock or lock the vehicle by touching the corresponding part of any outer door handle without taking out the key.



If you leave the key in the vehicle, or when any door is open (including the hood and tailgate), and when you press the lock button on any door to perform the keyless locking action outside the vehicle, the vehicle will not be fully locked in such a situation, and the horn will sound to alert you to take the key out of the vehicle or close the corresponding door.

Caution

To unlock/lock the vehicle without using a key, ensure that the vehicle is in PARK and that all doors, hood and liftgate are closed.

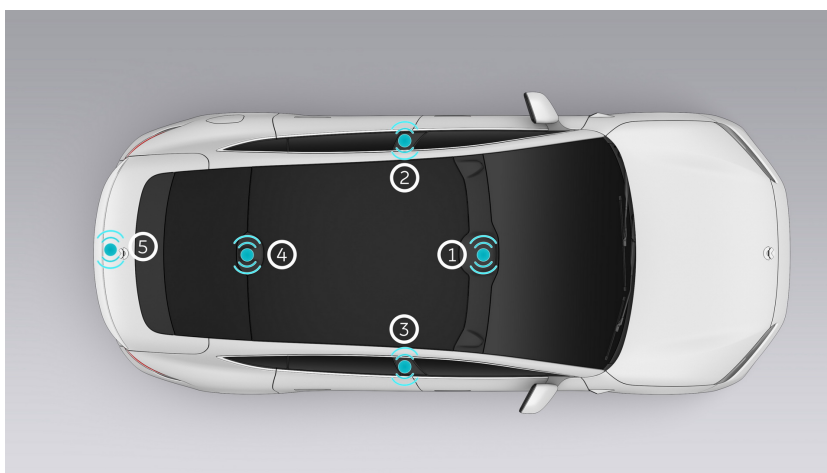
Caution

When locking the vehicle without a key, avoid pressing too hard on the exterior door handle.

Warning

Patients who are dependent on pacemakers should stay at least 22 centimeters away from the interior antennas, to avoid their cardiac pacemakers from being interfered by the keyless unlocking system's antenna.

Location of the interior Bluetooth antenna:



1. Under the interior rear view mirror cover
2. Above the B-pillar on the left side of the body
3. Above the B-pillar on the right side of the body
4. Rear roof
5. Above rear bumper bracket

Unlocking, Starting and Locking with NIO App

You can remotely unlock or lock the doors and start the vehicle when you are still away from the vehicle by tapping Door Locks in My Vehicle on the NIO app. Doing this allows you to lend your vehicle to someone else.

You can enable the following unlocking features:

- **Unlocking doors only**
Only the doors are unlocked, with the door handles extending automatically. At this point, you can tap "Remote Start", and then sit in the driver's seat and press the brake pedal within 2 minutes to start the vehicle.
- **Unlocking and starting the vehicle**
After the vehicle is unlocked with the door handles extending, you can start the vehicle remotely. Sit in the driver's seat and press the brake pedal within 2 minutes to start the vehicle.
The vehicle will exit the remote start mode after the driver finishes driving and leaves the seat. You can proceed with remote vehicle start once again by tapping "Remote Start" in "My Vehicle".

Note

If you do not press the brake pedal to start the vehicle within 2 minutes after Remote Unlocking and Starting is enabled, the vehicle will automatically exit the remote start mode. At this point, you can press the "Remote Start" button to start the vehicle.

To unlock/lock and start the vehicle on the NIO app, ensure that the following conditions are met:

1. The user must be the vehicle's owner or a user authorized by the owner.
2. The vehicle is in PARK with all doors closed.
3. The phone and vehicle are connected to the Internet.
4. Your phone's Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth feature is disabled (otherwise Bluetooth will be preferred for unlocking and starting).

Note

If you or an authorized user cannot unlock the vehicle using the NIO app, please contact NIO for assistance.

Unlocking/Locking via Bluetooth

The Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth feature enables you to easily and quickly unlock/lock the vehicle without a smart key fob.

First, open the NIO app. Tap **My Vehicle > Settings > Bluetooth Digital Key** to create a Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth service. Then enable this service and Bluetooth on your phone, and keep your phone close to an unlocked vehicle to pair the vehicle with your phone and activate this service. After successful activation, the top of the My Vehicle page will show that your phone has been connected to the vehicle via Bluetooth digital key, and then you can use the Bluetooth digital key to replace the smart key fob for unlocking and locking your vehicle. Then your phone will be automatically connected to your vehicle when approaching. You can also go to the Key Management page to manage the Bluetooth digital key or delete it as needed.

If the vehicle is in PARK, when you approach it (about 30–70 meters at maximum, which may vary according to the status of Bluetooth connection) with your phone's Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth enabled, you can perform the following operations:

- Tap the Unlock/Lock button on the My Vehicle page of the NIO app to unlock/lock the vehicle, with the door handles extending or retracting automatically.
- After unlocking your vehicle successfully with the Bluetooth digital key, you just need to get seated and close the driver's door and then press the brake pedal to start the vehicle.
- Carry your phone and touch the designated area on the door handle to unlock/lock the vehicle.
- After enabling the Walk-Up Unlocking feature on the center display, when you enter the specified range area around the vehicle with your phone, the vehicle will unlock automatically.
- After enabling the Walk-Away Lock feature on the center display, when you leave the vehicle for the specified distance with your phone, the vehicle will automatically lock.
- You can press the trunk switch or go to the My Vehicle page of the NIO app to open/close the truck.
- You can find your vehicle, adjust windows, your vehicle via the My Vehicle page of the NIO app.

Caution

- If you fail to lock or unlock the vehicle with the Bluetooth digital key due to a Bluetooth connection error, fix the error and try again.
- If the Bluetooth connection between your phone and the vehicle fails when you try to start the vehicle with the Bluetooth digital key, please reconnect via Bluetooth and try again.
- The Bluetooth digital key is only available for a paired phone. If you use a new phone, create a new Bluetooth digital key, and the Bluetooth digital key on the previous phone will be disabled automatically. To log in to the account, you need to reactivate the Bluetooth digital key.
- Both the vehicle owner and authorized users can create a Bluetooth digital key, but the number of Bluetooth digital keys that can be paired with the vehicle is limited.
- Even though there are occupants in the vehicle, you can still lock the vehicle with the Bluetooth digital key. The occupants can get out of the vehicle when needed, but the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered.
- If a smart key fob or phone with the Bluetooth digital key is left in the vehicle, you can still lock the vehicle with smart key fob, and the NIO app will remind you of a key left in the vehicle.
- If an occupant accidentally takes the smart key fob or phone with the Bluetooth digital key out of the vehicle for more than 3 meters, the vehicle will remind you of a key out of the range.

NFC Unlocking and Locking

You, or the authorized user, can also use an NFC-enabled mobile phone or NFC card to unlock or lock the vehicle, and once the vehicle is unlocked, the tailgate can be opened from the outside.

To unlock or lock the vehicle from your phone:

1. Open **My Vehicle>Vehicle Info>NFC key** in the mobile app, install the “NIO NFC Key” app and turn the “Local NFC Key” on, then you will see the “NFC” logo in the upper left corner of the “My Vehicle” page.
2. Turn on the NFC feature of the mobile phone, and set NIO as the default payment app.
3. Keep the phone screen unlocked, put the NFC sensing area of the phone close to the NFC sensing area of the B-pillar on the driver’s side, then the app will prompt “NFC key is being used”. Once the vehicle is unlocked, the door handle will pop up automatically, and will automatically retract if the vehicle is locked along with a “click” locking sound.



Hold the NFC card close to the NFC sensing area of the B-pillar on the driver’s side and hold it there for a while, then the vehicle will be automatically unlocked or locked. Once the vehicle is unlocked, the door handle will pop up automatically, and will automatically retract if the vehicle is locked along with a “click” locking sound.

Caution

- The NFC's detection range is less than 10 millimeters. It is recommended to place your mobile phone or NFC card near the NFC detection area for a short period to unlock or lock the vehicle.

- After unlocking the vehicle via NFC, you can still lock it using other methods (e.g. your smart key fob or emergency key). We recommend carrying your smart key fob or phone with you.
- Please keep your NFC card safe. Protect it from impact, bending, high temperatures, strong vibration, and damage from liquids.
- You cannot use the NFC feature during vehicle updates. Please carry the smart key fob with you to unlock the vehicle.
- When unlocking or locking the vehicle via NFC, please log into the NIO app and redownload the NFC key if you are unable to obtain an authenticated NFC key. If an authenticated NFC key is not detected, please ensure that the vehicle matches the NFC account. Then reopen the NFC app and unlock the mobile phone screen to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If NFC still doesn't work, please contact NIO.

Unlocking and Locking on the Center Console

You can unlock or lock the vehicle with the lock button on the center console.



When the vehicle is fully unlocked and all doors are closed, press the lock button on the center console to lock the vehicle. The central display will display the locked status of the vehicle, and the LED on the button will light up green.

When the vehicle is fully locked (not from the outside) or only the driver's door is unlocked, press the lock button on the center console to unlock the vehicle. The central display will display the unlocked status of the vehicle, and the LED on the button will go off.

Emergency Locking and Unlocking

Unlocking/locking the vehicle from outside in an emergency

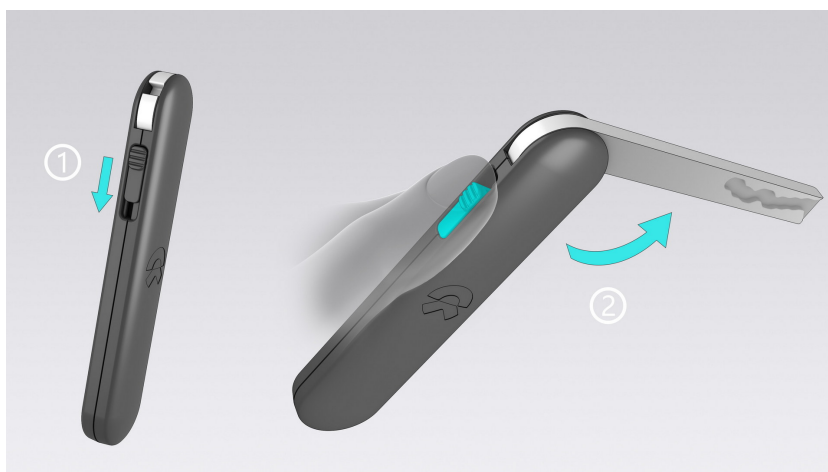
When you can neither lock nor unlock the vehicle from outside using the conventional methods described above, you can use the physical emergency key to lock or unlock the driver door.

Caution

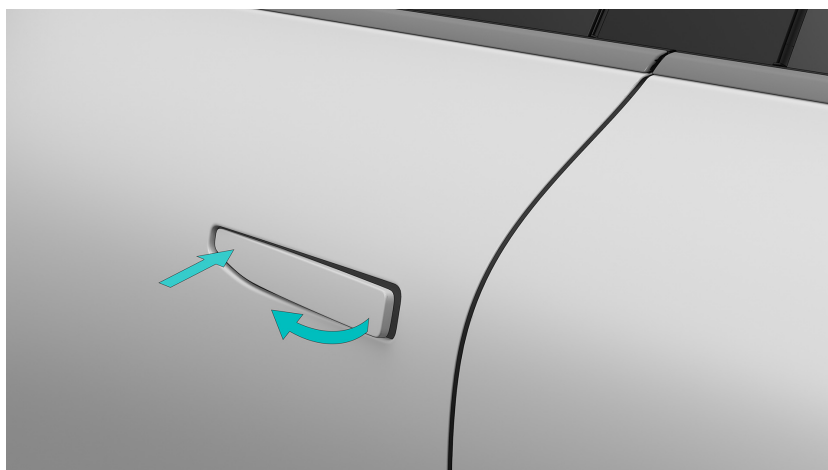
Do not leave the emergency key in your vehicle. Please keep it in a safe place for emergency use.

How to use the physical emergency key:

1. Toggle the slider on the physical emergency key, and pull out the metal component.



2. Press and hold the front part of the exterior handle of the driver door to unfold the exterior door handle.



3. Hold the unfolded exterior door handle with one hand, insert the physical emergency key into the keyhole in the exterior door handle with the other hand, and turn the key counterclockwise to unlock the driver door.

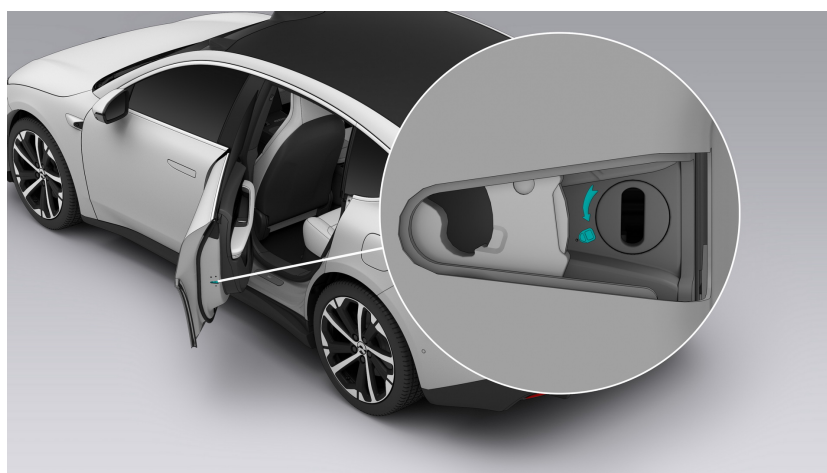


4. To lock the driver door, press and hold the front part of the exterior handle, turn the physical emergency key counterclockwise for one unlocking action, and then turn the key clockwise.

Caution

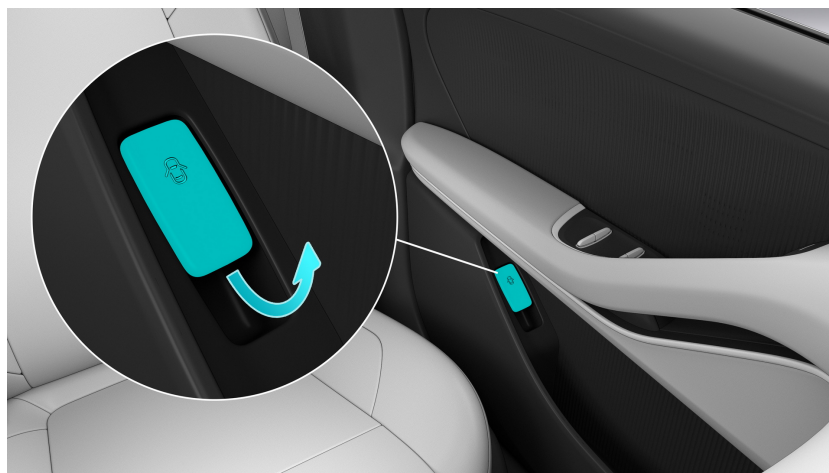
To lock the vehicle with the key fob after unlocking it by means of the emergency key, reset the lock cylinder by unlocking and then locking the driver door.

When the battery of the vehicle is depleted, the physical emergency key can only be used to lock the driver door. If you want to lock the other doors, toggle down the door lock hole and close the door to lock it. The door cannot be unlocked from outside in this situation.



Emergency Unlocking from Inside

If you need to open the door in an emergency (such as when the door handle's electronic switch fails, or the vehicle has fallen into a body of water) but the whole vehicle is locked, pull the mechanical switch for the inner door handle to open the door on the corresponding side.



Caution

- When the 12V battery of the vehicle is low on power, the physical emergency key can only be used to unlock the door on the driver side. At such moments it cannot be used to unlock the whole vehicle. The other doors can only be unlocked and opened by pulling the mechanical switch for the inner door handle.
- The windows cannot be lowered when the door is opened using the mechanical switch for the inner door handle because doing so would risk damaging the window trim panel.
- Neither rear door can be opened from inside when the child safety lock function is enabled. They can only be opened from outside once the whole vehicle is unlocked.
- In the event of an accident that is of sufficient gravity to trigger airbag deployment, the child safety lock on the rear door will unlock automatically.

Walk Up Unlock

Walk Up Unlock works when you carry a valid smart key fob or a phone with the Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth feature enabled. The vehicle will automatically unlock when you are within about 1.5 meters of the B pillar.

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Doors & Windows > Walk-Up Unlock** to enable this feature.

Auto Unlock in PARK

The vehicle automatically unlocks in PARK.

If the vehicle is locked automatically while driving (at a speed over 8 km/h), the vehicle will unlock the doors automatically when you stop the vehicle by pressing the brake pedal and shifting into PARK. After unlocking, the tailgate can be opened from the outside without a key.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Doors & Windows > Auto Unlock in PARK** to set this feature.

- Choose **All** to allow all doors to unlock automatically in PARK. In this setting, the tailgate can be opened from the outside.
- Choose **Driver** to allow only the driver's door to unlock automatically in PARK.

Walk-Away Lock

Walk Away Lock works when you carry a valid smart key fob or a mobile phone with the Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth feature enabled. The vehicle will automatically lock when you walk 3-7 meters away from it. When the vehicle is locked by Walk-Away Lock, a lock sound will be provided, the turn signals will flash, and the side mirrors will fold automatically if Auto Fold On Lock is enabled.

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display and tap **Doors & Windows > Walk-Away Lock** to enable this feature. Please only use Walk-Away Lock in familiar and safe areas. After Walk-Away Lock is turned on, be sure to carry an authenticated smart key fob with you or enable the Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth feature on your phone, and check that the vehicle is successfully locked as you walk away.

Warning

- When Walk-Away Lock is turned on, ensure that no child or pet is left in the vehicle so as to avoid any accidents.
- When using Walk-Away Lock, please ensure the vehicle is locked via the lock sound or visual checks (headlights, side mirrors or the NIO app), so as to protect the property inside your vehicle.
- When there is another authenticated smart key fob in the vehicle or any other condition for locking is not met (such as a door, the hood, or the liftgate not being closed or turning Walk-Away Lock off on the center display), Walk-Away Lock will fail.
- Please do not place your smart key fob close to a mobile phone, Bluetooth headset, or other communication devices. Otherwise, the vehicle may be locked by mistake due to signal interference.
- Equipment with a strong magnetic field such as DC chargers or high voltage substations may interfere with the smart key fob's signal, which may lock the vehicle by mistake in certain cases. It is recommended to carry your smart key fob with you to avoid any inconvenience caused by the unintended locking of the vehicle.

Drive-Away Locking

Your vehicle can automatically lock while driving.

When the vehicle is unlocked and all doors, the front hood, and the tailgate are closed, the vehicle automatically locks all doors when the driving speed exceeds 8 km/h.

Note

Drive Away Locking will only be activated once the vehicle transitions from being stationary to moving.

Anti-theft Alarm System

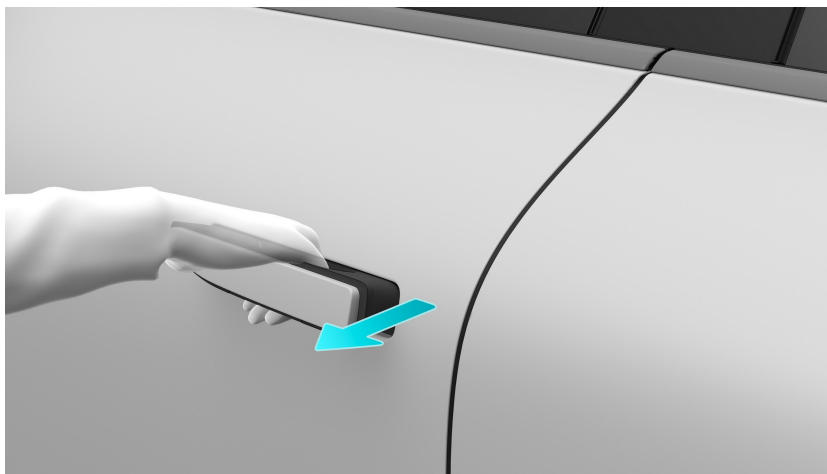
Once the vehicle is locked from the outside (including the hood and tailgate) with the smart key, mobile app, NFC feature or physical emergency key, the anti-theft alarm system will be automatically activated.

If someone tries to open the door in the absence of a valid smart key (or without valid authorization), the anti-theft alarm will be activated, and the turn lights and horn will both emit an alarm. You can unlock the vehicle from outside through the smart key, mobile app, and NFC feature to turn off the anti-theft alarm.

Door Handle

When the vehicle is fully unlocked, the exterior door handles will pop up automatically, and you can open the door by gently touching the inside of the door handle. The door will pop ajar and the window glass will lower a little for you to open the door easily. To close the door, just give it a push and it will be magnetically closed from a half-closed position.

You can turn the door handle sensing feature on/off on the central display: Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Doors & Windows > Door Handle Sensing Open**.



The exterior door handles retract automatically when the vehicle is locked or the vehicle speed exceeds 8 km/h.

Warning

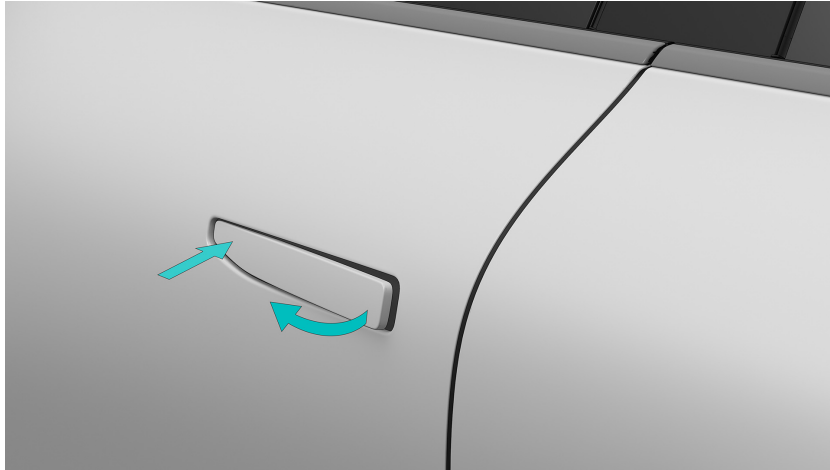
When the door automatically closes or the exterior door handles automatically retract, please ensure that occupants (especially children) keep their hands away from the door handles. Failure to do so may result in personal injury.

Note

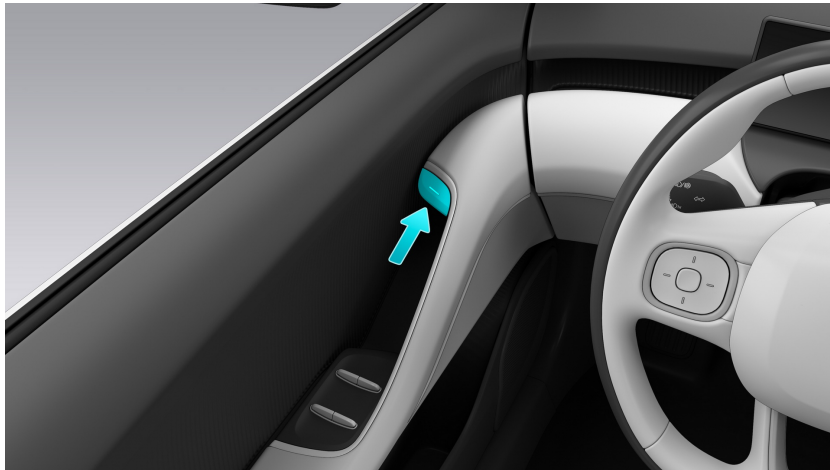
If the door handle fails to extend because you are wearing insulated gloves, you can pull the door handle slightly to open the door or lower the window.

Caution

If the exterior door handles cannot extend automatically, push the front end of the exterior door handle to deploy the corresponding handle.



You can open the door from inside by pressing the electronic switch on the corresponding interior door handle. Press once if the door is unlocked, or press twice if the door is locked, then the corresponding door will pop open and the window glass will lower slightly.



Caution

- When the vehicle's speed is higher than 3km/h, the electronic switch for the inner door handle will be automatically disabled. Pay attention to driving safety.
- The electronic switch for the inner door handle can only be turned on when there is a need to unbuckle the seat belt.
- The window is allowed to drop to 20mm above the lowest point when the rear door is opened; It is allowed to drop to the lowest point when the rear door is closed.

Easy Entry

After the doors are open, you and your family and friends can enter the vehicle and take a seat. The vehicle is equipped with various easy entry and exit features.

Easy entry for the driver

You can set the most convenient exit position on the central display: when the vehicle is stationary and put in Park, and when you open the driver's door intending to get out of the vehicle, the driver's seat will automatically move to the exit position you set (including the vertical and horizontal position of the seat cushion, and the angle of the backrest), and the steering wheel will automatically move to the topmost position to provide you with convenient access for you to get out, and to get in next time.



You can turn this feature on/off on the central display: enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Position Adjustment>Driver's Seat>Easy Entry**. You and the authorized users can all set up an exit position under your respective accounts. After manually adjusting the exit position for the driver's seat, tap **Position Adjustment>Driver's Seat>Position Memory > Exit Position**, and the current position setting will be saved under this account. Every time the driver's door is opened or the seat belt is released (can be set up on the central display), the driver's seat will automatically move to the exit position saved under this account.

Caution

When setting the exit position, do not move the seat to the rearmost position or recline the backrest to the lowest position. Doing so may adversely affect the rear passengers. You can set the recommended optimal exit position on the center display.

Caution

After the driver's easy entry function is enabled, if you sit down in the driver seat and close the driver door (or press the brake pedal), the driver side seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirror will be automatically set to the driving position set in the driver seat memory page of the central display.

Easy entry for the front passenger

When the vehicle is stationary and put in Park, and when you open the front passenger door, the front passenger seat will automatically move to the default position (where the seat cushion and the angle of the backrest are in a relatively rearward location, and the leg support automatically moves to the lowest position) to provide the front passenger with an easy exit and entry.



You can turn this feature on/off on the central display: enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Position Adjustment>Front Passenger Seat>Easy Entry**. There are two settings for easy entry:

- **Exit only:** by unfastening the seat belt or opening the front passenger door (which can be set up on the central display), the seat will automatically move to the default position; while the passenger gets in the vehicle and closes the front passenger door, the seat will not change and will remain in the position it was in when the passenger got out the last time.
- **Exit + entry:** by unfastening the seat belt or opening the front passenger door, the seat will automatically move to the default position; when the passenger gets in the vehicle and closes the front passenger door, the seat will automatically move to the usual position set under the corresponding

account (to be set up on the central display under Front Passenger Seat > Position Memory).

Caution

When using Front Passenger Easy Entry, it is recommended that you set the default position appropriately, and pay attention to the surrounding environment and the safety of any passengers in the second row.

Tailgate

Opening and closing the tailgate by pressing the button



When you carry the smart key, lightly press the pressure plate on the handle of the tailgate to open the tailgate.

During the opening of the tailgate, press and hold the tailgate button for a few seconds, and the height of the tailgate at that moment can be automatically memorized.

Caution

Before opening the liftgate, ensure that it is clear of objects such as snow and ice. Otherwise, the liftgate may suddenly close on its own.



ET5 is equipped with a one-button tailgate closing feature.

Press the button on the tailgate to automatically close and lock the tailgate, and you will hear a “click” to confirm the closure.

Opening and closing the tailgate with the central display

Swipe right on the left edge of the central display to enter the Quick Settings page, then touch **Rear trunk** to open the rear trunk.

Opening the tailgate: press and hold **Press and Hold to Open**, and the tailgate will open automatically.

Closing the tailgate: press and hold **Press and Hold to Close**, and the tailgate will close automatically.

During the opening or closing of the tailgate, tap the tailgate opening or closing button, and the movement will stop.

Opening and closing the tailgate with the smart key



Opening the tailgate: press and hold the tailgate button on the smart key, and the tailgate will open automatically.

Closing the tailgate: press and hold the tailgate button on the smart key, and the tailgate will close automatically.

Caution

This feature is unavailable when the smart key fob battery is low. Please replace the battery as soon as possible.

Opening and closing the tailgate in the mobile app

When the vehicle is put in Park and the doors are closed, you can open the My Vehicle page in the NIO mobile app, and tap the **Rear trunk** button to open the tailgate. It will prompt you that rear trunk has been opened. Tap the highlighted **Rear trunk** button again to close the rear trunk. If it is blocked during the closing process, it will prompt you that the rear trunk has failed to close.

Caution

This operation is only available when the vehicle is connected to the Internet.

Opening and closing the tailgate by a kicking action

When your hands are occupied or it is inconvenient for you to take out the key, you can open the tailgate by kicking under the rear bumper.



In the middle of the rear bumper, lift a foot up close to the rear bumper and kick the forefoot into the rear bumper at least 10 cm deep, then retract quickly to open the tailgate; or sweep your forefoot sideways from one side to the other at least 10 cm below the rear bumper to open the tailgate

You must have your Bluetooth mobile key or smart key with you to open the tailgate with a kicking action.

Note

When kicking horizontally, move in a single direction instead of moving back and forth. Do not keep your foot under the bumper. Otherwise, the trunk lid will not open. Do not touch the trunk lid before it stops moving.

- When kicking horizontally, move in a single direction instead of moving back and forth.
- Do not keep your foot under the bumper. Otherwise, the trunk lid will not open.
- Do not touch the trunk lid before it stops moving.

This feature may be temporarily disabled in situations that include but are not limited to the following:

- Frequent opening and closing
- A lingering leg

- When the kicking is not within the valid detection range

If the tailgate does not respond, wait a few seconds and try again, or use other methods to open or close the tailgate.

Caution

- Ensure that the vehicle is stationary.
- Ensure that the range of the kicking motion is roughly in the middle of the rear bumper.

Warning

- Do not drive the vehicle when the liftgate is open.
- To reduce the risk of being pinched, ensure that no one is near the liftgate operating area when opening or closing the liftgate.

Opening and closing the tailgate manually

In the event of an electrical failure, if the tailgate is not closed properly, you need to manually close the tailgate in a slow and smooth motion.

Warning

Avoid opening and closing the liftgate vigorously and quickly, as this may result in component damage.

Anti-pinch protection of the tailgate

ET5 is equipped with tailgate anti-pinch protection.

If an obstacle restricts the movement of the tailgate during automatic opening or closing, the opening or closing motion will stop and the anti-pinch feature will be activated.

- The opening process is interrupted, the tailgate stops and you will hear a long warning tone.
- The closing process is interrupted, the tailgate stops, a long warning tone sounds, and the tailgate rises again for a certain distance.

Warning

To reduce the risk of being pinched, ensure that no one is near the liftgate operating area before opening or closing the liftgate.

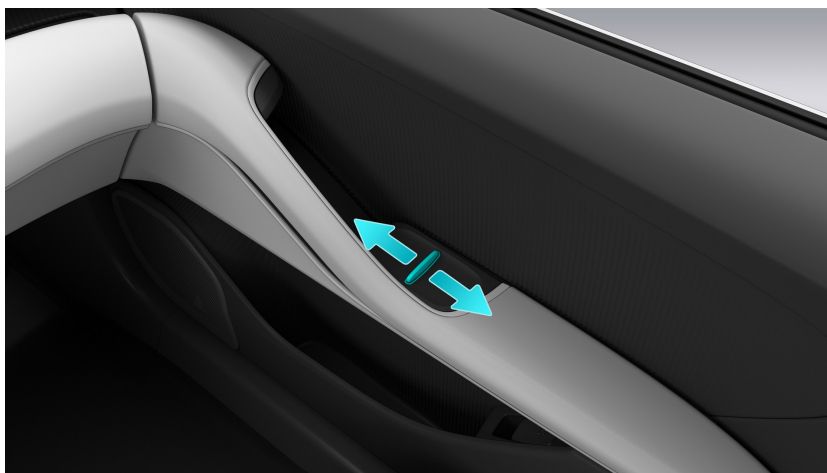
Window control

There are four buttons to control the four windows on the inside of the driver's door, which are placed there to make it convenient for the driver to control all the windows.



1. Driver's window
2. Front passenger window
3. Rear right window
4. Rear left window

There are also corresponding window buttons on the interior armrests of the other three doors, which are placed there to make it convenient for passengers to operate the windows.



- Toggle the window button forward to control the opening position of the window; toggle this button forward all the way to the end and quickly release it to fully open the window (one-touch window down).

- Toggle the window button backward to control the closing position of the window; toggle this button backward all the way to the end and quickly release it to fully close the window (one-touch window up).

When the vehicle is put in Park and no one is in the driver's seat, you can control the windows using the smart key: when the doors, hood and tailgate are all closed, press and hold the unlock button on the smart key to lower all the windows; then press and hold the lock button to lift all the windows; during the lifting or lowering of the windows, release the unlock or lock button to stop the windows at the current position.

The vehicle's four windows all have anti-pinch protection. When there is a foreign object blocking the movement of the window, the closing motion will stop and the window will lower down again for a certain distance.

The area subject to anti-pinch protection is shown in the figure below:



When the following situations occur, the anti-pinch protection of the corresponding window will be temporarily disabled, and the one-touch window up feature will be disabled (it will be automatically restored after 10 seconds):

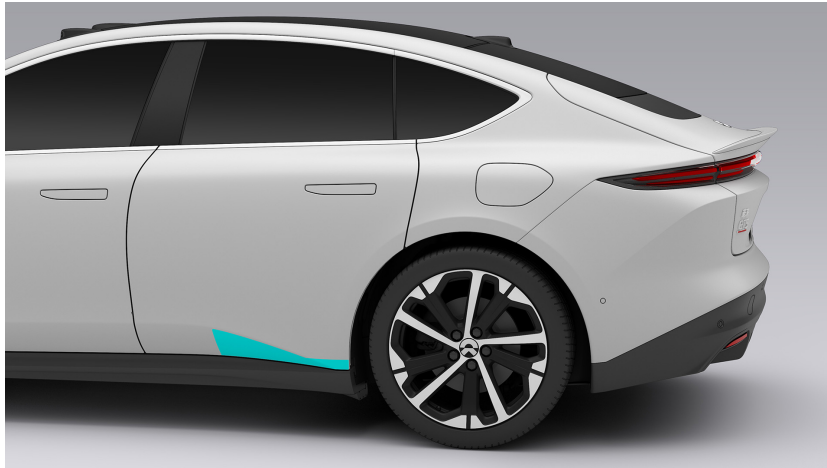
1. When the window ices up and the closing motion is interrupted.
2. When the closing motion is interrupted three times in a row within a span of 15 seconds due to anti-pinch protection.

If the automatic window lift and anti-pinch protection feature fails (by restarting after the depletion of the under-voltage battery, for example), you can re-initialize it as follows:

1. Toggle the corresponding window button backward to make it rise until the window glass rises to the top.

2. Release the button and the window glass will drop a little bit. Toggle the button backward again until the window glass rises to the top.
3. Press the window button to lower it until the window glass is at the bottom.

Stone Guard Film



The stone guard film is located on both sides of the wheels at the rear of the body, which can effectively prevent the body paint from being scratched by hard granular objects such as carpolites during fast driving, so as to maintain the integrity and aesthetics of the paint.

Note

Never remove the film partially or completely without any additional protection, otherwise the body paint may be damaged.

Charging Instructions

In order to maintain the vehicle in good condition, please promptly charge the vehicle when the battery level is low.

Caution

The vehicle can only be charged in PARK. It cannot be charged in DRIVE or REVERSE, or during software updates.

The charge port is on the left side of the vehicle. The vehicle can be charged with DC or AC.

Warning

- To avoid accidents, do not charge the vehicle near any flammable gases or liquids and make sure to charge the vehicle in a ventilated area.
- During charging, stay a safe distance from the charger to avoid any risks due to high voltage. Do not touch the charging connector's metal pins or the charge port. Doing so may result in injury.
- Minors are prohibited from using the charging equipment or approaching it during charging.
- Charging equipment which shows signs of damage, rust, moisture or foreign matter should not be used for charging the vehicle.
- Unauthorized modification or disassembly of the charging connector or equipment is prohibited.
- Please use charging equipment that complies with local standards when charging the vehicle. Otherwise, it may result in a charging failure or cause damage to the vehicle, the charging equipment, or personal injury.
- Do not charge the vehicle in heavy rain or extreme weather conditions. Doing so may result in a charging failure or cause damage to either the vehicle or the charging equipment.
- Before charging, please check the charging connector and the vehicle's charge port for any deformation, burn marks, or erosion. If any abnormality is found, do not charge the vehicle. Otherwise, it may result in damage to the vehicle, the charging device, or personal injury. Please contact NIO if necessary.
- Before charging, please check the charging connector and the vehicle's charge port for any dirt or foreign matter. The connector should be kept clean

and failure to do so may result in a charging failure or damage to the vehicle's charge port.

- If the charging equipment malfunctions, please contact the charging equipment manufacturer. Do not attempt to fix it yourself.
- After rain, please check if there is water in the charge port before charging the vehicle. Do not charge the vehicle when there is an obvious indicator of water in the charge port. Doing so may result in a charging failure or cause damage to either the vehicle or the charging equipment.
- Do not use high pressure washers to clean the charge port while charging. Doing so may result in a charging failure or cause damage to either the vehicle or the charging equipment.
- During fast charging, patients who are dependent on cardiac pacemakers should stay away from the vehicle in order to avoid electromagnetic interference between the cardiac pacemaker and the charging equipment. .
- If the vehicle has a peculiar smell or emits smoke while charging, stop charging and contact NIO immediately.
- Do not remove the charging connector before charging is completed. Doing so may cause an electric arc.

Caution

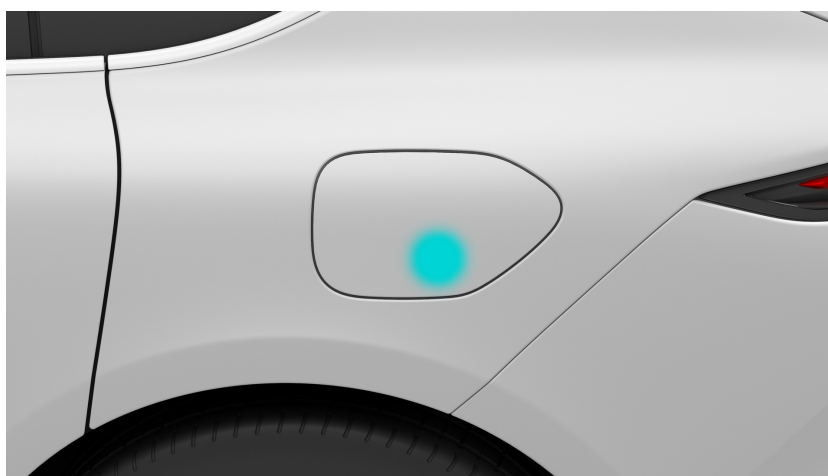
If the environmental temperature is too high or too low, the charging time will be affected. If the vehicle is kept in a low temperature environment for a long period of time, the battery capacity will be affected.

Charging Operations

You can charge the vehicle on both a private charging post and a public charging post.

Charging process

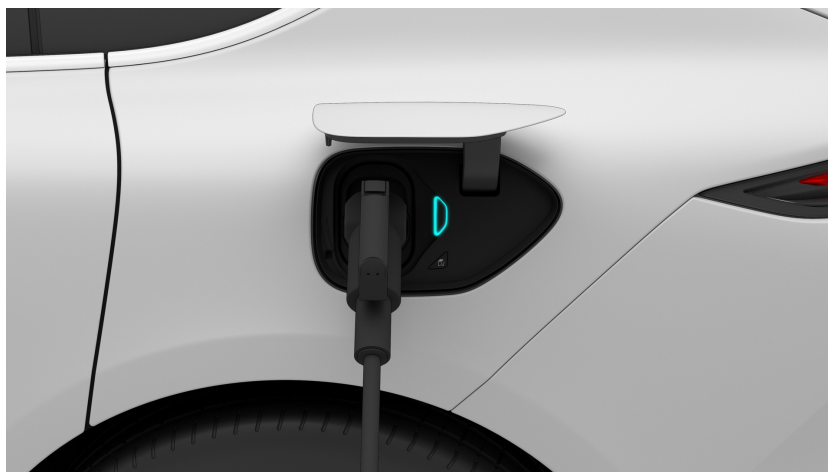
1. Put the vehicle in Park, press the charging port cover to open it, or swipe right on the main page of the central display to enter Quick Setting and tap **Charging Port**, and the charging port cover will automatically open. The indicator of the charging port will light up white.



Caution

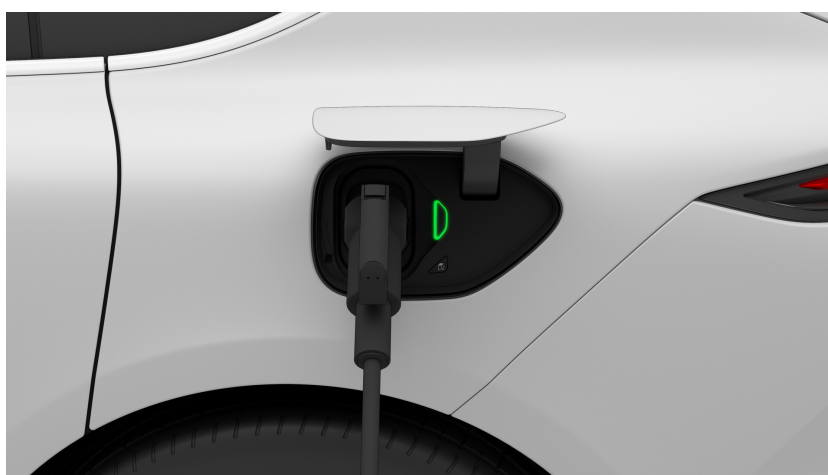
Do not forcefully adjust the charge port cover when turning as doing so may damage it.

2. Check whether the charging connector and charging equipment are in good condition, align the charger to the charging port of the vehicle, then the charger and the charging port will start matching: if the indicator of the charging port flashes and then lights up blue, the charging port is working properly; if the matching fails or times out, the blue light of the charging port will flash blue and then go out, and you will need to connect the charger again.



3. Turn the charging equipment on and start charging. You can tap **My ET5>Battery** on the main page of the central display, or check the current charging status on the mobile app. The indicator light of the charging port should be blue during charging to indicate that it is charging.
4. If you are to manually stop charging midway, tap **My ET5>Battery Stop Charging** on the main page of the central display after the vehicle is fully unlocked, and wait for the indicator of the charging port to light up green to unplug the charger.

When the charging is complete, press the unlock button of the charger before unplugging the charger.

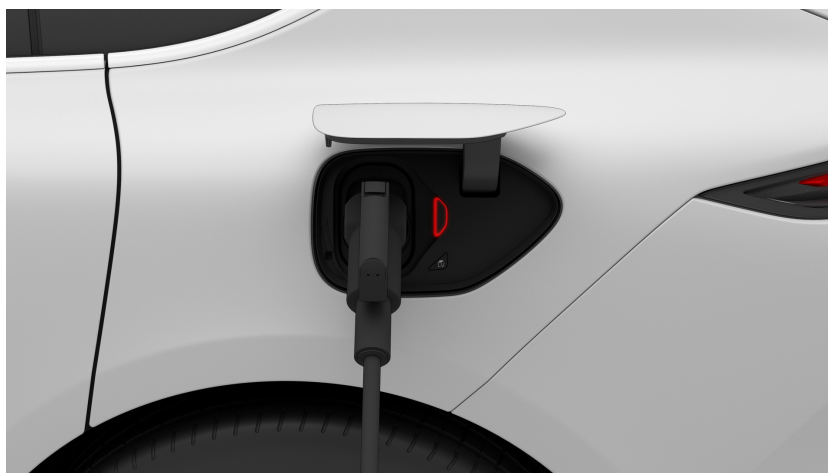


Caution

- In the process of DC fast charging, you can unlock the vehicle first, and then press and hold the OFF button at the charging port to manually stop charging.
- When inserting and removing the charger, please face the charging socket. If the charger is stuck, try to lift it slightly. Do not forcibly shake the

charger while inserting or removing it to prevent the charger or charging socket from being damaged.

5. If the indicator of the charging port flashes red during charging, switch to another charging post and try again. If the indicator light is still flashing red, stop charging immediately and contact the NIO Service Center.



6. After unplugging and putting away the charger, press down on the charging port cover, press the charging port close button, or tap **Charging Port** on the central display, and the charging port cover will be automatically closed.



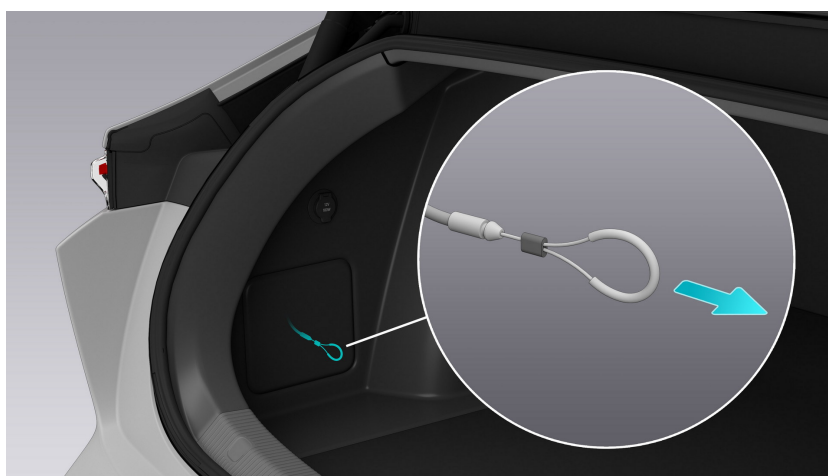
Note

When you charge your vehicle using NIO Power Home, the charge port cover will automatically open when you take off the charger from the charging post and will automatically close when you remove the charger from your vehicle. If the charge port cover is stuck on the charging connector gun while rotating to close automatically, press and hold the close button for five seconds, and the charging port cover will open automatically.

Unable to unplug the charger after charging

If you are unable to unplug the charger after the vehicle is fully unlocked, try unplugging charger according to the steps below:

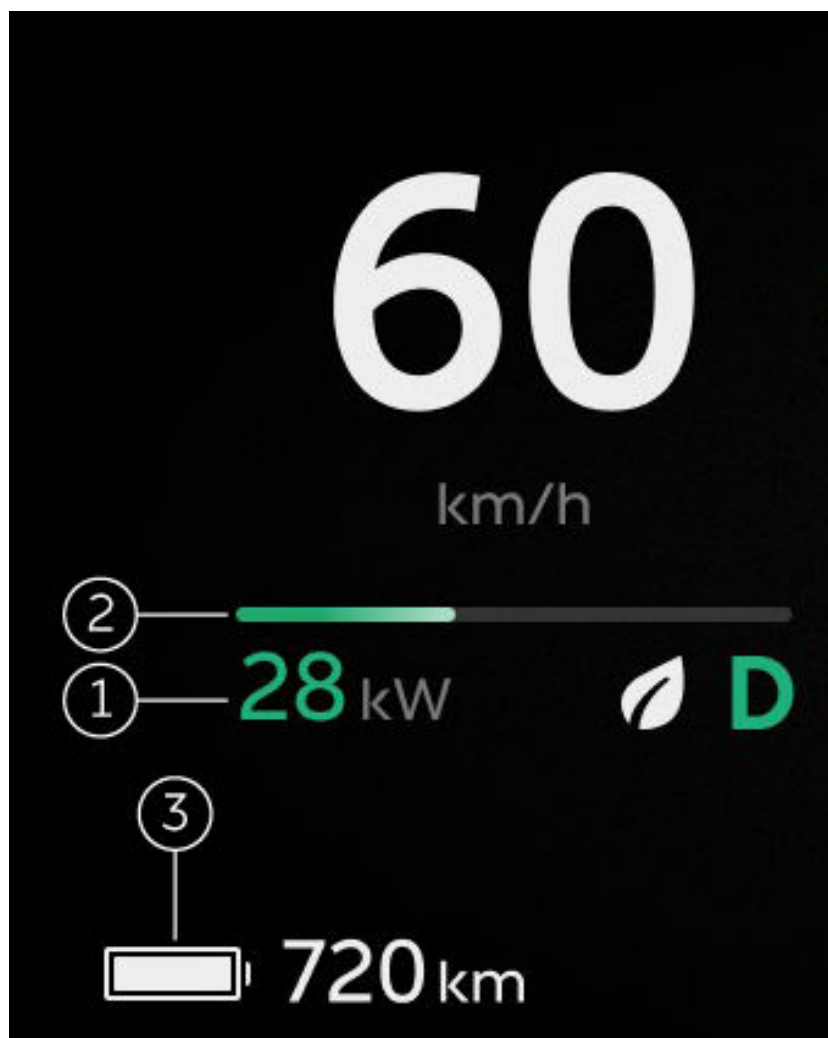
1. Re-plug in the charger to ensure that the unlocking button of the charger pops up, and re-lock and unlock the whole vehicle, then press and hold the unlocking button of the charger for 1 to 2 seconds, wait until the indicator of the charging port lights up green and then unplug the charger.
2. Open the rear trunk cover, pull the emergency unlocking cable of the electronic lock of the charging port, and then try to unplug the charger.



3. If you still cannot unplug the charger, stop charging immediately and contact the NIO Service Center.

Battery Level and Charging Display








The state of the high voltage battery and battery-related warning messages are displayed on the digital instrument cluster.



1. Current power
Indicates the current power of the high voltage battery or power gained through regenerative braking.
2. Energy bars
The blue energy bar indicates the power of the high voltage battery. The green energy bar indicates the power gained through regenerative braking.
3. Remaining range
Indicates the estimated driving range available.
When the remaining driving range is less than 60 km, the icon will turn yellow; when the remaining driving range is less than 10 km, the icon will turn red.

You can press the menu button on the right side of the steering wheel and select "Vehicle Info" to check the current and voltage of the high voltage battery.

The battery-related indicators on the digital instrument cluster are:

Indicator	Note
	<p>Low battery level Indicates that the high voltage battery level is low. Please promptly charge the battery or contact NIO when necessary.</p>
	<p>High voltage battery cutoff Indicates that the vehicle's high voltage power is off. Please contact NIO when necessary.</p>
	<p>12V battery charging fault Please contact NIO immediately when this indicator lights up.</p>
	<p>High voltage battery fault Please stop the vehicle and contact NIO immediately when this indicator lights up.</p>
	<p>High voltage battery overheat Please stop the vehicle and contact NIO immediately when this indicator lights up.</p>
	<p>Icy/Snowy road Indicates that the current ambient temperature is too low and may affect high voltage battery performance.</p>
	<p>Charging cable connected Indicates that a charging cable is connected.</p>

Battery Warmup

The charging speed of high-voltage batteries slows down in cold conditions such as winter. When the Battery Warmup function is enabled, the high-voltage battery can be warmed up to a certain extent in advance before the vehicle reaches the energy replenishment point (charging pile) to improve the charging speed of the vehicle.

Low-temperature charging warmup

The low-temperature charging warmup function is enabled by default. You can go to the Settings page from the far left side of the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and select to enter the **Battery** page to disable the function. After this function is enabled, when the destination or passing point in the navigation state is the charging station , the vehicle will automatically start the high-voltage battery warmup on the premise that it can ensure arrival at the destination, so as to improve the charging efficiency. Low-temperature charging warmup only advances the battery warming step and does not waste additional charging energy.

In the navigation state, the low-temperature charging warmup function will be automatically activated under the following conditions. The current warmup status will be displayed on the status bar at the top of the central display:

- The navigation destination or passing point is a Charging Station , or a service area with a Charging Station .
- The driver is seated.
- The current driving range is more than 120 km.

You can manually disable the low-temperature charging warmup function by selecting "Disable This Time" (enabled by default next time) or "Keep Disabled".

This function will automatically deactivate the warmup process (the switch remains on) in one of the following conditions:

- Connect a charger.
- Turn off the navigation or stop navigating to the Charging Station .
- The current driving range does not support a warmup to the destination with 20 km remaining.

Manual charging warmup

The manual charging warmup function is disabled by default. If you are familiar with the charging route and do not need to follow the navigation guide to the charging point, it is recommended to enter the **Battery** page on the central display in a low temperature environment and enable the manual charging warmup function. The vehicle will enable the high-voltage battery warmup to improve charging efficiency.

You can enable or disable the manual charging warmup function on the central display . The status bar at the top of the central display displays the current warmup status.

This function will automatically deactivate the warmup process (the switch is off now) in one of the following conditions:

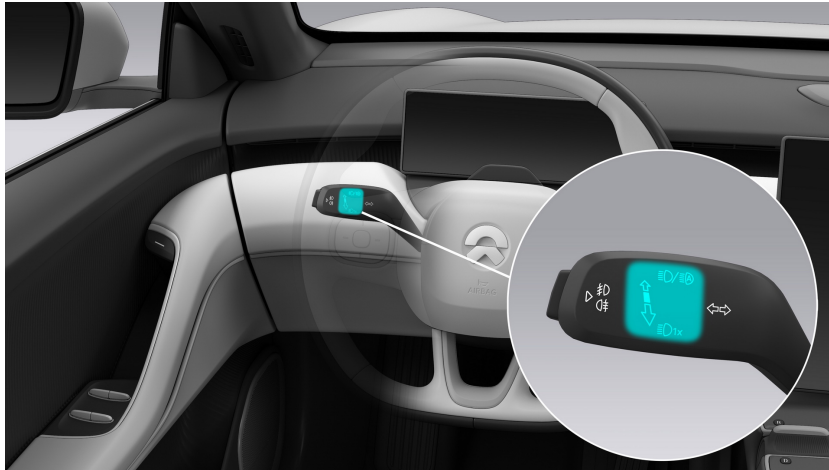
- Connect a charger.
- The low-temperature charging warmup function is enabled.
- The battery has been warmed up to the set temperature and maintained for 1 hour.

Caution

- Enabling Battery Warmup may consume some power. Please plan your travel properly or turn it off as needed.
- When Low-Temperature Battery Warmup is activated, manual preconditioning will not be available.
- Manual Battery Warmup cannot determine the remaining range with preconditioning turned on. Please make sure that the power is enough for the trip to the destination before turning on this feature.

High and Low Beam Headlights

You can adjust the state of the high and low beam headlights through the light control lever on the left side of the steering wheel.

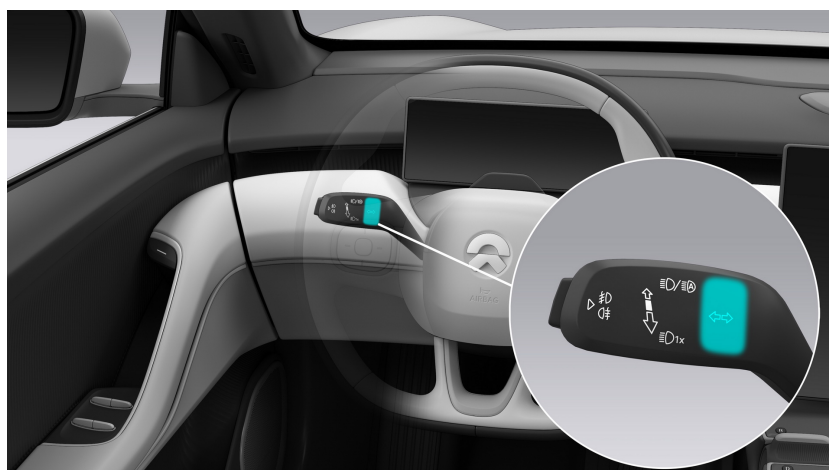


- Push the light control lever forward to turn on the auto control of the high and low beam headlights; push it forward again to turn on the high beam headlights.
- Pull the light control lever backward to turn off the high beam headlights; push the lever back and forth to control the flashing of the headlights.

Note

Auto High Beams are only available when the headlights are set to the Auto mode or the feature is turned on.

Turning Signals



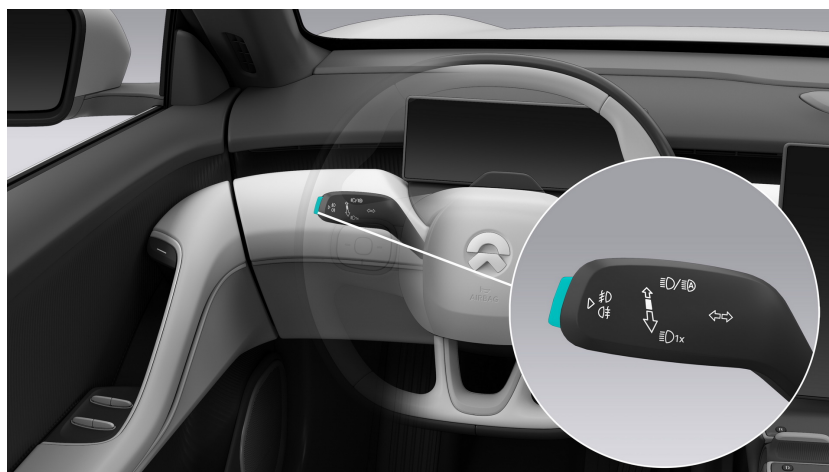
- Turn left: move the light control lever down
- Turn right: move the light control lever up

The turning signals go off when the steering wheel returns, or when you move the lever back to the middle.

When the turning signals light up, the corresponding indicator light on the digital instrument panel will light up as well, accompanied by a “tick-tock” sound.

Fog Lights

You can turn on the front and rear fog lights by pressing the button on the top of the light control lever. When the fog lights light up, the position lights will be automatically turned on as well.



The sequence by which the lights turn on is:

- Press the first time: front fog lights turn on.
- Press the second time: rear fog lights turn on.
- Press the third time: rear fog lights turn off.
- Press the fourth time: front fog lights turn off.

If pressed again, the above sequence will be repeated.

When the fog lights light up, the corresponding indicator light on the digital instrument panel will light up as well, indicating the status of the feature being turned on.

Welcome Lighting

When you or an authorized user carries an authenticated smart key fob or a mobile phone with the BLE Unlock & Start feature enabled and approaches the vehicle at a maximum distance of 7-10 meters, the low beams and position lights will automatically turn on to welcome you. At this time, the vehicle will match your account information and automatically retrieve your custom settings to make corresponding adjustments in advance before you unlock and open the door, such as seat settings, climate settings, media settings, and interior light settings.

Exterior Door Handle Courtesy Lights

Each exterior door handle is equipped with a light. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door handles automatically extend and the lights turn on to illuminate the surrounding environment.

Interior Reading Lights

Auto control of reading lights

When you unlock the whole vehicle or open any door (including the tailgate), the interior reading lights will automatically light up to illuminate the inside of the vehicle. The reading lights will automatically turn off in one of the following situations, by then you can manually turn the reading lights on by touching the light touch switch on the roof:

- Driving
- Locking the vehicle from the outside
- 10 minutes after the door is opened
- 15 seconds after all doors are closed

Note

When the vehicle is not locked from the outside and you turn on a front reading light by touching the switch on the headliner, the reading light can only be turned off manually.

Enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Lighting>Auto Reading Light On** to control the automatic turning on of the reading lights.

Manual control of reading lights

You can turn the interior reading lights on manually as well to provide lasting illumination for the cabin for you to tidy up, and read maps or documents. There are touch switches to control the reading lights on the roof. By touching the reading light switch, you can control the turning on/off of each reading light separately. There is also a master switch for controlling all the reading lights on the central display. You can enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Lighting > Reading Light** to turn all interior reading lights on/off at the same time with this master switch.



When you lock the vehicle from the outside (using the smart key or mobile app feature), all interior reading lights will be turned off at the same time.

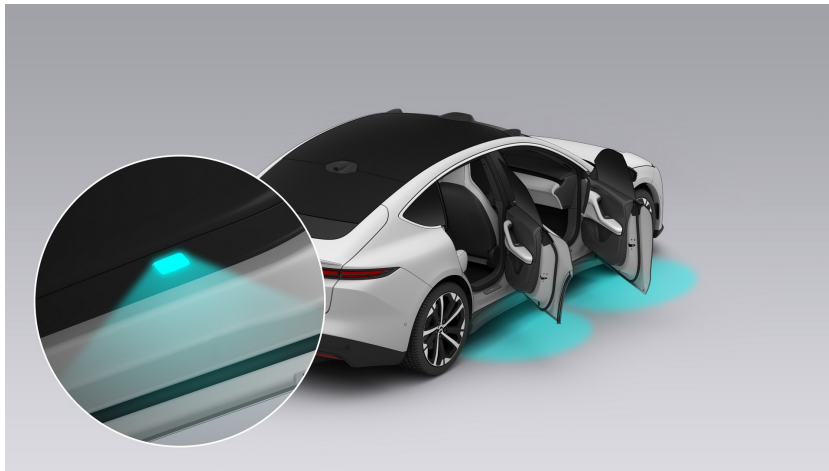
Note

If a front reading light is turned on via the touch switch on the headliner, the reading light cannot be controlled by the master switch and will need to be turned off manually; if the front reading lights are off, you can control both front and rear reading lights using the master switch.

Puddle lights

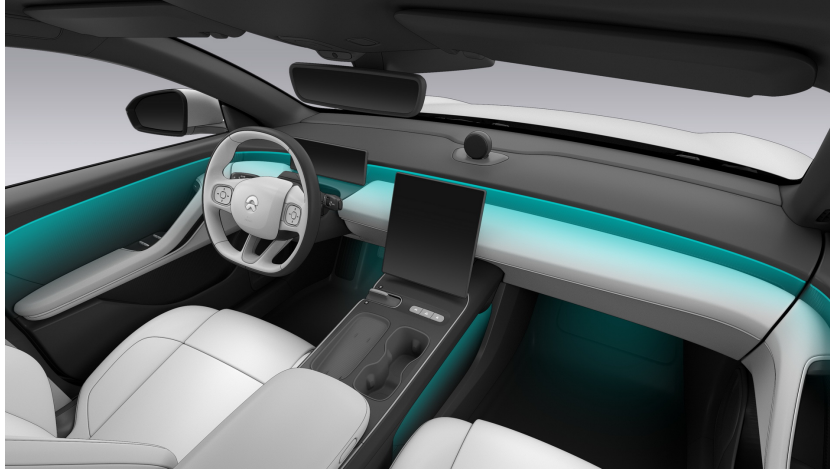
There is a puddle light under each of the four vehicle doors, providing convenience for entry and exit at night; there are also two puddle lights on the tailgate to help you see the ground conditions clearly (such as mud pits, water puddles, etc.) when putting things away.

By opening the door or tailgate, the corresponding puddle light will be turned on. The puddle light will go out 10 minutes after the door is opened, or when the door is closed.



Smart Ambient Lighting

The vehicle is equipped with adjustable smart ambient lighting on the door panels, storage, and floor. You can choose your favorite ambient lighting effect to create a pleasant driving experience.

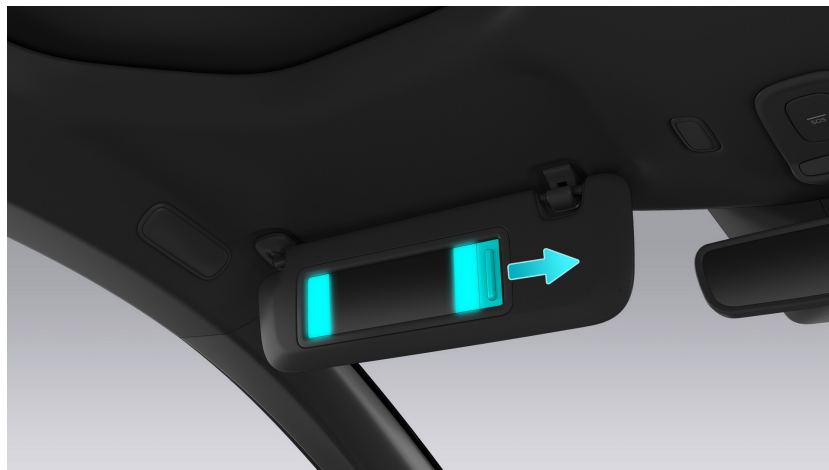


After you are seated, you can turn on the ambient lighting feature on the central display. The vehicle will be set at the default ambient lighting effect in the current driving mode; you can swipe right on the main page of the central display to enter the Quick Settings page, then tap **Ambient Lighting** to select the color and brightness for the ambient lighting of different position (main colors, auxiliary colors, and floor) ambient lighting. This setting will be saved in your personal settings. You can also set different ambient lighting modes, such as Breathing, Music Linked, etc. This setting will be saved on the central display.

The interior ambient lighting is also linked with the side door opening warning feature. When any door is about to be opened, the ambient lighting on the corresponding side will turn red.

Vanity Mirror Lighting

There are two sun visors on the roof of the vehicle, where a vanity mirror is provided, which can provide lighting when it is opened.



Follow Me Home

The vehicle is equipped with the Follow Me Home feature. When you lock your vehicle and are ready to leave it at night, the low beams and position lights will turn on to illuminate the road ahead for you. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Lights > Courtesy Headlights** to set how long the Follow Me Home Lighting stays on after vehicle locking.

Minimal Lighting

When the vehicle is in PARK, you can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display and tap **Lights > Lighting** to turn on Minimal Lighting. All the ambient lights and reading lights inside the vehicle and the headlights outside the vehicle will turn off.

If you manually turn off Minimal Lighting, the lighting will restore to the previous mode.

When Minimal Lighting is on, if you manually adjust the exterior lights, ambient lights, and reading lights, Minimal Lighting will be automatically turned off.

Search Lighting

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display and tap **Lights > Lighting** to turn on Search Lighting. All the ambient lights and reading lights inside the vehicle and the headlights outside the vehicle will turn on and their brightness will be automatically adjusted to the maximum, making it convenient for you to search for items in the vehicle.

If you manually turn off Search Lighting, the lighting will restore to the previous mode.

When Search Lighting is on, if you manually adjust the exterior lights, ambient lights and reading lights, Search Lighting will be automatically turned off.

Night Lighting

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display and tap **Lights > Lighting** to turn on Night Lighting. The ambient lights on the floor will turn on a warm yellow shimmer, and the ambient lights and reading lights on doors and storage areas will turn off to provide a comfortable sleeping environment.

If you manually turn off Night Lighting, the lighting will restore to the previous mode.

When Night Lighting is on, if you manually adjust the exterior lights, ambient lights and reading lights, Night Lighting will be automatically turned off.

Parking Light

When the parking light function is on, the front and rear position lights are on continuously.

Method to turn on:

- Method 1: Lock your vehicle after turning on the hazard warning flashers and keep the hazard warning flashers on
- Method 2: Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display and tap **Comfortable Environment**> **Camping Mode** to turn on camping mode. The page off time is set to 10 s. Then tap **Lights** >**Headlights**> **Position Lights** to set the lights as the position lights. Turn off the air conditioning, music and other equipment in your vehicle. Lock your vehicle after the page is off to keep the exterior front and rear position lights on continuously.

Note

The EPB indicator consumes the driving range a lot. Please use it wisely.

Rear trunk Lighting

The storage space lights come on automatically when the tailgate is opened.

The storage space light switches off automatically when the tailgate is closed or after 10 minutes of being on.

Linking Key Fob to Account

When the vehicle is activated and verified for the first time, the owner's account will be linked to the key fob by default. When the vehicle is unlocked with one of the key fobs, the vehicle will log into the owner's account automatically.

Owner can also link an authorized user account to a smart key fob by managing the key fob in the NIO app. When an authorized user unlocks the vehicle using a key fob, the vehicle will log into the linked user's account automatically. You can view and delete accounts linked to the key fobs on the NIO app. After linking or unlinking a account successfully, the vehicle owner and the account owner will receive a message and an app notification.

Note

- Only the vehicle's owner can manage key fobs linked to the owner's account. Other users must be authorized by the vehicle owner before linking the corresponding account to the key fob.
- If the vehicle's owner terminates the authorization, the user account will be unlinked from the smart key fob automatically.
- Guest Mode only applies to the smart key fobs linked with the owner's account. If you unlock the vehicle using a key fob linked with an authorized user account, the vehicle will automatically load the information of the authorized user.

Switching Accounts

You or an authorized user can switch between user accounts on the center display to load the corresponding settings (for example, seat, steering wheel, , etc.).

You, a co-user or an authorized user can switch between user accounts on the center display and load the corresponding settings in either of the following two ways:

1. When the vehicle is connected to the network, or there is currently no network available but you have logged in in the past, tap the profile photo on the center display or **Account > Switch Accounts** in Settings to view a list of all the valid accounts (including the owner's account, co-user accounts, and authorized user accounts). Tap the corresponding profile photo or user name to switch to the account, and log in with this account after verification (by scanning the QR code with the NIO app or entering the verification code received on your phone). You can also enable Passwordless Login in **Accounts > Face ID and Password** for easy login and account switch.
2. To switch accounts automatically through face recognition, tap your profile photo on the center display or **Settings > Account > Face ID and Password**, and enter face recognition data to enable this feature. After you unlock the vehicle and enter the driver's seat, look straight ahead, and the vehicle will automatically recognize the corresponding account information and load the corresponding custom settings. If the recognized user's face doesn't match the current account, but matches another valid account (for example, this may happen if you've lent the key fob to a family member), the vehicle will automatically switch the account to match the current user.

Caution

- You can only switch accounts when the vehicle is not being driven.
- In Guest Mode, the vehicle will not save any customized settings (such as the driver's seat position).

Authorized Unlocking

If you want to lend your vehicle to others, you can authorize users registered on the NIO app. An authorized user can access authorized features by using their NFC key or verified NIO app.

Owner Authorization

Go to the Settings page of the NIO app or tap **Account > Account Settings** in the upper left corner of the center display, and then enter the gesture password of your vehicle to go to the authorization management page.

You can authorize a user and set authorization by entering his/her NIO app user name. Up to nine users can be authorized. After setting the user's authorization, tap the profile photo or user name to view the user's information and authorization details (e.g. media, video, safe box). If the current authorization is active, you can also edit the scope of authorized access or disable the user's authorization. An authorized user can only access authorized features, and cannot manage authorization or set Guest Mode.

If you unlock the vehicle using your smart key fob, the vehicle will automatically log into the owner's account.

Note

For safety reasons, if you cancel authorization when an authorized user is driving the vehicle, it won't take effect until the authorized user stops and locks the vehicle.

Note

If the authorized user has a NIO account, the authorization will take effect immediately after it is completed. If the authorized user doesn't have a NIO account, the authorization will become effective only after the user registers a NIO account.

Unlocking by An Authorized User

An authorized user can unlock the vehicle using their NFC key or remote control on the NIO app. To view the account and access of an authorized user, tap his/her profile photo on the center display.

- NFC unlocking: Open the NFC app on your phone and place it close to the B pillar on the driver's side.

- NIO app remote unlocking: Choose **My Vehicle** > **Doors** on the NIO app.

Guest Mode

If you want to lend the vehicle to others by giving them a smart key fob, tap your profile photo on the center display and choose Guest Mode to protect your privacy (e.g. navigation history, contacts, videos, photos). Only default features such as climate control, weather and navigation (with no access to History or Favorites) are available to guests.

With the Guest Mode on, the vehicle will show the features exclusive to the Guest Mode after the vehicle user unlocks and enters the vehicle by using the smart key. To exit the Guest Mode, enter the gesture password of the vehicle.

Caution

1. You can only set Guest Mode when the vehicle is not being driven.
2. If a smart key fob is linked to the owner's account and your vehicle is not in Guest Mode, the vehicle will automatically log into the owner's account when a user unlocks the vehicle using a smart key fob.

Service Authorization

You or an authorized user can send a service request to NIO on the NIO app. NIO manages and authorizes service specialists to temporarily access the vehicle and conduct the requested service (e.g. One Click for Power). NIO retrieves the authorization after the service is completed.

After obtaining authorization, service specialists can unlock the vehicle using an NFC key within a specified time frame and use authorized features. The center display shows the account information of the authorized service specialist and the authorized features available to them. Authorized service specialists cannot manage authorization, set Guest Mode, link the vehicle to a key fob, or switch accounts.

Caution

After the service is completed, all doors and the liftgate should be locked. If a door or the liftgate is not locked, you will be notified on the NIO app.

Driver Seat Memory

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Driver Seat > Position Memory** to customize your settings. The driver's seat, steering wheel, side mirrors, and will automatically adjust to your or the authorized user's preferred settings saved to the corresponding account. After adjusting the seat position and backrest, go to Driver Seat Memory and choose **Drive, Alternate or Relax** to customize and save the settings to the corresponding user account.

After unlocking the vehicle and sitting in the driver's seat (with the driver's door closed), retrieve the latest driver's seat settings by swiping right on the home page to visit Quick Access, or going to Driver Seat Memory and selecting Drive, Alternate, Relax or Other.

If you or an authorized user manually adjusts the settings (e.g. driver's seat position) while using the vehicle, press and hold the corresponding seat icon on the center display to update the settings, which will overwrite the existing settings to the corresponding account.

Warning

Do not adjust the seat's position while driving. Doing so may result in an accident.

Caution

- Before initializing the driver's seat memory, ensure that the vehicle is in PARK in a safe environment, the seat and steering wheel are clear of obstacles, and the rear seats are unoccupied. Please also lower the seat height, and adjust the headrest to the lowest position to avoid damaging the headliner.
- While driving, do not operate any buttons on the memory interface on the center display to adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or side mirrors and be mindful of your safety.

Steering Wheel Memory

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Driver Seat > Position Memory** to customize your settings. After adjusting the steering wheel, go to Driver Seat Memory and choose **Drive, Alternate or Relax** to customize and save the settings to the corresponding user account.

After sitting in the driver's seat (with the driver's door closed), go to Driver Seat Memory and choose Drive, Alternate, Relax or Other, after which the steering wheel will automatically adjust to the latest settings saved in the corresponding account.

If you or an authorized user manually adjusts the settings (e.g. steering wheel position) while using the vehicle, press and hold the corresponding position icon on the center display to update the settings, which will overwrite the existing settings saved to the corresponding account.

Warning

- Do not adjust the steering wheel position while driving. Doing so may result in an accident.
- An improper steering wheel position or seating position may result in injury. Make sure your chest is at least 25 centimeters from the steering wheel.

Caution

- Before initializing the driver's seat memory, ensure that the vehicle is in PARK in a safe environment, the seat and steering wheel are clear of obstacles, and the rear seats are unoccupied. Please also lower the seat height, and adjust the headrest to the lowest position to avoid damaging the headliner.
- While driving, do not operate any buttons on the memory interface on the center display to adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or side mirrors and be mindful of your safety.

Side Mirror Memory

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Driver Seat > Position Memory** to customize your settings. After adjusting the driver's side or passenger side mirror, go to Driver Seat Memory and choose **Drive, Alternate or Relax** to customize and save the settings to the corresponding user account.

After sitting in the driver's seat (with the driver's door closed), go to Driver Seat Memory and choose Drive, Alternate, Relax or Other, after which the side mirrors will automatically adjust to the most recent settings saved in the corresponding account.

If you or an authorized user manually adjusts the settings (e.g. side mirror position) when using the vehicle, press and hold the corresponding position icon on the center display to update the settings, which will overwrite the existing settings saved to the corresponding account.

Warning

Do not adjust the side mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in an accident.

Caution

- Before initializing the driver's seat memory, ensure that the vehicle is in PARK in a safe environment, the seat and steering wheel are clear of obstacles, and the rear seats are unoccupied. Please also lower the seat height, and adjust the headrest to the lowest position to avoid damaging the headliner.
- While driving, do not operate any buttons on the memory interface on the center display to adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or side mirrors and be mindful of your safety.

When the vehicle is in REVERSE, the side mirrors will automatically tilt down to provide a better view during reverse parking. You can go to Settings from the leftmost side of the control bar at the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Auto-Tilt In Reverse** to enable this feature. When the side mirrors tilt down, you can adjust their positions. The new positions will be automatically saved to the corresponding account (this means that you don't have to manually save the settings on the center display). The side mirrors will automatically tilt down to the saved positions the next time the vehicle is in REVERSE. The side mirrors will revert back to Drive Position when the vehicle is not in REVERSE.

Caution

When the side mirrors are automatically tilting to a saved position, if you adjust a side mirror manually, the side mirrors will stop tilting and save the new position to the corresponding account.

Passenger Seat Memory

To set the front passenger seat memory, shift into PARK, Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Front Passenger Seat > Position Memory** to customize your settings (default position cannot be customized). After adjusting the seat position, go to Passenger Seat Memory and choose **Frequent, Alternate, or Relax** to customize and save the settings to the corresponding user account.

To retrieve the latest passenger seat settings after sitting in the front passenger seat, press the corresponding seat icon on the center display.

If you or an authorized user manually adjusts the front passenger seat while using the vehicle, press and hold the corresponding seat icon on the center display to update the settings, which will overwrite the existing settings to the corresponding account.

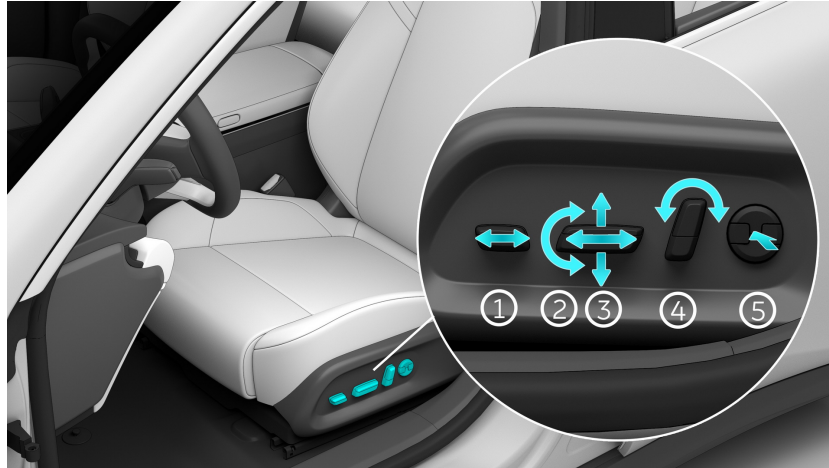
Caution

Before initializing the driver's seat memory, ensure that the vehicle is in PARK in a safe environment, the seat is clear of obstacles, the footrest is stowed, and the rear seat is unoccupied. Please also lower the seat height, and adjust the headrest to the lowest position to avoid damaging the headliner.

Adjusting the Driver's Seat

To adjust the seat position via a button

The position of the driver's seat can be adjusted 14 ways electrically.



1. Length of seat cushion
Toggle the button back and forth to adjust the length of the seat cushion.
2. Height of seat cushion
Toggle this button up or down to move the seat cushion upward or downward.
3. Lateral position of the seat
Toggle this button back and forth to move the seat forward or backward.
Height of seat
Toggle the middle part of this button up or down to move the seat upward or downward.
4. Reclining the backrest
Toggle this button back and forth to adjust the reclining of the seat backrest.
5. Lumbar support
Press and hold the corresponding position button to adjust the lumbar support.

To adjust the seat position via a button

The position of the driver's seat can be adjusted 12 ways electrically.



1. Height of seat cushion
Toggle this button up or down to move the seat cushion upward or downward.
2. Lateral position of the seat
Toggle this button back and forth to move the seat forward or backward.
Height of seat
Toggle the middle part of this button up or down to move the seat upward or downward.
3. Reclining the backrest
Toggle this button back and forth to adjust the reclining of the seat backrest.
4. Lumbar support
Press and hold the corresponding position button to adjust the lumbar support.

Warning

- Before seat adjustment (forward and backward, height, backrest, etc.), make sure that there is sufficient safe space for the seat and children, occupants, and pets in the rear row to avoid squeezing or smacking into children, occupants, and pets in the rear row.
- Adjust the driver's seat position and headrest when the vehicle is in PARK. Seat position and other adjustments while driving may cause safety risks.
- During seat adjustment (forward and backward, height, backrest, etc.), avoid putting your hands or other parts of the body on the seat movement path to prevent pinching and colliding.
- Ensure that the seat is locked after position adjustment.
- Children should not adjust the seat for there is a risk of being caught.

- When Easy Entry is turned on, make sure that there is enough safe space for children, occupants, and pets in the front and rear rows to prevent the seat from squeezing or smacking into them when moving.
- Do not start the vehicle until the Easy Entry feature is finished safely. Any operation before that may cause the vehicle to lose control and cause accidents.
- It is recommended to turn off Easy Entry if there are often children passengers in the rear row.

Controlling the movement of the driver's seat on the central display

You can control the movement of the driver's seat on the central display.

On the driver's seat control page, tap the "Position", "Backrest" and "Cushion" control arrows to adjust the position of the driver's seat, the reclining of the backrest and the position of the seat cushion respectively.

The central display provides five position options: driving position, rest position, walk-away position, and two spare positions. You can set them up as needed.

How to set up a memory position:

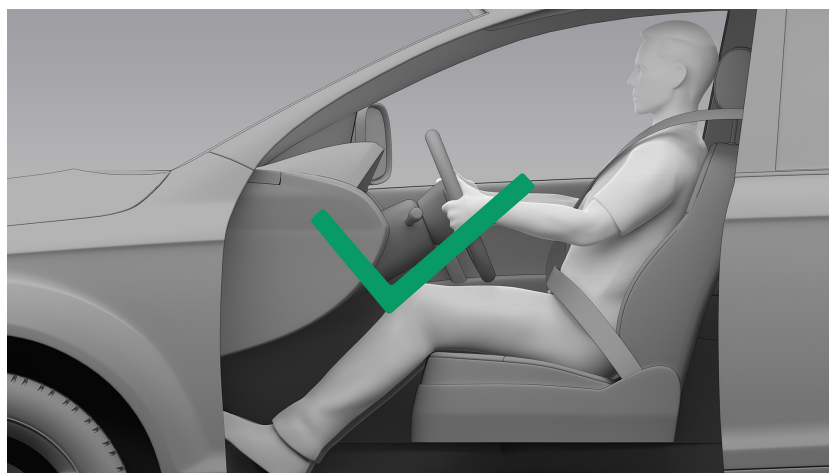
Enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Position Adjustment>Driver's Seat** to set up the position of the driver's seat on this page. The first time you set it up, after adjusting the seat position through the seat buttons or on the central display, you can set up a personalized position in different scenes by tapping the **Driving Position/Rest Position/Walk-away Position/Spare Position** button on the page, and the setting will be automatically saved under the corresponding user account. When you need to update a set position, adjust the seat first, and then press and hold the button corresponding to the position to re-memorize it.

Correct driving position

To minimize potential risks and protect your safety, please adjust the seat as follows:

- Move the seat back and forth into a position where you can easily floor the accelerator and brake pedals.
- Adjust the backrest of the seat to a suitable straight-back sitting posture where your back completely fits the backrest, and the backrest does not recline too much.

- Adjust the height of the seat to an appropriate position where you can comfortably put both hands on the steering wheel.
- Adjust the steering wheel so that there is at least 25cm of distance between your chest and the steering wheel.
- Lay the middle part of the seat belt between the neck and shoulder. Fit the lap section of the belt tightly across your hips, not across your stomach.



Warning

1. Do not use various types of seat covers on the seats or modify the upholstery by yourself. In the event of a collision, the seat covers or the modified upholstery can seriously limit the deployment of seat side airbags. The protection of occupants will be greatly reduced and the risk of injury will be increased.
2. Do not place objects under seats. Otherwise, safety risks may occur during the seat adjustment process or in the event of a collision, rapid acceleration and deceleration.
3. Do not hang other objects (such as clothes hangers) on seats or headrests. Otherwise, the risk of injury may be increased in the event of a vehicle collision or sudden acceleration and deceleration.
4. Only one person can ride in one seat position while the vehicle is being driven. Please do not let an infant or a child share the same seat and seat belt with an adult. Please do not let an infant or a child sit on an adult's lap. Otherwise, safety risks can occur in the event of collision, rapid acceleration and deceleration, resulting in injuries to passengers, infants, children, etc.
5. If the seat backrest is excessively tilted during driving, serious injury may occur in the event of a collision accident. Please refer to the recommended correct seat positions.

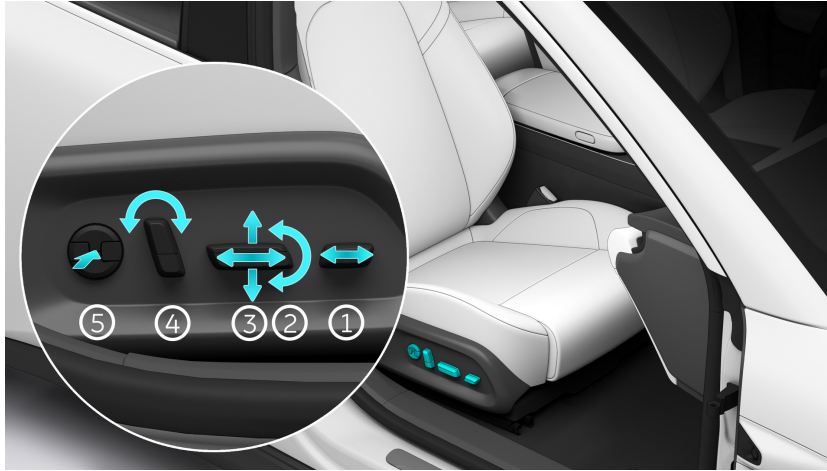
6. People with limited pain perception due to disease or age shall use the temperature control system and seat heating function with caution to prevent potential low-temperature burns caused by long-term use.



Adjusting the Front Passenger Seat

To adjust the seat position via a button

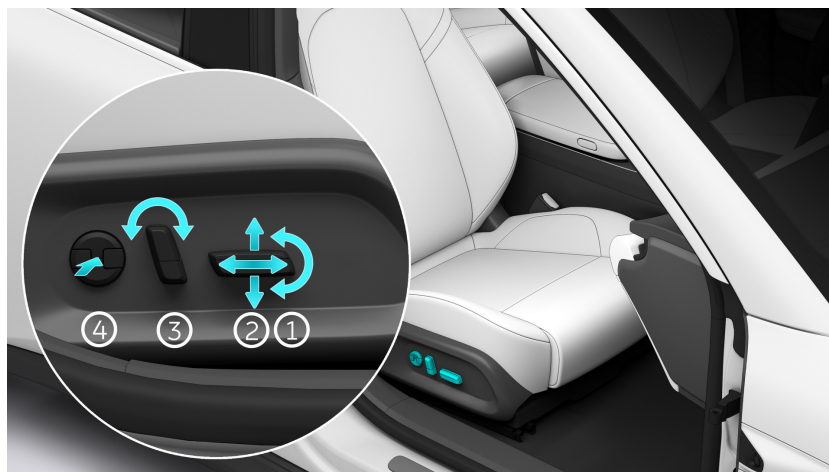
The position of the front passenger seat can be adjusted 14 ways electrically.



1. Length of seat cushion
Toggle the button back and forth to adjust the length of the seat cushion.
2. Height of seat cushion
Toggle this button up or down to move the seat cushion upward or downward.
3. Lateral position of the seat
Toggle this button back and forth to move the seat forward or backward.
Height of seat
Toggle the middle part of this button up or down to move the seat upward or downward.
4. Reclining the backrest
Toggle the upper end of this button back and forth to adjust the reclining of the seat backrest.
5. Lumbar support
Press and hold the corresponding position button to adjust the lumbar support.

To adjust the seat position via a button

The position of the front passenger seat can be adjusted 12 ways electrically.



1. Height of seat cushion
Toggle this button up or down to move the seat cushion upward or downward.
2. Lateral position of the seat
Toggle this button back and forth to move the seat forward or backward.
Height of seat
Toggle the middle part of this button up or down to move the seat upward or downward.
3. Reclining the backrest
Toggle the upper end of this button back and forth to adjust the reclining of the seat backrest.
4. Lumbar support
Press and hold the corresponding position button to adjust the lumbar support.

Warning

- Before seat adjustment (forward and backward, height, backrest, etc.), make sure that there is sufficient safe space for the seat and children, occupants, and pets in the rear row to avoid squeezing or smacking into children, occupants, and pets in the rear row.
- Adjust the passenger seat position and headrest when the vehicle is in PARK. Seat position and other adjustments while driving may cause safety risks.
- During seat adjustment (forward and backward, height, backrest, etc.), avoid putting your hands or other parts of the body on the seat movement path to prevent pinching and colliding.
- Ensure that the seat is locked after position adjustment.
- Children should not adjust the seat for there is a risk of being caught.

- When Easy Entry is turned on, make sure that there is enough safe space for children, occupants, and pets in the front and rear rows to prevent the seat from squeezing or smacking into them when moving.
- Do not start the vehicle until the Easy Entry feature is finished safely. Any operation before that may cause the vehicle to lose control and cause accidents.
- It is recommended to turn off Easy Entry if there are often children passengers in the rear row.

Controlling the movement of the driver's seat on the central display

You can control the movement of the front passenger seat on the central display.

On the front passenger seat control page, tap the "Position", "Backrest" and "Cushion" control arrows to adjust the position of the front passenger seat, the reclining of the backrest and the position of the seat cushion respectively.

The central display provides four position options: the default position, regular position, rest position and spare position. Among which the default position cannot be changed, but you can set the regular position, rest position and spare position as needed.

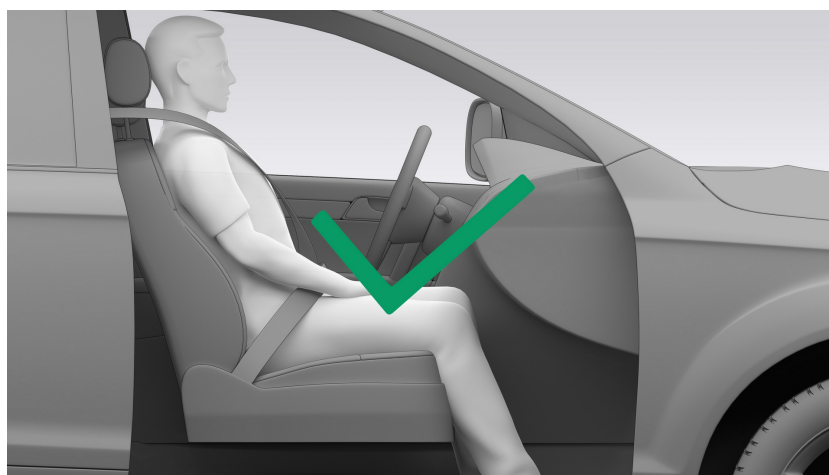
How to set up a memory position:

- Enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Position Adjustment>front passenger Seat** to set up the position of the front passenger seat on this page. The first time you set it up, after adjusting the seat position through the seat buttons or on the central display, you can set up a personalized position in different scenes by tapping the **Regular Position/Rest Position/Spare Position** button on the page, and the setting will be automatically saved under the corresponding user account. When you need to update a set position, adjust the seat first, and then press and hold the button corresponding to the position to re-memorize it.
- Swipe right from the left on the main page of the central display to enter the Quick Settings page, and tap **Adjusting the Front Passenger Seat** to adjust the front passenger seat as described above.

Correct passenger position

To minimize potential risks and protect your safety, please adjust the seat as follows:

- Move the seat back and forth into a position where you can place both feet in the footwell in front of the seat.
- Adjust the backrest of the seat to a suitable straight-back sitting posture where your back completely fits the backrest, and the backrest does not recline too much.
- Lay the middle part of the seat belt between the neck and shoulder. Fit the lap section of the belt tightly across your hips, not across your stomach.



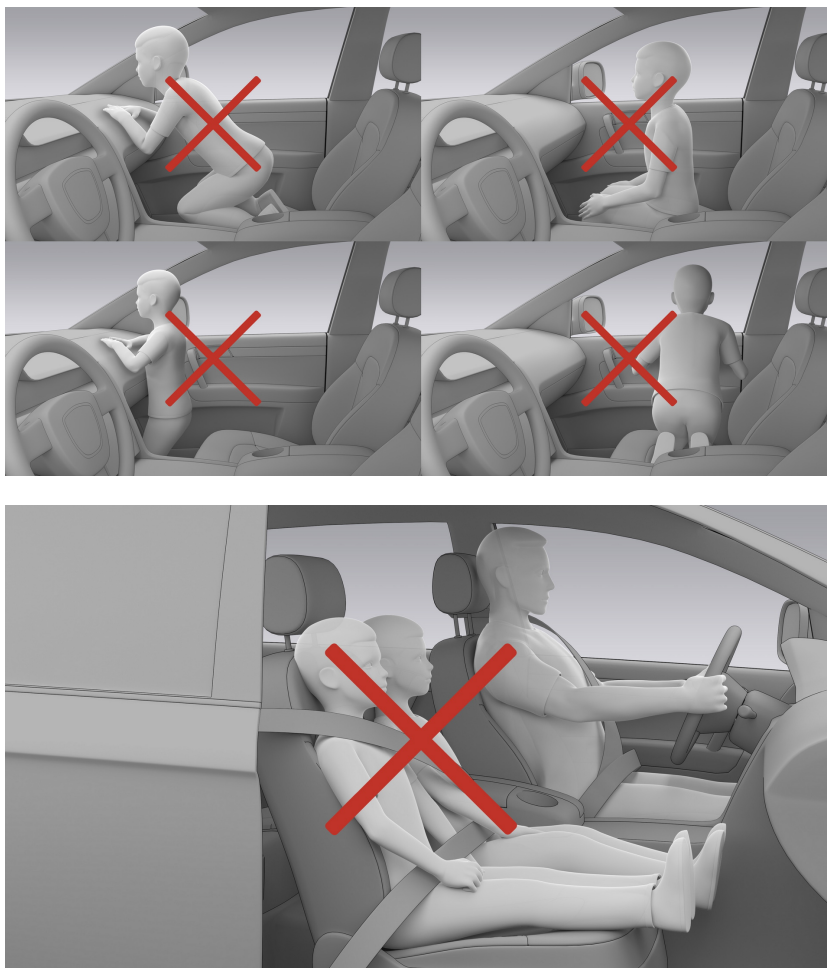
Warning

1. Do not use various types of seat covers on the seats or modify the upholstery by yourself. In the event of a collision, the seat covers or the modified upholstery can seriously limit the deployment of seat side airbags. The protection of occupants will be greatly reduced and the risk of injury will be increased.
2. Do not place objects under seats. Otherwise, safety risks may occur during the seat adjustment process or in the event of a collision, rapid acceleration and deceleration.
3. Do not hang other objects (such as clothes hangers) on seats or headrests. Otherwise, the risk of injury may be increased in the event of a vehicle collision or sudden acceleration and deceleration.
4. Only one person can ride in one seat position while the vehicle is being driven. Please do not let an infant or a child share the same seat and seat belt with an adult. Please do not let an infant or a child sit on an adult's lap. Otherwise, safety risks can occur in the event of collision, rapid acceleration and deceleration, resulting in injuries to passengers, infants, children, etc.

5. If the seat backrest is excessively tilted during driving, serious injury may occur in the event of a collision accident. Please refer to the recommended correct seat positions.
6. People with limited pain perception due to disease or age shall use the temperature control system and seat heating function with caution to prevent potential low-temperature burns caused by long-term use.

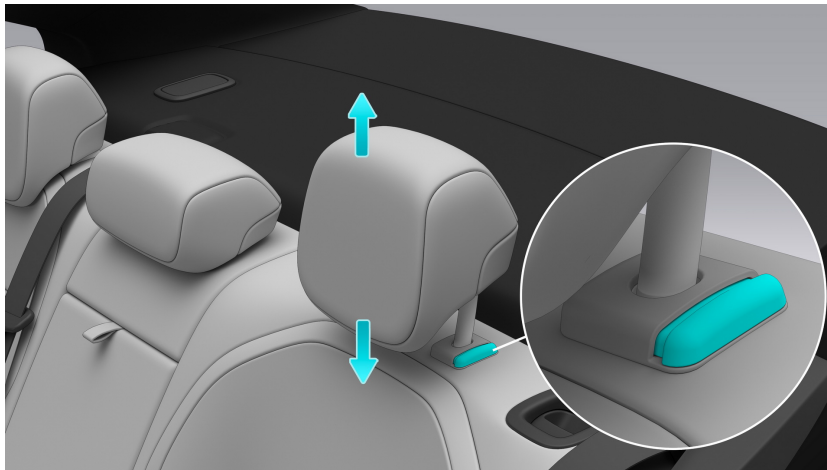
Warning

The front passenger shall not:





Adjustment of Seat Headrest

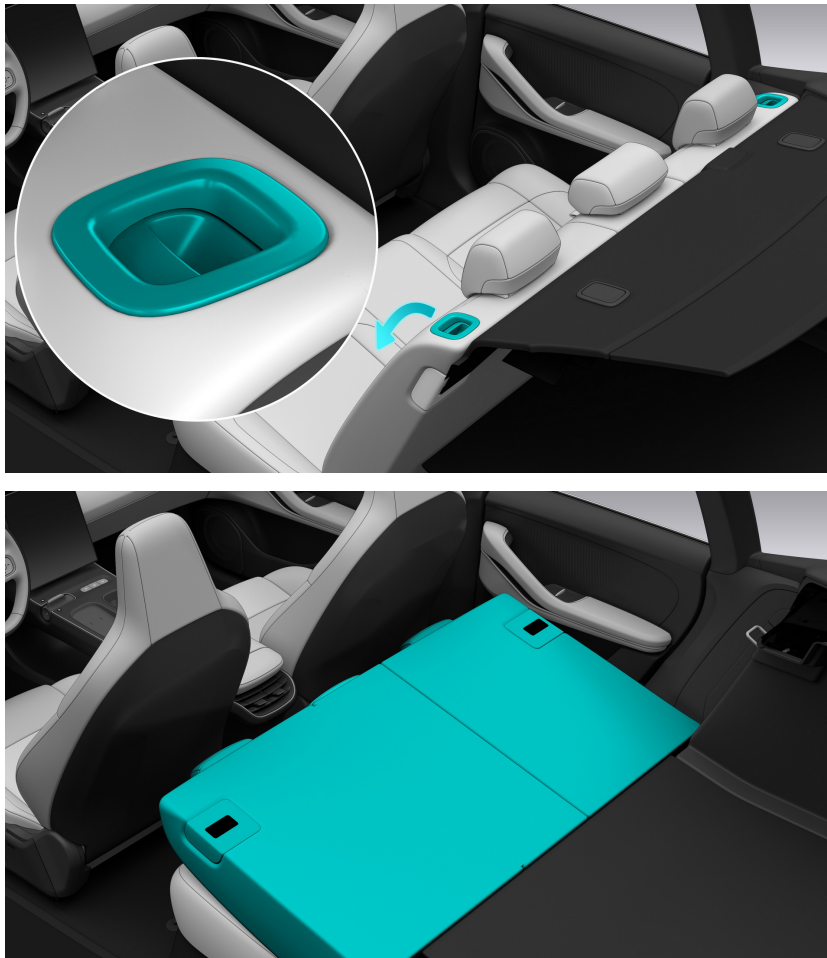


Press the right button under the headrest to move the headrest up and down. Move the headrest to a set position when you hear click. This indicates the headrest is fixed in this position.

Warning

- To provide the best protection, make sure the headrest is set to an appropriate height according to the occupant's height.
- Do not use the headrest when it is at its lowest position. To use it, pull the headrest upwards and ensure it is locked into place.
- Adjust the seat headrest, and make sure that the headrest center and the occupant's eyes are on the same level.
- When the headrest is removed, do not drive the vehicle. In case of collision, sudden acceleration or deceleration, seats without headrests may not provide sufficient protection to the head, leading to serious consequences.

Reclining Rear Seat Back



Pull the mechanical handle of the seat back to unlock the back and then push the back forward to recline the seat back.

Warning

- When folding down the backrest of a rear seat, ensure that no objects are on the seat and its seat belt is not fastened. Failure to do so may result in damage to the third row seats.
- Ensure that the seat is locked before you start the vehicle (forward and backward, height, backrest, etc.). Otherwise, it may pose a potential risk of personal injury. (For example, if the rear seats are not fully locked after their backrests have been unfolded, it may increase the risk of personal injury in case of accidents or sudden acceleration or deceleration.)
- Do not sit on folded seats (for example, rear seats that are folded down) when the vehicle is moving. Otherwise, it may pose a risk of personal injury or death in case of collision and sudden acceleration or deceleration.

- When adjusting a rear seat backrest, ensure that the seat belt is not twisted or stuck in the backrest. Otherwise, the seat belt may be damaged and therefore pose a safety risk.

Correct Sitting Posture of Rear Row Passengers

To minimize potential risks and protect your safety, please adjust the seat as follows:

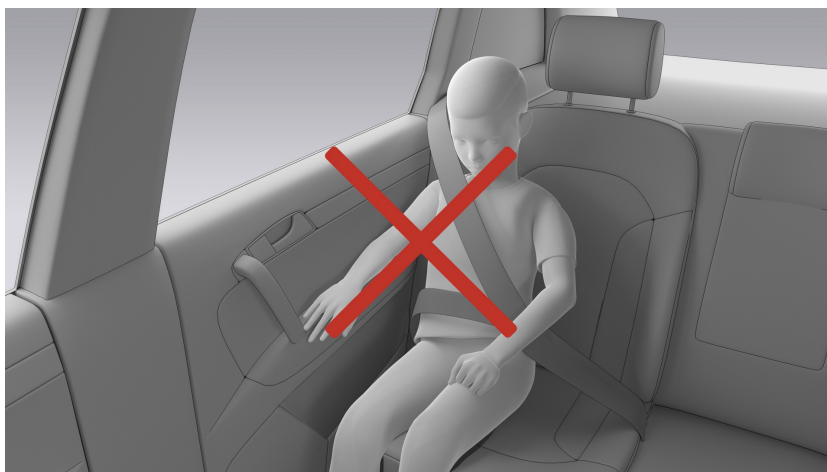
- Adjust the headrest so that the center of the headrest is flush with your eyes.
- Place your feet in the footstep space in front of the rear seats.
- Place the middle part of the seat belt between your neck and shoulder, and tightly wrap the lap part of the seat belt around your hip joint (not your abdomen).
- When driving with children in your vehicle, use appropriate child safety seats to protect children. See the chapter on child safety seats for details.

Warning

- Do not hang other objects (such as clothes hangers) on seats or headrests. Otherwise, the risk of injury may be increased in the event of a vehicle collision or sudden acceleration and deceleration.
- Only one person can ride in one seat position while the vehicle is being driven. Please do not let an infant or a child share the same seat and seat belt with an adult. Please do not let an infant or a child sit on an adult's lap. Otherwise, safety risks can occur in the event of collision, rapid acceleration and deceleration, resulting in injuries to passengers, infants, children, etc.
- People with limited pain perception due to disease or age shall use the temperature control system and seat heating function with caution to prevent potential low-temperature burns caused by long-term use.

Warning

Rear seat passengers shall not behave in the following ways:



Seat massage

The front seats have a lumbar massage feature, which is turned off by default. Enter the Amenity Panel page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap the **Seats>Massage** and select the desired massage mode (mode 1, mode 2, mode 3, mode 4, mode 5) and massage intensity (level 1, level 2).

- Mode 1: Catwalk
- Mode 2: Waves
- Mode 3: Dynamic
- Mode 4: Waist
- Mode 5: Upper Back
- Level 1: Weak
- Level 2: Strong

Note

- With this feature on, the current level will be saved and the feature will turn off when the passenger leaves the seat for over 30 seconds;
- If someone is seated within 15 minutes after the passenger leaves, the feature will resume the previously saved level; If no one is seated within 15 minutes, the feature will stay off.

Seat heating

The front and rear seats have a heating feature, which is turned off by default. Enter the Amenity Panel page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Seats>Heating** to turn on the heating feature for the corresponding seat. There are three levels of heating, which will heat the seat up to the preset level within 10 minutes and remain at this temperature.

The front seats have a heating feature, which is turned off by default. Enter the Amenity Panel page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Seats>Heating** to turn on the heating feature for the corresponding seat. There are three levels of heating, which will heat the seat up to the preset level within 10 minutes and remain at this temperature.

Note

- With this feature on, the current level will be saved and the feature will turn off when the passenger leaves the seat for over 30 seconds;
- If someone is seated within 15 minutes after the passenger leaves, the feature will resume the previously saved level; If no one is seated within 15 minutes, the feature will stay off;
- Individuals with limited pain perception due to illness, ages, or other conditions should use the temperature control system and seat heating carefully to avoid potential low-temperature burns due to prolonged use.

Seat ventilation

The front seats have a ventilation feature, which is turned off by default. Enter the Amenity Panel page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Seats>Ventilation** to turn on the ventilation feature for the corresponding seat. There are three levels of ventilation available.

Note

- With this feature on, the current level will be saved and the feature will turn off when the passenger leaves the seat for over 30 seconds;
- If someone is seated within 15 minutes after the passenger leaves, the feature will resume the previously saved level; If no one is seated within 15 minutes, the feature will stay off.

Seat Back Stress Relief Functions

There are stress relief functions in the front seat for your lower back. Go to the comfort panel page in the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Seat> Stress Relief**, and select your desired stress relief mode (Mode 1, Mode 2, Mode 3).

- Mode 1: upper back massage
- Mode 2: lower back massage
- Mode 3: circular massage from upper back to lower back

After each mode is turned on, a 20-minute cycle starts that stops automatically after 20 minutes.

Note

- With this feature on, the current level will be saved and the feature will turn off when the passenger leaves the seat for over 30 seconds;
- If someone is seated within 15 minutes after the passenger leaves, the feature will resume the previously saved level; If no one is seated within 15 minutes, the feature will stay off.

Front Storage

Once seated, ET5 provides you with a number of convenient storage spaces that can be used to store daily necessities.

Warning

Never place flammable and combustible objects or liquids with a high risk of splashing in the storage area. Always close the cover after placing objects in the storage area.

Door storage

There is a storage space at the lower part of each door, which can be used for drinks or items, and is equipped with door storage lighting for illumination at night, when the light is dim or when the position lights are turned on.



Caution

- Do not place over-sized items in the lower storage place of the door panel to prevent damage to the structure and surface of the door panel.
- Because the special texture design is for the door panel, please wipe the surface of the door panel regularly.

Cup holder

There are two cup holders on the central armrest, which can be used for drinks.

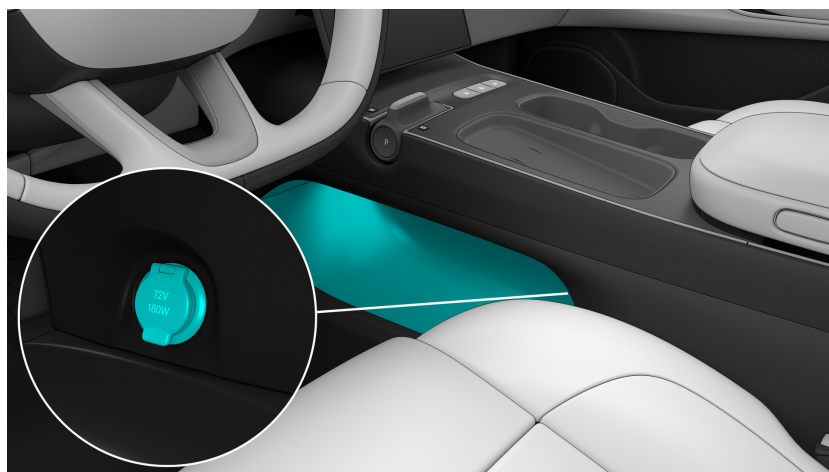


Warning

- Do not put any hot beverages in an open container. A spill can increase the risk of injury.
- Do not place any fragile items, or they may cause injury when broken.

Center console open storage

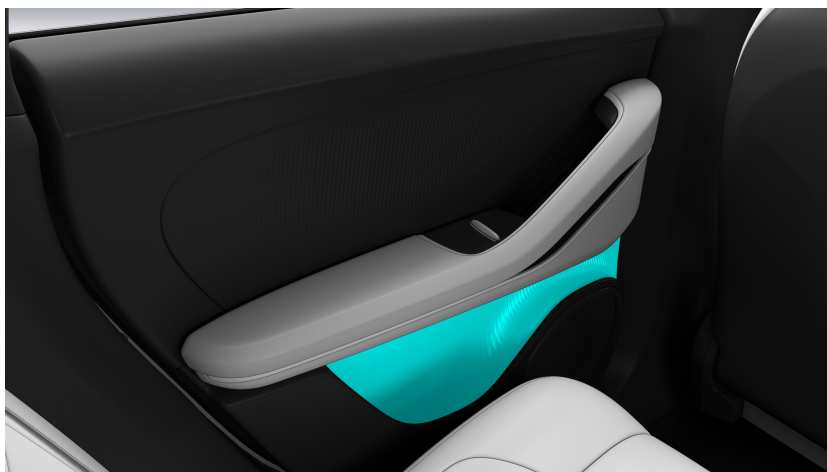
The open storage space under the center console can be used for temporary storage of some non-important items, and there is also a 12V power supply at the rear that can be used to charge the passenger's electronic devices.



Rear Storage

Rear doors

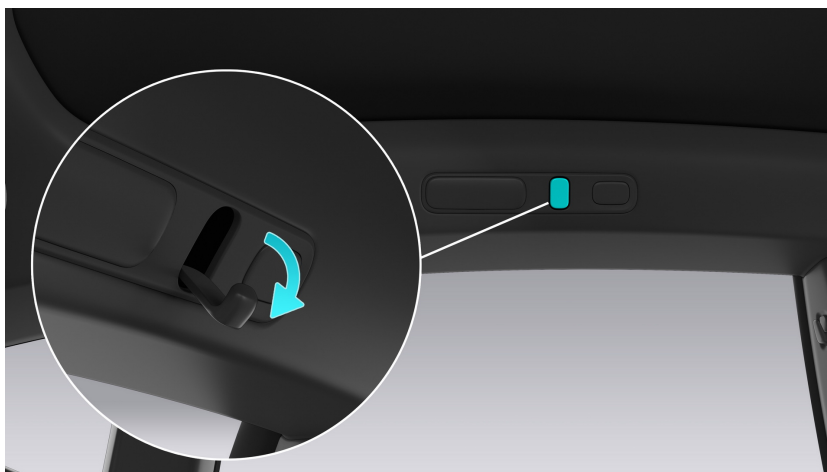
There are convenient storage spaces beside the rear seats. There is a storage space on both rear doors, which can be used for drinks or items, and is equipped with door storage lighting for illumination at night, when the light is dim or when the position lights are turned on.



Caution

- Do not place over-sized items in the lower storage place of the door panel to prevent damage to the structure and surface of the door panel.
- Because the special texture design is for the door panel, please wipe the surface of the door panel regularly.

There are also coat hooks besides both doors, which can be used to neatly store clothes.



**Warning**

Never place flammable and combustible objects or liquids with a high risk of splashing in the storage area. Always close the cover after placing objects in the storage area.

Rear central armrest

When the rear middle seat is not occupied, you can flip open the central armrest on the backrest to expose the cup holders and storage space.





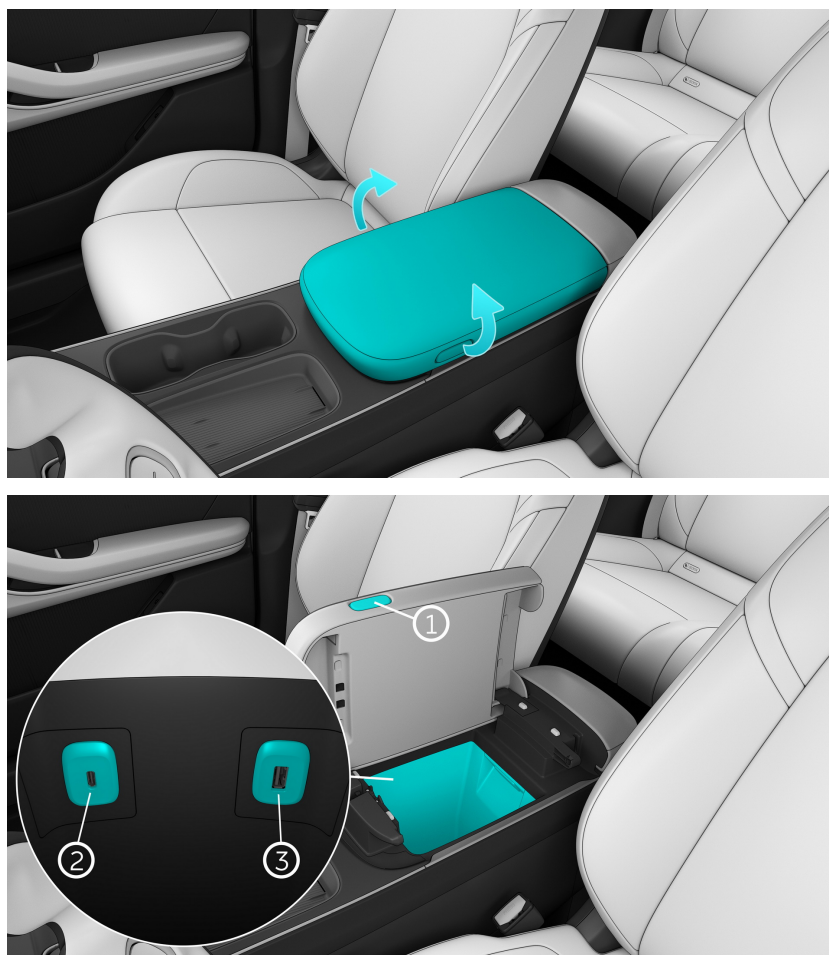
Warning

- Never place flammable and combustible objects or liquids with a high risk of splashing in the storage area. Always close the cover after placing objects in the storage area.
- Do not place any heavy, sharp, or fragile objects on the armrest when driving. In case of collision, sudden acceleration, or deceleration, these objects may fly out, adding to the risk of injury.

Safety Storage Box

Storage Box Mode

The safety storage box is in the Storage Box Mode by default. In this mode, the safety storage box is not locked, and its flip cover can be opened through the buttons on the left and right sides of the central armrest:



1. Safety storage box buttons
Press the button to open the flip cover. It can be used to store mobile phones, tissues and other items (one button on both sides).
2. Safety storage box USB Type C port (60W)
High-speed transmission port for charging mobile devices, does not support data transmission.
3. Safety storage box USB Type A port (2.5W)
Ordinary transmission port for data transmission such as USB media audio source, driving recorder video export, microphone access, etc., as well as for charging mobile devices.

Safety Box Mode

Swipe right on the main page of the central display to enter the Quick Settings page, and tap **Safety Box**. When the Safety Box Mode is turned on for the first time, a pop-up window for setting the password will pop up on the central display, and you need to set a password to finish setting up Safety Box Mode.

Once set, you need to enter the password on the central display to unlock the safety storage box, then you can open the flip cover through the buttons on both sides of the central armrest.

Mode switch

To switch between the two modes of the safety storage box: enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Safety >Armrest Box** to switch between Storage Box Mode and Safety Box Mode.

Storage Box Mode > Safety Box Mode:

- Add Safe Box page
- Set a password

Safe Box Mode > Storage Box Mode:

- Risk prompt
- Safe Box Settings page disappears (turns gray)

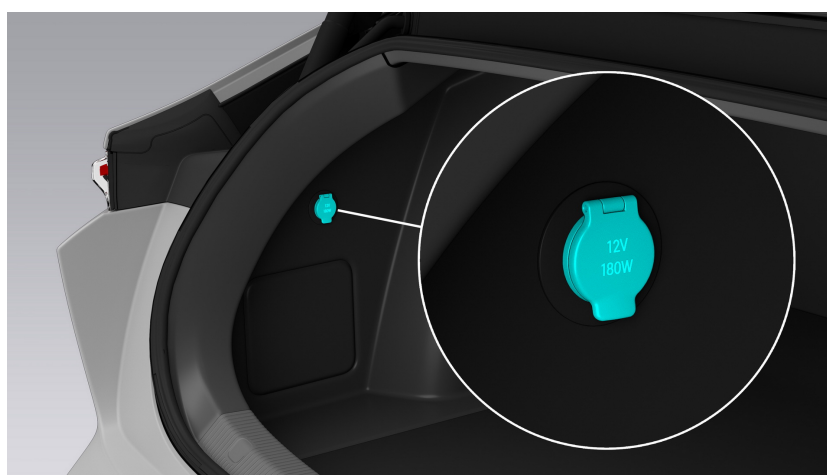
Rear trunk

When the tailgate of is opened, you can load items in the storage space of the rear trunk.

Caution

When storing liquids in the vehicle, ensure that the container is sealed. Spills or leakages may damage the vehicle. If a spill or leakage occurs, please clean up the liquid as soon as possible.

Rear trunk 12V power supply



The 12V power supply is located at the left side of the rear trunk, which can supply power to external devices as needed.

Hitched Trailer

Towed Accessory

The vehicle towing kit is a spherical coupling with the national standard ECR R55, which can support towed accessories (such as trailer, caravan, bicycle).

The spherical coupling is designed to support a vertical load of up to 75 kg. When carrying bicycles or other items in the towing kit, always check to ensure that the maximum weight is not exceeded. When calculating the weight, please remember to include the weight of the accessory bracket. For example, if the weight of the bracket is 14 kg, it is sufficient to carry two bicycles with a weight of about 20 kg each or four bicycles with a weight of about 10 kg each for the weight threshold.

Caution

- The vehicle towing device is designed to bear a maximum weight of 75 kg. Exceeding this maximum weight may cause serious damage to the device.
- Do not attempt to install an accessory carrier on the vehicle without a towing kit. Otherwise, significant damage may be incurred.

Towing a trailer and carrying accessories will increase the weight and resistance of the vehicle, so the driving range may be significantly reduced with a trailer. Although the vehicle range calculator tries to adjust the range estimate according to the towing mode, the actual energy consumption may vary. You need to plan your travel distance and destination reasonably.

To install and use the accessory bracket, the towing kit must be connected. Then follow the instructions provided with the accessory bracket. You need to comply with all regulations and legal requirements applicable to carrying accessories. The vehicle towing kit includes the wiring of the lights required for the accessory bracket.

When towing accessories, verify regularly that the accessory bracket and its goods are always in a safe state, and also verify that the lights on the accessories work properly (if any).

Note

It is recommended that you purchase your vehicle accessories from the NIO website. Please purchase third-party products compliant with national standards if necessary. NIO recommends and supports products approved by NIO. Before

installing any non-NIO accessory, please review the product information to ensure compatibility.

Caution

The tow device may obscure the view of the side mirrors, rear cameras, and/or rear ultrasonic sensors. In addition, some PILOT features may not function properly.

Towing Capacity

The total weight of the trailer (including all goods and additional equipment) and the carrying capacity of the hitch shall not exceed the following values:

Tire	Maximum towing capacity	Maximum hitch carrying capacity
19", 20"	1400kg	75kg

The hitch carrying weight is the downward force exerted by the trailer weight on the hitch. It shall not be less than 4% of the trailer load. Loading a large number of equipment, passengers or goods in the trailer can reduce the towing weight that it can bear, which will also reduce the maximum towing capacity. Assuming that the trailer load does not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), the maximum towing capacity can be calculated. GVWR is printed on the vehicle nameplate.

If you drive a tractor with a C6 driver's license, you must ensure that the total mass, including the mass of the tractor and trailer, is less than (not including) 4500 kg.

Tire Pressure During Towing

The tire pressure must be adjusted to adapt to the additional load for towing. Keep the tire inflated to 290 kPa. The maximum permitted uphill slope is 12% for towing.

Note

When towing, the technically permissible maximum mass on the rear axle shall not exceed 15%, and the technically permissible laden mass of the vehicle shall not exceed 75 kg. In these situations, the vehicle speed shall not exceed 100 km/h, and the rear tire pressure must be at least 20 kPa higher than the normally recommended tire pressure.

Warning

Never attempt to tow a vehicle when it has a faulty tire. Temporarily repaired tires cannot withstand the towing load. Towing with faulty or temporarily repaired tires may result in tire fault and vehicle instability.

Operations Before Towing

Before towing, the following operations must be performed:

- Inflate the tire to the specified cold tire inflation pressure for towing.
- Make sure you understand and comply with all local regulations and legal requirements for towing.
- Adjust the rear view mirror to provide a clear view behind you that avoids obvious blind spots.
- Enable towing mode in the central display.

Confirm the following:

- The tow truck driver must hold a C6 driver's license.
- The vehicle needs to be level when connecting to the hitch. If the front of the vehicle is tilted upward and the rear is tilted downwards, please confirm that the maximum towing capacity and hitch carrying weight provided in the "Towing Capacity" table are not exceeded.
- All towing kit components, accessories, and electrical connectors (if any) are in good condition, and are connected correctly. Do not tow if there are any obvious problems.
- The trailer lights (brake lights, turn signal lights and position lights) work properly.
- The towing tongue is firmly connected to the towing ball.
- All items inside the vehicle are secure in place.
- You may use wheel chocks.
- The towing load is evenly distributed so that the weight on the towing tongue is about 4% of the total towing weight and does not exceed the maximum bearing weight of the towing tongue provided in the "Towing Capacity" table.

Warning



- The weight of the trailer tongue must be approximately 4% of the gross trailer weight and not exceed the maximum trailer tongue load provided in the

Towing Capacity table. An unbalanced load on the wheels or a heavier load on the rear may cause the trailer to sway, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

- Please always ensure that the load is secured in the trailer and does not move. An moving load can cause loss of vehicle control, resulting in serious injury or death.

Towing Mode

Before towing, please shift to the P gear, go to the Settings page in the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Drive> Electric Hitch**. This will extend the hitch. When a trailer is towed, towing mode must always be active. When you connect the trailer's electrical harness, the vehicle will enable towing mode after you confirm. Towing mode is deactivated when the trailer's electrical harness is disconnected. To manually enable or exit towing mode, go to the Settings page in the control bar at the bottom of the central display and tap **Drive> Towing Mode**. One of the following indicators is displayed on the instrument panel at this time:

Icon	Description
	<p>The vehicle has detected the connection of the trailer lights, but towing mode is not activated. The vehicle may already have an accessory connected.</p>
	<p>The vehicle has detected an electrical connection fault with the trailer light. Some or all of the trailer lights may be faulty. To ensure your safety, pull over as soon as possible and check the wiring or connection of the trailer light for faults. If the problem has been resolved but the red icon is still on, please try turning off towing mode and then turning it on again.</p>

Warning

- Before towing, be sure to check that the Tow Mode is on.
- Under no circumstances should the Tow Mode be exited during the towing process. Doing so may result in serious injury and/or death.
- Do not use the ride height adjustment setting on the center display to properly match the height of the towing device to the height of the trailer.

Note

- Some PILOT features (Steering Assist, Active Lane Change, etc.) as well as kick sensors, easy entry, and ultrasonic sensors may not be available in the Trailer Mode.
- Please connect your vehicle to a trailer under the normal ride height. If you enter the Trailer Mode under an abnormal ride height, the ride height will be automatically adjusted to normal.

Instructions for Towing

Your vehicle is mainly designed as a passenger vehicle. Towing a trailer puts an additional load on the vehicle's motor, transmission, brakes, tires and suspension and significantly reduces its range. If you decide to tow a trailer, please drive carefully and follow the following guidelines:

- Reduce your driving speed and avoid sudden maneuvers. When a trailer is towed, the steering, stability, turning radius, stopping distance and braking performance are different from those without a trailer.
- Keep at least twice the distance from the vehicle in front of you as when you are not pulling a trailer. This helps to avoid situations requiring emergency braking. Sudden braking may cause skidding or bottoming out and loss of control.
- Avoid sharp turns, which may cause the trailer to contact the vehicle and cause damage. Since the wheels of the trailer are closer to the inside of the turn than the wheels of the vehicle, the turn radius must be larger to prevent the trailer from hitting the curb, road signs, trees or other objects.
- Check the trailer light and turn signal lights regularly to verify that they continue to work properly.
- Verify regularly that any items inside the vehicle are safe.
- Verify regularly that the trailer brake works properly.
- Avoid parking on a slope.
- Verify regularly that all towing parts have been firmly tightened.
- When a trailer is hitched, the LED tail light of the trailer may flash very slightly, which is normal.
- People are not allowed to ride in the trailer during towing.
- Place weight in the trailer near the axle as much as possible to reduce interference to the train set when swinging.

Trailer Parking

It is recommended not to park on a slope, and the slope gradient for parking should not exceed 12%. If you have to park on a slope, please place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels:

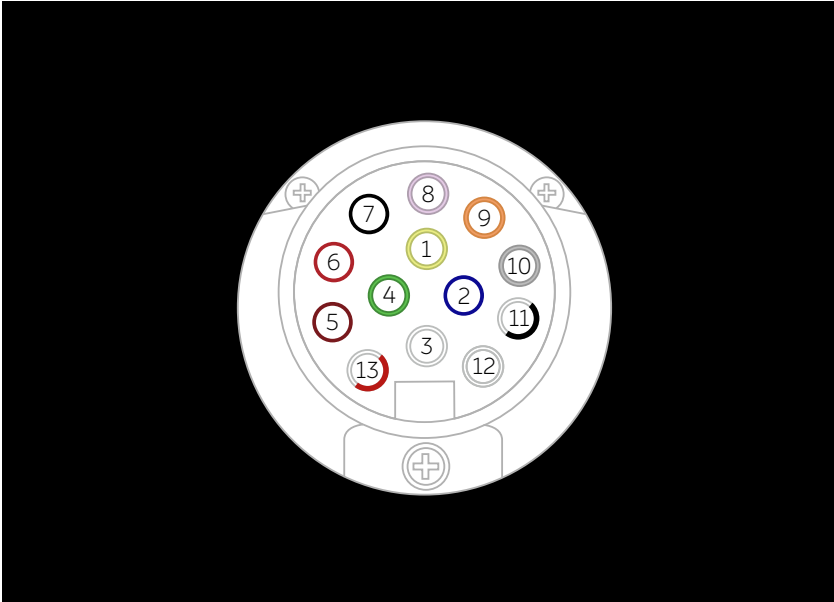
- One person depresses and holds the brake pedal;
- Another person places wheel chocks under the wheels on the downhill side;
- When the chocks are in place, release the brake pedal and ensure that the chocks can bear the weight of the vehicle and trailer (do not activate Autohold).
- Put the vehicle into the parking gear and engage the parking brake.

Warning

If it is necessary to park on a slope, please always ensure that all trailer wheels are securely fastened with wedges, as failure to do so may result in serious damage, injury or death.

Electrical connection

All trailers are equipped with tail lights, brake lights, side indicators and turn signal lights. In order to provide power for the trailer lighting, the towing kit is equipped with a built-in 13-pin electrical connector. Inserting the trailer plug into the vehicle electrical connector will enable towing mode after you confirm.



1. Left turn signal light (yellow)
2. Right fog light (blue)
3. Pin 1-8 grounding (white)
4. Right turn signal light (green)
5. Right tail light (brown)
6. Brake light (red)
7. Left tail light (black)
8. Reverse light (pink)
9. No output for now (orange)
10. 12 V power output when the vehicle is awakened (gray)
11. Pin 10 grounding (black and white)
12. Reserved interface (light gray)
13. Pin 9 grounding (red and white)

Warning

Please use only the electrical plugs designed by NIO. Do not attempt to directly splice the cables or connect the trailer's cable by any other method, as this could damage the vehicle's electrical system and cause fault.

Caution

- Before and during towing, you need to manually check and ensure that all electrical connections are working properly and all trailer lights are working correctly.
- Trailer light failure during towing may be the result of a blown fuse. If the fuse is blown, there will be no warning from your vehicle. Please contact the NIO Service Center.
- Make sure that the trailer cable does not touch or drag on the ground during towing, and that the cable has enough slack to allow for turns.

Adjusting the Steering Wheel Position



Enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Position Adjustment > Steering Wheel>Start Adjusting**, and then adjust the position through the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel, and tap **End Adjusting** after the adjustment is completed; or swipe right on the main page of the central display to enter the Quick Settings page, and tap **Adjusting the Steering Wheel> Start Adjusting** to adjust the position of the steering wheel.

To adjust the position of the steering wheel using the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel:

Up: move the steering wheel upward

Down: move the steering wheel downward

Left: move the steering wheel further from the driver

Left: move the steering wheel closer to the driver

Tap: move once

Press and hold: move continuously

Note

When the pop-up window is manually closed by the driver or passively closed due to factors such as conflicts, the right steering wheel controls will exit the steering wheel adjustment mode and resumes regular controls instead, such as answering phone calls, and increasing/decreasing volume.

Warning

- Do not adjust the steering wheel position while driving. Doing so may result in an accident.
- An improper steering wheel position or seating position may result in injury. Make sure your chest is at least 25 centimeters from the steering wheel.

Control via Right Steering Wheel Buttons



Adjusting the Steering Wheel Position

Enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Position Adjustment > Steering Wheel>Start Adjusting** to adjust the position through the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel. See **Adjusting the Steering Wheel Position**.

>

Adjusting the Right Exterior Mirror

Enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Position Adjustment > Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors >Start Adjusting** to adjust the position of the right exterior mirror through the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel. See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirror Position**.

Volume adjustment

In scenarios such as answering calls, talking with NOMI, and playing multimedia, tap the Up or Down button to adjust the volume, and press and hold the Down button to mute the sound.

In other scenarios where there is no need for volume adjusting, tapping the Up button has no response, and press and hold the Down button to mute the sound.

In the mute state, tap the Up button to unmute.

To trigger the custom function

Press and hold the Middle button on the right side of the steering wheel to trigger the custom function. The default triggered function is NOMI, and you can change to a custom function on the Settings page.

Control within an immediate task

When the incoming call reminder is displayed, you can answer or reject the call through the Left and Right buttons, and the Middle button is for confirming the selection.

Normal menu switching

Press and hold the Left or Right button to enter the “Switching Mode”, in which you can tap the Left or Right button to switch the order of the menus.

Tap the Middle button, or hold the Left or Right button for 3 seconds to select the current menu and exit Switching Mode.

Controls within the menu

When the instrument panel shows the Media/Third-party Software, Estimated Battery Life, Mileage, and Power Consumption menus, press the Left, Middle and Right buttons on the right side of the steering wheel to globally control the media/third-party software.

When the Media/Third-party Software menu is for Media: Left - previous track; Right - next track; Middle - play/pause

When the Media/Third-party Software menu is for Karaoke: Left - redo; Right - next track; Middle - play/pause.

When the instrument panel shows Team menu: Middle - record/send

Control via Left Steering Wheel Buttons



Adjusting the Left Exterior Mirror

Enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Position Adjustment > Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors > Start Adjusting** to adjust the position of the left exterior mirror through the buttons on the left side of the steering wheel. See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirror Position**.

To adjust assisted driving control

Middle: Activate or exit assisted driving

Up: Increase cruising speed

Lower button: reduce the cruise speed

Right button: increase the following distance

Left button: reduce the following distance

Tap the Up or Down button: increase/decrease the cruising speed by 5 km/h; press and hold the Up or Down button: increase/decrease the cruising speed by 1 km/h continuously

Tap the Left or Right button: increase/decrease the following distance by 1 level, where Level 1 is the closest, and Level 5 is the farthest

Steering wheel heating

In cold weather, turn on the steering wheel heating function by going to the comfort panel page in the control bar at the bottom of the central display and tapping **Seat >Heating> Steering Wheel Heating**. The steering wheel will gradually warm to a comfortable temperature within about 10 minutes and will maintain this temperature.

Double-button Restart of Steering Wheel



If the screen of the central display is unresponsive, try resolving by quickly restarting the vehicle system.

Instructions for Double-button Restart:

1. Turn on the hazard warning lights;
2. Park your vehicle in a safe area and put into P gear;
3. Press and hold the right button on the left side of the steering wheel and the lower button on the right side at the same time for about 8 seconds;
4. After about 30 seconds, all screens will light up and the system can resume operation.

If the system has not returned to normal, please contact the NIO Service Center as soon as possible.

Caution

- The vehicle must be in PARK to use Dual-Button Restart. Please ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe area;
- It is strictly forbidden to perform Dual-Button Restart while the vehicle is moving;
- Keep the hazard warning light on while the vehicle is in the system restart process;
- Do not perform Dual-Button Restart when the vehicle software is being upgraded;
- During the restart process, the vehicle status display, safety warning, surround view image, map interface, and other information cannot be seen;

- If the screen fails to resume normal operation after Dual-Button Restart, you can try to lock the vehicle and put the vehicle to sleep. If the problem persists, please contact NIO.

USB Port

Three USB ports are provided in your vehicle, including one port of Type A (2.5W) and two ports of Type C (60 W).

Location:

- Safe storage box: 1 port of Type A (2.5W), 1 port of Type C (60 W)
- Rear row air-conditioning air vent: 1 port of Type C (60 W)

12 V power supply

Your vehicle is equipped with two 12 V power supplies.






Location:

- Central console open storage space: located in the rear
- Rear trunk: on the left

Front Windshield Wiper

The windshield wiper is used to clean the windshield. The different settings of the windshield wiper can be set with the stalk on the right side of the steering wheel.



Icon	Name	Function	Operation Method
	Single Wipe	The front wipers enter the Single Wipe mode	Move the wiper stalk down quickly
	Wipe Off	The front wipers enter the Wipe Off mode	Move the wiper stalk to this position
	Intermittent Wipe	The front wipers enter the Intermittent Wipe mode	Move the wiper stalk up to this position
	Continuous Wipe	The front wipers enter the Low Speed Wipe mode	Move the wiper stalk up to this position
		The front wipers enter the High Speed Wipe mode	Continue to move the wiper stalk up to this position



When the wipers are in intermittent mode, adjust the speed of the windshield wiper with the speed switch. Scroll up to increase the wipe frequency, and scroll down to reduce the wipe frequency.

Warning


In winter, ensure that the wiper blades are not frozen and the ice or snow in front of the windshield has been cleared before turning on the wipers.

Warning

Be sure to use sufficient washer fluid to keep the windshield wet when wiping the windshield.

Automatic Wipe




Press the automatic wipe button  at the end of the right stalk to activate the automatic wipe function. Press the button again or move the stalk up or down to disable the automatic wipe function.

Note

To avoid damage to the wipers, ensure that the auto wiper feature is disabled when entering an automatic car wash machine.

Clean Front Windshield with Wipers

Pulling the wiper stalk on the right side of the steering wheel towards the driver's face and selecting  causes the wiper blade on the wiper arm to spray water and the wipers to wipe at low speed. Release the wiper stalk to stop the water spray.

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display and tap **Drive> Enhanced Cleaning**. After this function is turned on, the wiper will wipe once more after the water spray. It is recommended to turn off this function in winter in colder regions.

Caution

To avoid damaging the washer pump, do not use the washer if the washer fluid is insufficient.

Warning

In bad weather conditions, ensure that the wiper blades are not frozen or attached to the windshield.

Automatic Heating of Rear Windshield

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap on the **Drive** page, and turn on the automatic heating function of the rear windshield. When the front windscreen wiper is turned on while driving on rainy

days, heating the rear windshield will turn on automatically to help remove fog on the rear windshield.

Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors



Enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Position Adjustment>Exterior Mirror Adjustment>Start Adjusting**, and then adjust the position of the exterior mirrors through the steering wheel buttons, and tap **End Adjusting** after the adjustment is completed; or swipe right from left on the main page of the central display to enter the Quick Settings page, and tap **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors> Start Adjusting** to adjust the position of the exterior mirrors.

The left button on the steering wheel is used to adjust the left outside rear view mirror, and the right button on the steering wheel is used to adjust the right outside rear view mirror.

Adjustment Method:

Upper and lower buttons: control the up and down rotation of the outside rear view mirror

Left and right buttons: control the left and right rotation of the outside rear view mirror

Short press: rotate one level; Long press: continuously rotating

Warning

Do not adjust the side mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in an accident.

Folding of Outside rear view mirrors

Set up automatic folding for the outside rear view mirrors by going to the Settings page in the control bar at the bottom of the central display and tapping **Drive> Auto Fold After Locking**.

When your vehicle is locked from the outside, the outside rear view mirrors will fold in automatically. They will extend automatically the next time the driver is seated in the driver seat (the driver's door needs to be closed or the brake pedal pressed).

If your vehicle passes through narrow roads at low speed (less than 40 km/h), tap **Drive> Fold Outside rear view mirrors** on the Settings page to manually fold the outside rear view mirrors. When your vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h, the outside rear view mirrors extend automatically.

When reversing, turn on the **Auto Turn Down When Reversing** function to see the road better in order to assist in reversing.

Heating of Outside rear view mirrors

The outside rear view mirrors are equipped with a heating function, which is used to heat the left and right outside rear view mirrors to quickly remove water or snow on rainy and snowy days.

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display and tap **Drive> Heat Outside rear view mirrors** to manually turn on the heating function of the outside rear view mirrors.

The heating function of the outside rear view mirrors will be automatically turned off 60 minutes after it was turned on, or it can be manually turned off using the central display.

Automatic Heating of Outside rear view mirrors

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap on the **Drive** page, and turn on the automatic heating function of the outside rear view mirrors. When the front windscreen wiper is turned while driving on rainy days, heating the outside rear view mirrors will turn on automatically to help remove fog on the outside rear view mirrors.

Interior and Outside rear view mirrors Automatic Dimming

Go to the Settings page in the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Drive> Interior and Outside rear view mirrors Auto Dim** to turn on the automatic interior and outside rear view mirrors dimming function.

Automatic interior and outside rear view mirrors dimming function helps reduce the glare in the rear view mirror from the vehicle behind, which can improve driving safety.

Note




The auto-dimming feature is not available when the vehicle is in REVERSE with the front reading lights on.

Front Row Air Conditioning Control

Air Conditioning Control Bar

Control the temperature and airflow distribution in your vehicle through the air conditioning control bar at the bottom of the central display.



1. Home
Tap to return to the home page.
2. Settings
Tap to go to the list of settings.
3. Switching Between Recirculating Air and Outside Air
The current air flow mode is displayed. You can tap to select the following three modes in sequence: recirculation , automatic recirculation or outside air , and outside air .

With automatic recirculation or outside air mode, if air pollution is serious, outside air will be turned off automatically and switched to recirculation to realize automatic control of air quality in the vehicle.

4. Driver Side Temperature Display
Displays the target temperature on the driver side. Tapping it goes to the temperature control panel.
Swiping left or right adjusts the target temperature. The range on the driver side is 15–31 °C.
You can also press the arrow to adjust the target temperature. Each time you press the arrow, the temperature can be adjusted by 0.5 °C.
Select "Whole Vehicle Sync" to adjust the air conditioning temperature for the front and rear passengers together with the driver side. Manually adjusting the temperature on the front passenger side or in the rear row will exit sync mode.
5. Air Conditioning Inlet and Air Volume Regulation
Displays the ON/OFF status of the air conditioning system. Tap to expand or collapse the control panel of the air conditioning system.
Long-press and slide to adjust the air volume level of the front row. There are eight air volume levels, 0–8, where 0 turns off the air conditioning system for the whole vehicle.
6. Front Passenger Side Temperature Display

Displays the target temperature on the front passenger side. Tapping it goes to the temperature control panel.

Swiping left or right adjusts the target temperature. The range on the front passenger side is 15–31 °C.

You can also press the arrow to adjust the target temperature. Each time you press the arrow, the temperature can be adjusted by 0.5 °C.

7. Front Windshield Defrosting/Defogging

When the front windshield defrosting/defogging function is turned on, the manual air conditioning (A/C) mode is turned on at the same time, the air distribution mode is defrosting mode, and the air circulation is switched to the automatic recirculate/outside air mode.

If the outside of the front windshield is foggy. Turn on the wipers and automatic air conditioning. If the inside of the front windshield is foggy, turn on defogging for the front windshield. After the fog is cleared, switch to automatic air conditioning and turn on automatic defogging for the air conditioning.

Go to the Settings page in the control bar at the bottom of the central display and tap **Comfortable Environment**> **Automatic Defogging**. Front windshield defogging will automatically turn on when the inside of the front windshield is about to become foggy or slightly foggy.

8. Application Center

Applications in the central display of the vehicle.

9. Volume adjustment

The default volume is 50%. Tap and then slide left or right to adjust the volume.

Mute by long-pressing, and then unmute and return to the volume before the mute state by another long press.

Front Row Air Conditioning Control Panel

When any page is displayed on the current central display, tap the temperature display or the current air conditioning status button at the bottom of the central display to go to the air conditioning control panel to control the temperature of the front and rear row air conditioning systems.



1. Front Row Air Conditioning Switch
Tap this button to turn on the front row air conditioning system.
Tap again to turn off the front row air conditioning system. At this time, if the rear row air conditioning system is turned on, it will be turned off too.
2. Manual Mode (A/C)
Tap this button to turn on the manual air conditioning (A/C) function, which allows the air volume and temperature to be set manually.
If you turn off this button, the passenger compartment will enter the ventilation state.
3. Strong Cooling Mode
Tap this button to turn on the maximum cooling mode. In this mode, the manual air conditioning (A/C) mode is turned on, recirculation is automatically switched on, the air volume of the air conditioning is set to the highest level, and the air distribution mode is face blowing.
Tap this button again to exit the maximum cooling mode. Your vehicle will then return to the air conditioning state before the maximum cooling mode was set.
4. Strong Heating Mode
Tap this button to turn on the maximum heating mode. In this mode, the manual air conditioning (A/C) mode is turned on, outside air is automatically switched on, the air volume of the air conditioning is set to the highest level, and the air distribution mode is foot blowing.
Tap this button again to exit the maximum heating mode. Your vehicle will return to the air conditioning state before the maximum heating mode was set.
5. Front Windshield Defrosting/Defogging

When the front windshield defrosting/defogging function is turned on, the manual air conditioning (A/C) mode is turned on at the same time, the air distribution mode is defrosting mode, and the air circulation is switched to the automatic recirculate/outside air mode.

If the outside of the front windshield is foggy. Turn on the wipers and automatic air conditioning. If the inside of the front windshield is foggy, turn on defogging for the front windshield. After the fog is cleared, switch to automatic air conditioning and turn on automatic defogging for the air conditioning.

Go to the Settings page in the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Comfortable Environment> Automatic Defogging**, and set the sensitivity. Front windshield defogging will automatically turn on when the inside of the front windshield is about to become foggy or slightly foggy.

6. Rear Windshield Heating

The rear windshield heating function will be turned off automatically 15 minutes after it was turned on.

7. Ventilation Mode

Closed Mode: The driver side air vent is closed, but the four air vents in the front row cannot be closed at the same time.

Free airflow mode: The air vent angle can be adjusted separately for the two driver air vents.

Symmetrical airflow mode: The air vent angles are symmetrical for the two driver vents.

Sweeping mode: The air vent angle is set to sweep up and down, left and right.

8. Air volume of front row air conditioning

The air volume desired for the front row can be controlled with the "+" and "-" icons. Select from eight air volume levels available on this model.








9. Automatic Mode (AUTO)

Tap this button to turn on the automatic air conditioning mode. In this mode, the temperature, air volume, airflow direction of the front and rear rows, and the air flow mode will be adjusted automatically according to the temperature set by you.

Tap this button again to exit the automatic air conditioning mode, and your vehicle will remain in the current air conditioning status.

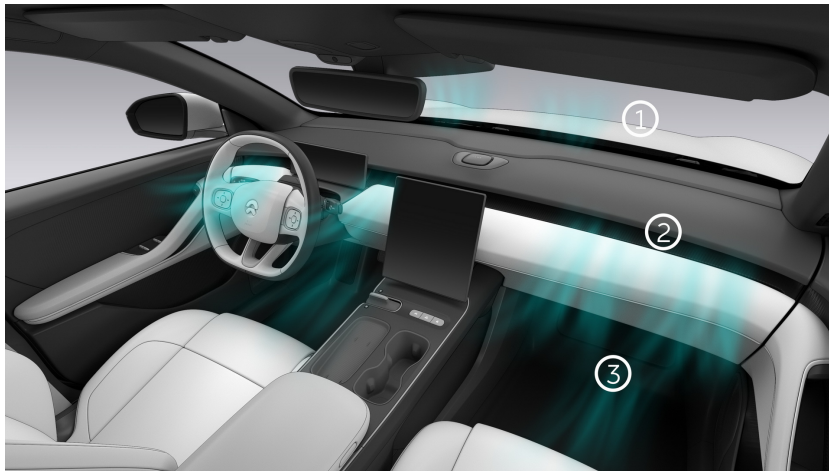
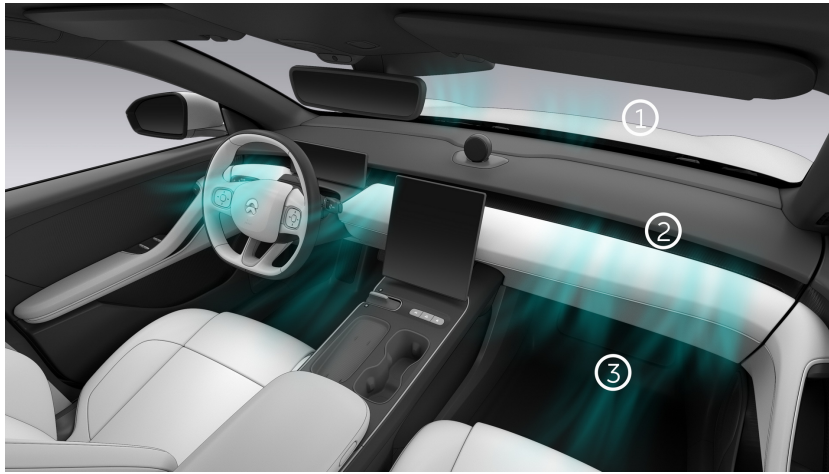
10. Air Distribution Mode

You can select one of the following seven air distribution modes: defrosting, face blowing, foot blowing, face blowing and foot blowing, foot blowing and defrosting, face blowing and defrosting, face blowing and foot blowing and defrosting.

Distribution Mode Icon	Air Distribution Mode
	<p style="text-align: center;">Defrosting Mode</p> <p>In cold and wet weather, defrosting mode, together with large air volume, can quickly remove fog and frost particles on the front windshield.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">Face Blowing Mode</p> <p>Provides heating or cooling for the front row passenger compartment.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">Foot Blowing Mode</p> <p>Provides heating or cooling for the feet of the front row passengers.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">Face Blowing + Foot Blowing Mode</p> <p>Provides good comfort for the whole front row passenger compartment and feet.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">Foot Blowing + Defrosting Mode</p> <p>Provides heating or cooling for the front row passenger's feet while defrosting the front windshield.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">Face Blowing + Defrosting Mode</p> <p>Provides heating or cooling for the front row passenger compartment while defrosting the front windshield.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">Defrosting + Face Blowing + Foot Blowing Mode</p> <p>Provides good comfort for the entire front row passenger compartment and feet while defrosting the front windshield.</p>

Front Row Air Vents and Adjustment

The air vents in the front row of the vehicle are located at the front windshield, the instrument panel and the leg space under the instrument panel.



1. Defrosting air vent at front windshield
2. Face blowing air vent at instrument panel
3. Foot blowing air vent under instrument panel

To adjust the air vent at the front row instrument panel do as follows:

Press and hold the blowing area on the central display and then slide up or down to control the vertical angle, and slide left and right to control the horizontal angle.

In the free mode, double-click the air vent position in the central display to close the corresponding air vent. However, at least one air vent must be left open.

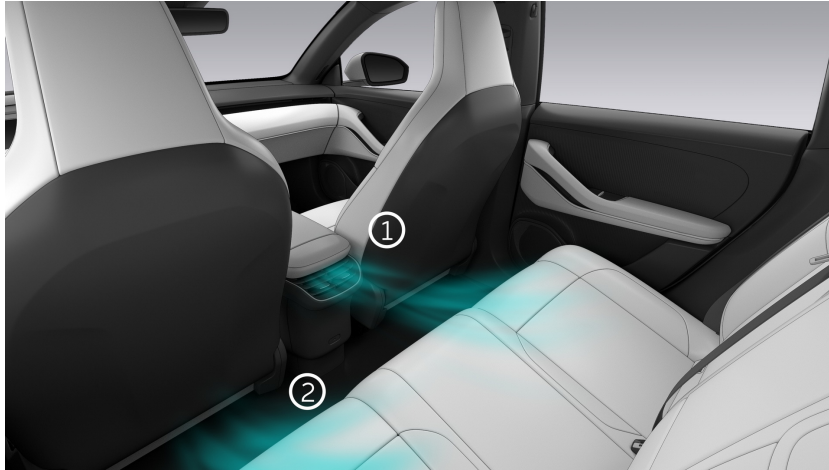
Tips for Using Air Conditioning

- Make sure that the vent grille of the air conditioning system is not blocked by foreign objects (leaves, snow, etc.).
- If the vehicle has been parked in the hot sun, opening the windows while running the air conditioning can create convection, which helps the vehicle to cool down faster.

Rear Row Air Conditioning Control

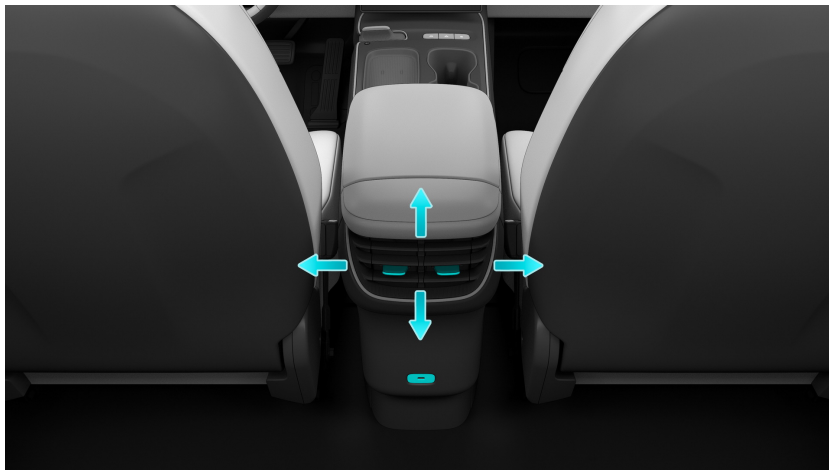
Rear Row Air Conditioning Vents and Their Adjustment

The rear air conditioning vents are located behind the center tunnel and at the bottom of the driver and front passenger seats.



1. Rear row upper vents
2. Rear row lower vents

To adjust the rear row vent do as follows:



Turn the knob up and down, left and right to adjust the airflow direction.

Air purification

PM2.5 air purification

View the current air quality in your vehicle at the upper right corner of the central display, and tap to switch to the corresponding air purification mode.

- **OFF:** Turns off air purification;
- **AUTO:** Adjusts the purification airflow speed automatically according to the concentration of PM 2.5 in the passenger compartment;
- **QUIET:** Purifies the air in the passenger compartment in the low airflow speed and silent state.

Negative Ion Sync On

Go to the Settings page in the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Comfortable Environment > Negative Ion Sync On** to generate negative ions while purifying the air, thereby further improving the air comfort in the vehicle.

Continuous Deodorization of Air Conditioning

If the air conditioning cooling is turned on in hot weather, some condensate may remain in the air conditioning system when parking. Go to the Settings page in the control bar at the bottom of the central display and select **Comfortable Environment > Continuous Deodorization of Air Conditioning**. When you leave and lock your vehicle, if the system detects the residual condensate in the air conditioning system, it will turn on the blower and run it at the maximum air volume to keep the evaporator and air pipe dry, thereby reducing the risk of bacteria breeding in the humid environment.

You can select one of the two drying levels: **Standard** (the blower works for about 3 minutes continuously) and **Strong** (the blower work for about 20 minutes continuously).

This function increases energy consumption in certain circumstances, so make sure that you plan your trip accordingly and turn the function off if necessary.

Remaining Life of Air Conditioning Filter Element

After replacing the filter element, go to the Settings page in the control bar at the bottom of the central display and select **Comfortable Environment > Air Conditioning Purifier Filter Life Timer** to reset the filter service life timer.

Note

This reminder is the estimated service life, and the actual service life may vary due to the environment and other factors. Please replace the air filter if necessary.

Music

Tap Media on the home page and select your preferred radio or music streaming service:


- Choose "Tidal" to search and play your favorite music. You can sync music and add tracks or albums to Favorites.
- Insert a USB drive to play music from it.
- After connecting a mobile device to the vehicle via Bluetooth, you can choose Bluetooth Music to play music from the device.

To control media volume, enter Settings from the bottom left of the center display, and touch Sound. Tap Sound Mode to set the cabin's sound field performance. If necessary (i.e. when your child is sleeping in the rear seats), you can also turn on Rear Mute.

Dolby Atmos for Cars provides you with a well-tuned, balanced sound experience and optimal listening configuration optimized for the vehicle's interior environment, making the cabin an ideal listening space for immersive music experiences with more layered and richer sound than ever before. Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Atmos, and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories, Inc. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2012-2021 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.

Navigation

To select a route to a location, visit Navigation on the center display. If you have already sent a route via the NIO app, the center display will automatically display the selected route after it is turned on.

Tap  to set navigation settings including route preference, voice navigation, and map display.

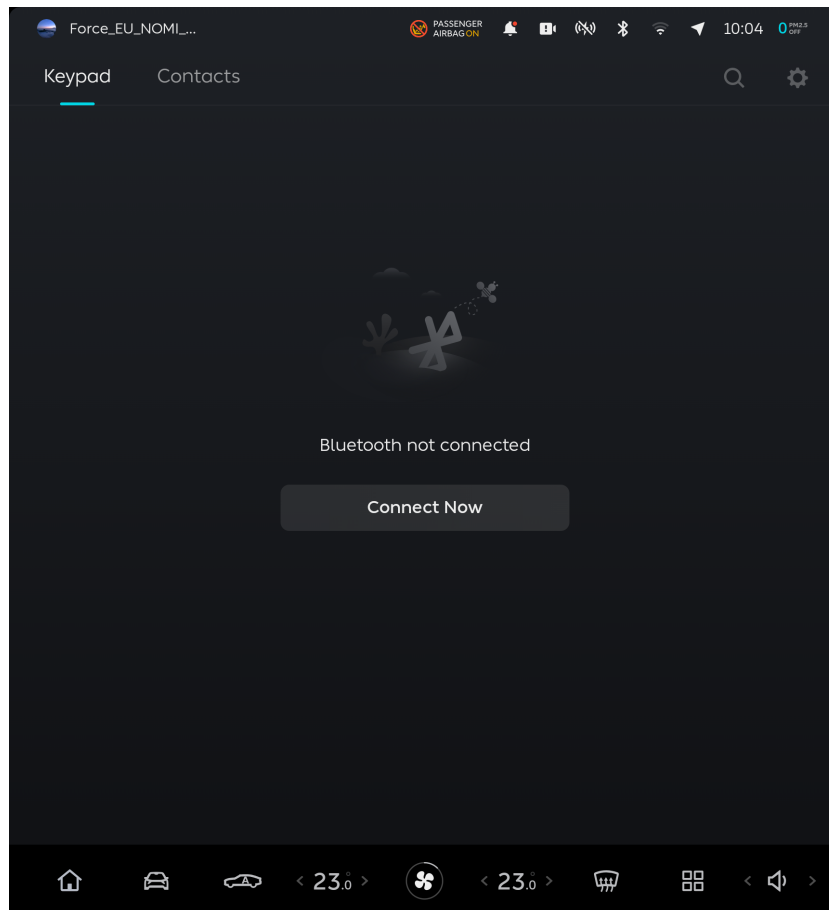
Photos and Videos

Photos

In the vehicle, you can ask NOMI to help you take selfies. The photos or videos taken are stored in the **Photos** app on the center display, and can be exported via a USB cable.

Phone

When your mobile phone's Bluetooth is successfully paired with your vehicle's Bluetooth, the on-board Bluetooth phone function can be used after your vehicle is authorized on your mobile phone to synchronize your mobile phone contacts and recent calls. You can see the phone page on the home page or on the application center in the central display.



When your contacts and recent calls in your mobile phone are synchronized to your vehicle, you can choose a specific contact or recent call or enter a phone number directly to make a call. You can switch between private mode and hands-free mode during a call.

You can browse your recent calls, or switch to other Bluetooth phone devices or hide your recent calls in the dialing page.

Connect to Mobile Device

You can connect mobile devices (such as mobile phones, tablets) to the vehicle through interior Bluetooth or Wi-Fi hotspots, and the central display can synchronize the entertainment features (such as phone contacts, music) in the mobile device with your confirmation, which is convenient for you to better experience the entertainment features inside the vehicle. When you connect the same mobile device to the vehicle again the next time, it can be automatically synchronized to the central display without reconfirmation.

Tap the Bluetooth/Wi-Fi hotspot icon at the top of the central display to select the Bluetooth or Wi-Fi hotspot you want to connect to:

1. Turn on the Bluetooth or Wi-Fi feature on your mobile device (mobile phone or tablet).
2. Enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Connect**, and turn on the Bluetooth or Wi-Fi hotspot feature on the central display.
3. Select the mobile device you want to connect to on the current page, and manually pair it with the vehicle to connect.

You can also quickly connect to Bluetooth and Wi-Fi hotspot with one tap through the wireless charging board on the center console (only for some mobile phone models):

1. Turn on the NFC and Bluetooth/Wi-Fi features on the phone.
2. Place your phone on the wireless charging board of the center console.



3. Enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Connect**, open the Bluetooth or Hotspot page and select "One-tap quick connection through the mobile NFC feature".

Note

Do not remove your phone from the charging pad when it is connected to the vehicle via Bluetooth or Hotspot.

Wireless Charging

You can place your wireless charging equipment on the wireless charging board next to the cup holder on the central armrest for wireless charging.



The wireless charging feature is enabled by default. You can enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Connect>Wireless Charging** to turn it off. The current status is saved under the account of the owner or the authorized user. The central display displays the current charging status.

When the NFC one-key pairing feature of interior Bluetooth is being used by the wireless charging board, wireless charging will be temporarily stopped.

Wireless charging will stop in the following situations, and the central display will prompt the relevant status:

- The charging is complete.
- Errors in the charging process, including vehicle power supply over-voltage or under-voltage.

Caution

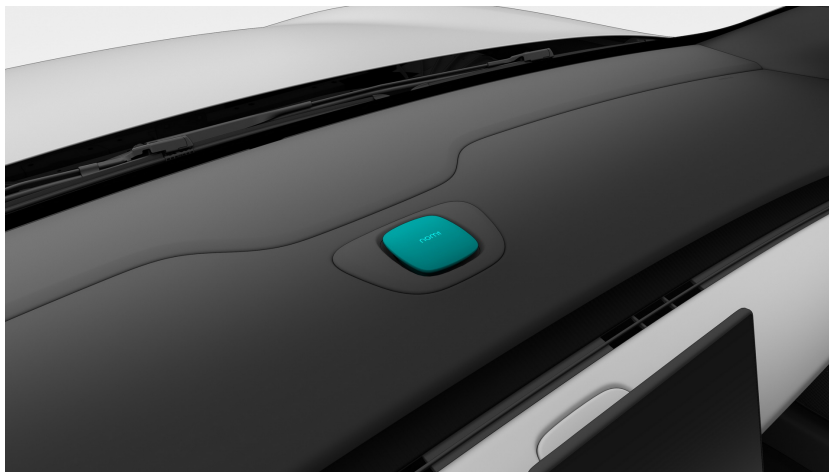
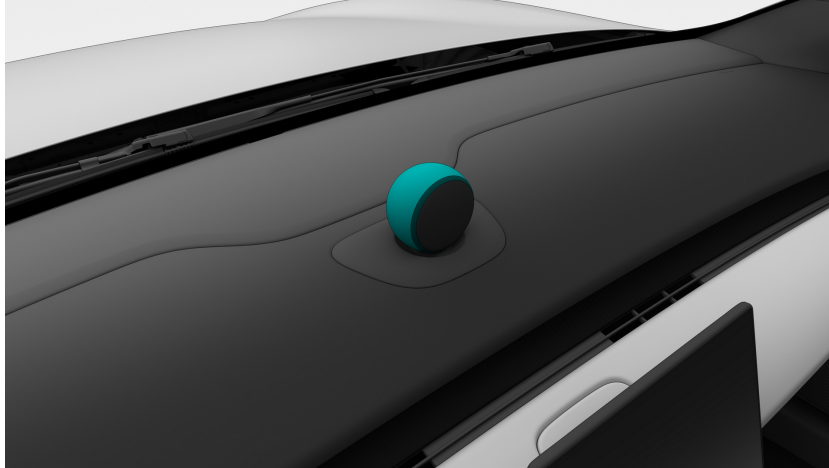
- When wireless charging is enabled, any metal object (such as a key, coin or NFC card) placed on the wireless charging pad may affect its charging efficiency or even lead to a burn.
- When using wireless charging, do not place any metal objects between the phone and the charging plate, such as coins and cards with chips/battery. Do not use phone cases with metal materials, such as those that support magnetic charging (MagSafe).

- It is normal for the phone to become hot after being charged for a long period of time. Do not place a fully charged device on the charging pad. Doing so can cause overheating.
- Do not charge two or more devices wirelessly at the same time.
- The vent of the cooling fan is at the bottom of the wireless charging pad. Prevent small foreign objects and liquids from entering it.



NOMI Smart Assistant

The vehicle smart assistant, NOMI, is placed above the vehicle center console. You and your passengers can easily control the turning on/off of some features by simply talking to NOMI. It will be your thoughtful helper during the journey.



When you are seated (after closing the driver's door or stepping on the brake pedal), NOMI will greet you warmly. When you want NOMI to turn on the voice control, you can say the wake-up words (default: "Hi, NOMI") or press the voice button on the right side of the steering wheel to wake NOMI up; and after NOMI responds to your awakening (e.g., by answering "I'm here. ") , you can simply say the feature you want to perform. NOMI will automatically enter standby mode when the conversation ends or the designated feature has been completed. You can always wake up NOMI again when necessary.

You can customize wake-up words for NOMI: enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **NOMI>Set up Wake-up Words**. This setting will be saved into your personal account, and will be automatically activated when you take a seat next time. If the custom wake-up

word is composed of two syllables, like “Xiao Hei”, you need to add “Hi” in front when waking NOMI up; if it is composed of three to six syllables, such as “Xiao Hei Hei”, you can simply wake NOMI up by this name alone.

You can also turn on continuous conversation for NOMI when you set it up: enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **NOMI>NOMI Continuous Conversation**. When you wake up NOMI from the driver’s seat, front passenger seat or rear seats and interact with it, you can continue the conversation in 20 seconds without waking it up again. In this way, you don’t have to worry about the interaction being affected by the conversations occurring among other passengers; and passengers in other seats can wake NOMI themselves if they want to use it. Tap **Immersive Voice Interaction** to hide the transcription of your conversation with NOMI **Tell NOMI how we're doing by saying "I want to give my feedback." NOMI will record your feedback for up to 30 seconds and send it to our expert product team, together with necessary information, including your vehicle ID, account ID and time stamp. The recording will be sent after the countdown.**

When you are riding with children, you can enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **NOMI>Smart Conversation Scenarios for Children** to create a more interesting in-vehicle interactive experience and companionship for them.

Classification of NOMI Controls	Features you want to have (stay tuned for the SURPRISE...)	Voice command examples
General	Wake up NOMI	Hi, NOMI.
	Describe a feature	What can you do?
	Make a suggestion	I have a suggestion. I want to report a problem.
	Turn off a feature	Cancel/Exit/Goodbye.
	Do Not Disturb mode (NOMI will not talk to you actively, but can respond to your requests)	Do Not Disturb mode. Don't disturb me. Quit Do Not Disturb mode. Stop sleeping. Wake up.
Media	Volume adjustment	Turn the music/media volume up to the maximum.

		Turn the volume to 60%/minimum/ half. Mute.
	Play music	Play any song. Play xxx Next track. Single loop/list loop/shuffle mode. Add this song to Favorites. Don't want to listen to xxx's songs anymore Play USB music.
Phone	Making calls	Call xxx
	Answer calls	Answer/reject
Entertainment	Telling jokes	Tell me a joke.
	Selfie	Take a picture of me. One more.
Navigation	Navigate to the point of interest	Navigate me. I want to go and charge up. I'm hungry. I want to eat hot pot.
	Route planning	The first one. Go to the nearest one. Re-route.
	Address collection and memory	Change home address. Save current location.
	Adjusting the naviga- tion view	Zoom in on the map. Switch to 2D map. Vehicle head upwards.
	Navigation informa- tion query and ending navigation	How long will it take to get to the company? What's the road condition ahead? End navigation. Stop navigating.
Air condition- ing	Adjusting temperature	Turn the air conditioner to 26°C (on driver's seat/front passenger seat/rear seat).

	Adjusting wind speed	Turn the wind speed at the driver's seat down a little. Turn the air conditioner up to the max.
	Turn the air conditioner on/off	Turn the (rear seat) air conditioner on. Turn on the auto mode of the air conditioner.
	Adjust wind direction and interior and exterior circulation	Blow toward face, blow toward feet, blow toward window, blow toward feet and windshield, blow toward face and feet. (Turn on/off) Front defrost, rear defrost. Turn on interior circulation.
	Air purification	Turn on air purification. What is the PM2.5 level in the vehicle? Mute air purification.
Windows	Window control	Open/close (driver, front passenger, rear left, rear right, whole vehicle) window. Turn on ventilation mode. Open the window by one fifth. Open the rear window by a crack.
Seats	Seat ventilation	Turn on the (driver/front passenger) seat ventilation. Turn the seat ventilation down a little.
	Seat heating	Turn the (driver/front passenger driver/left rear/right rear) seat heating on. Turn the seat temperature up a little.
	Seat massage	Turn the (driver/front passenger) seat massage on. Turn the massage strength up a little. Set the driver's seat massage to grade 3.
Steering wheel	Steering wheel heating	Turn the steering wheel heating on
Lighting	Ambient lighting	Turn the ambient lighting on. Change the color of the ambient lighting.

Controls on Central Display	Screen brightness adjustment	Dim the screen. Turn the screen brightness up to the max.
	Bluetooth/Wi-Fi/hotspot	Turn (Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, Hotspot) on/off.
	Apps	Return to the main page. Open Media/Phone/Navigation/Music/Weather/Settings.

Warning

- Keep NOMI and its base away from any liquids, acid or alkaline solvents, dirt, fibers, or magnetic materials.
- Do not disassemble or repair NOMI and its base.
- Do not push, pull or twist NOMI, or obstruct its movement.
- Do not attempt to remove NOMI and its base.

Comfort Features

When the vehicle is in PARK (without being locked from the outside) and the driver's seat is unoccupied, occupants can still enter the vehicle and access certain comfort features. The feature will automatically turn off after 10 hours without any operations. To continue using a comfort feature, open any door, press the brake pedal, or sit in the driver's seat with the driver's door closed.

Comfort features mainly include:

- Driver's/passenger seat adjustment
- Steering Wheel Adjustment
- Wireless Charging
- Front A/C Control
- Seat massage, heating and ventilation
- Steering Wheel Heating
- Window Control
- Reading lights and ambient lighting
- Entertainment and navigation
- NOMI

Smart Fragrance System

ET5 is equipped with a vehicle fragrance system. You and your family can choose your favorite fragrance, and enjoy the fresh and comfortable olfactory pleasure you experience during the journey.

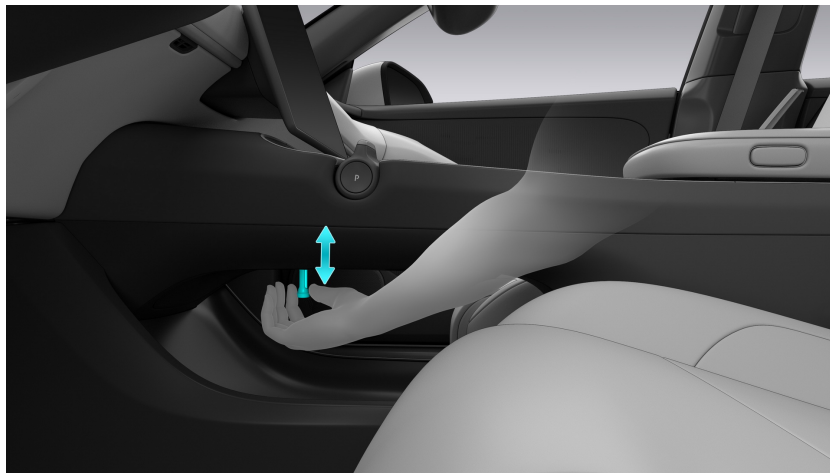
ET5 provides you with a variety of scents. You can choose your favorite fragrance and install it in the fragrance mechanism above the open storage area of the center console, and change the fragrance bottle according to your preferences.

How to install and change the fragrance bottle:

1. Open the cap of the fragrance bottle, insert the thin end of the fragrance bottle upwards into the hole in the fragrance mechanism above the open storage area of the center console, and gently press the bottom of the bottle upward to ensure that it is properly installed.

Caution

Do not rotate the fragrance cartridge when inserting it.



2. The fragrance bottle will be secured by the magnet in the fragrance mechanism once it is inserted into the hole.
3. The central display will prompt that the fragrance bottle has been installed successfully and display information about the fragrance inserted into the corresponding hole.
4. When replacing the fragrance bottle, pinch the bottom of the fragrance bottle with your fingers, and slowly remove the fragrance bottle from the fragrance mechanism.

After the fragrance is successfully installed, enter the Air Conditioning Settings page from the central display, tap **Fragrance**, and on this page, you can control whether the fragrance system is on/off, adjust the concentration of the corresponding fragrance, and select fragrances with different scents.

Warning

- Keep the fragrance cartridge out of the reach of children to prevent them from swallowing it accidentally, as this may be detrimental to their health.
- Do not allow your child to insert their finger into the fragrance holder. Doing so may result in injury.
- To ensure your safety, do not insert or replace the fragrance cartridge while driving.
- If you or any passenger feels discomfort, disable the fragrance system immediately.

Caution

- Please check the expiration date before inserting the fragrance cartridge. The fragrance has a shelf life of one year if the bottle remains unopened; after the bottle is opened, the fragrance can last three months. Stop using the fragrance and replace it after it expires.
- Some fragrances (e.g. Wild) have a stimulating effect. Please use it only when needed.
- When replacing the fragrance cartridge, keep your hands clean to ensure the fragrance system can function normally after it is replaced.
- A magnet is placed in each fragrance holder. Keep your smart phone, tablet and other electronic devices away from the holder to avoid any interference between electronic devices and the fragrance system.
- Chemical reactions may occur between the fragrance and organic substances. Keep the ceramic fragrance stuck in the fragrance cartridge and away from all plastic parts.

Note

- The experience with the fragrance system may vary depending to the cabin temperature, fan speed, and user's physical condition.
- Only purchase genuine ceramic fragrance sticks and avoid damaging the fragrance cartridge to ensure its quality.

- If the fragrance cartridge cannot be identified after it is inserted, please try again.

Tide



Tide is a physical and psychological health app that helps you sleep, meditate, relax, and stay focused. Inspired by travels, nature and meditation, Tide provides a wealth of audio resources such as sounds of nature and meditation exercises to help you escape from the fast-paced world for a quiet space of peace, where you can meditate for a while to relax your mind and sleep better with less anxiety and stress while staying focused and calm.

Tide offers three modes, namely Nap, Meditation, and Breathing.

Nap Mode

You and your family can fall asleep to the sounds of nature in the vehicle and wake up to a soft alarm to embrace a beautiful world.

You or your authorized users can enter the application launcher to open the **Tide > Nap** page where sound scenarios and alarm time for the nap can be set and memorized for the specific account.

- Nap by Time: You can set a nap countdown to wake you up at the set time. You can also choose to continue or end the nap upon the alarm.
- Nap by Charge: If the vehicle is in the DC charging process, you can set a battery level within the charging limit to have a nap until the set level is reached.
-  More settings are provided, including volumes and timed playback of sleep aid sounds, alarm clock sounds and volumes, and seat position restoration switch upon the end of nap.
-  Set sleep aid sound scenarios.

After the vehicle enters the Nap Mode, the in-vehicle lighting will be turned off, with windows and doors closed and locked, the climate control will be automatically set to the temperature comfortable for a nap, and the air purifier will be automatically turned on. If you sit in a front seat, the seat will automatically move to the relax position (if set previously) or the default position. NOMI will enter the Do Not Disturb Mode to create a relaxing atmosphere for you. After the nap ends, the vehicle will restore the settings before the nap.

Caution

- Before entering the Nap Mode, make sure the vehicle is in PARK and not in the power swap mode.
- Close all the doors and the liftgate before starting the Nap Mode to ensure safety.
- A fault with the climate control system may compromise the comfort during the nap.
- When the front seats are moving backward at the beginning of the nap, pay attention to the space for occupants on rear seats.
- If the vehicle is not being charged, make sure that its remaining range is not less than 60 km. The time alarm will be triggered automatically when the remaining range is less than 30 km, and the charging alarm will be triggered automatically when the charging connector is disconnected or the charging runs into a fault, to remind you to check the battery level.
- The vehicle will automatically exit the Nap Mode under certain circumstances, for example, when the vehicle is not in PARK, the battery has a risk of ignition, a software update is in progress, the vehicle is in the power swap mode, the vehicle is locked for sleep, the climate control is faulty, and the account is switched. In this case, the seats cannot be automatically restored to the positions before the nap.

Meditation Mode

The Meditation Mode provides an immersive experience to give your brain break, so that you can feel your inner self and your surroundings and reduce your physical and mental exhaustion.

You or your authorized users can enter the application launcher to open the **Tide > Meditation** page where sound scenarios and sound volumes for the meditation can be set and memorized for the specific account.

After the vehicle enters the Meditation Mode, the in-vehicle lighting will be turned off, with windows and doors closed and locked, the climate control will be automatically set to the temperature comfortable for meditation, and the air purifier will be automatically turned on. NOMI will enter the Do Not Disturb Mode to create an immersive and quiet atmosphere for you. After the meditation ends, the vehicle will restore the settings before the meditation.

Caution

- Make sure the vehicle is in PARK and not in the Power Swap Mode.
- Close all the doors and the liftgate before starting the Meditation Mode to ensure safety.
- If the vehicle is not being charged, make sure that its remaining range is not less than 30 km.
- The vehicle will automatically exit the current mode under certain circumstances, for example, when the vehicle is not in PARK, the battery has a risk of ignition, a software update is in progress, the vehicle is in the power swap mode, the vehicle is locked for sleep, and the account is switched.

Breathing Mode

The Breathing Mode helps you learn how to breathe properly, calm yourself down, and relieve stress.

You or your authorized users can enter the application launcher to open the **Tide > Breathing** page where breathing scenarios and background sound scenarios and volumes can be set and memorized for the specific account.

Caution

- Make sure the vehicle is in PARK and not in the Power Swap Mode.
- Close all the doors and the liftgate before starting the Meditation Mode to ensure safety.
- If the vehicle is not being charged, make sure that its remaining range is not less than 30 km.
- The vehicle will automatically exit the current mode under certain circumstances, for example, when the vehicle is not in PARK, the battery has a risk of ignition, a software update is in progress, the vehicle is in the power swap mode, the vehicle is locked for sleep, and the account is switched.
















Quick Access


















You can tap **Quick Access** in the application launcher on the center display to freely combine apps for customized scenarios, or enter the Square interface to enjoy a personalized and automated intelligent experience using the recommended Quick Access templates.
















Actions that support custom shortcuts include: time, media, weather, cabin comfort, driving, charge, doors, windows, seats, lighting, system settings and applications, and other common settings. You can also share custom scenarios with friends.

Instrument Cluster Indicators

Please contact NIO immediately if any of the following indicators are not in their normal state.

Icon	Note
	Auto High Beams
	High beams
	Autohold
	Position lights
	Low beams
	Front fog lights
	Vehicle ready
	Left turn signal
	Right turn signal
	Rear fog lights
	Icy/Snowy road
	Pedestrian Warning Sound off
	Brake system fault
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) on/ fault
	Low battery level

	Speed limit reminder or Speed Limit Mode fault
	Trailer connection status
	Smart headlights fault
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off
	Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS) fault/start self-test
	No face detected by Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS)
	Lane Departure Warning (LDW) And Assist off
	Overspeed Warning off
	Limited power
	ABS fault
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) warning
	High voltage battery cutoff
	Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB)/ Forward Collision Warning (FCW) off/ fault
	Hand-off warning
	Charging cable connected
	Electric Parking Brake (EPB)
	Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS) status

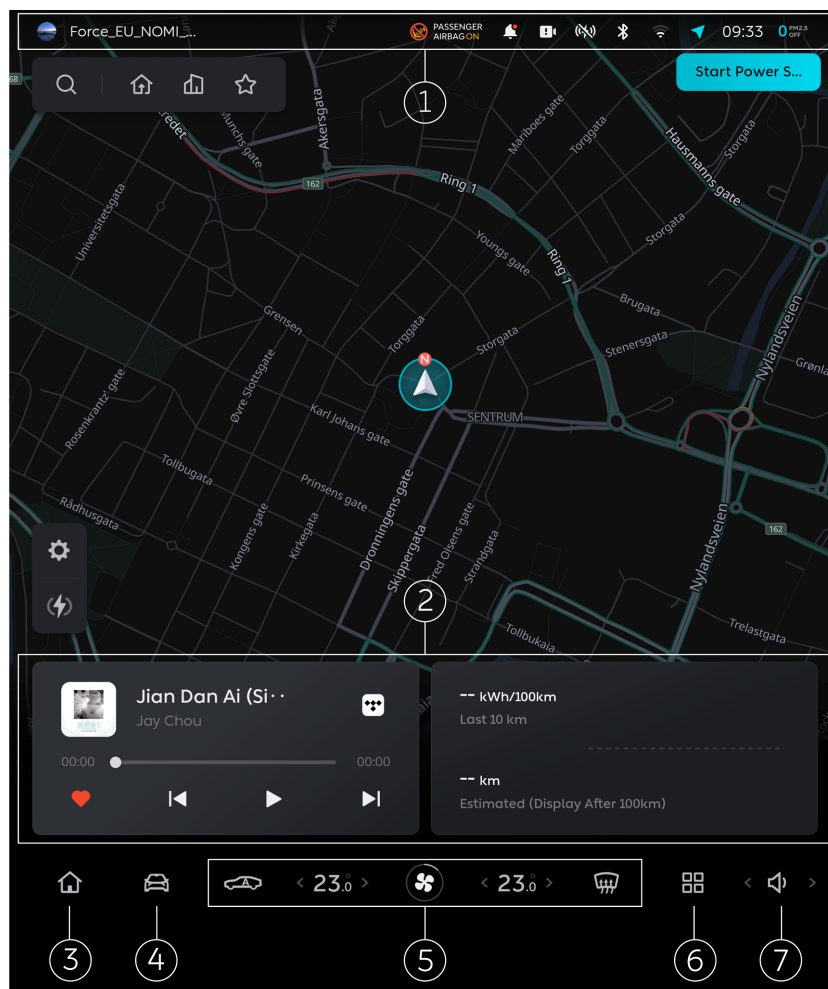
	Powertrain fault
	Electric Parking Brake (EPB) fault
	Seat belt warning
	Airbag fault
	Driving motor fault
	12V battery charging fault
	High voltage battery fault
	High voltage battery overheat
	Trailer electrical connection fault
	Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Assist (LCA) fault
	Front Cross Traffic Alert (CTA-F)/Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B) fault
	Driver Assist fault
	Speed limit fault
	Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion (S-APA with Fusion) fault
	Lane Departure Warning And Assist (LDW) fault

Controls on Center Display

Controls on the Front Center Display

When you or an authorized user logs in, the center display can seamlessly access rich and customized content, such as music, navigation, radio, etc. You can also personalize and save your favorite content to your account. The vehicle will automatically load any saved content the next time you log in. When you switch between different accounts, the vehicle will display personalized content saved to the corresponding account.

You can access the desired features (e.g. media, navigation) from the home page. The following features are provided on the center display:



1. Info bar
Displays alert messages, warning messages and warning icons, etc.
2. Card style feature menu
Press and hold to switch between different feature cards, such as Music and Weather.

3. Home
Tap this button or pinch five fingers together on any page on the center display to return to the Home page.
4. Vehicle Settings
Sets the common features of the vehicle.
You can also swipe right on the home page to enter the Quick Access page, where you can use common features and customize shortcuts.
5. Climate and Comfort Control
Quickly sets the climate, seats and comfort settings.
6. Application launcher
You can select different applications here, such as Weather, Photos, etc.
7. Volume settings
Quickly sets the system and media volume.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder. The Event Data Recorder is mainly used to record data from certain crashes or crash-like situations, such as airbag deployment or collision with an obstacle on the road. Such data can help understand the operation of vehicle systems.

The Event Data Recorder on this vehicle can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle status, events, and faults. This technical information usually includes the status of the following components, modules, systems, and environments:

- Statuses of the vehicle and its individual components, such as the speed, acceleration, and vehicle identification number.
- Functional statuses of important system components, such as seatbelt buckles.
- Vehicle responses under special driving conditions, such as airbag deployment or stability control system intervention.
- Data for a period of time before and after a collision, such as braking, acceleration, steering operation, time of occurrence, occupant protection device deployment and seat belt status.

Such data helps better understand how collisions and injuries occur.

Note: The vehicle speeds recorded by the Event Data Recorder are from the brake control unit.

This data is only a natural attribute for identifying and fixing faults and optimizing vehicle features. It cannot be used to reproduce movements on the road. When performing servicing related tasks such as repair and maintenance, service personnel and manufacturers can read this technical data from the memory of events and fault data with special diagnostic devices. After troubleshooting, the system deletes or continues to overwrite the information in the memory storage.

When using the vehicle, these technical parameters and other information related to the vehicle, such as accident records, vehicle damage, and evidence (which may require the intervention of a specialist), can be read through the diagnostic devices at NIO.

If the Event Data Recorder does not have enough space to record an event, the current event data will overwrite unlocked previous event data in chronological order. Locked events will not be overwritten by subsequent events.

Note

NIO will not disclose any information recorded in the system to a third party without your permission or consent.

System Update

Your vehicle comes with a remote upgrade system. When the vehicle is connected to the Internet, you can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display and tap **General > System Update** to update the vehicle system software. and keep your vehicle system up to date. You will be notified when a software update is available. You can choose to start the update immediately or . During the update, the center display shows the time needed to complete the process (which depends on the size of the update package).

Caution

- System upgrades are only available when the vehicle is logged in with the owner's account.
- A system upgrade can only be started when the vehicle is in PARK (the gear selector is shifted to P) and connected to the Internet.
- System upgrades will consume a certain amount of power. Before starting an upgrade, please ensure that the vehicle's battery level is above 20% and plan your travel arrangements accordingly.
- If you start a system upgrade while charging, the vehicle will stop charging automatically. After the upgrade is completed, you can resume charging manually.
- During a system upgrade, all of the vehicle's features except for locking/ unlocking with the smart key fob will not be available. You cannot drive the vehicle during a system upgrade.
- System upgrades may provide new features, changes to existing features, or changes to the way in which some features operate. Please read the release notes carefully after any upgrade to learn more about new or updated features. If you are unfamiliar with any function in a system update, please use the function with caution to avoid injury or property damage due to misuse.
- If the system upgrade is unable to start or is not successful, please contact NIO immediately.
- Do not modify vehicle components or change the software of the vehicle without authorization. Failure to comply may result in injury or property damage.

Resetting All Settings

When you need to sell the vehicle, you can erase all content and settings by entering Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **General > Reset All Settings**.

The following data and settings will be erased, including vehicle settings (such as settings for seats, side mirrors, and climate control), driving settings (such as ADAS and driving mode), NOMI settings, system settings (such as time and date), navigation settings, media playlists, and photos & videos.

Caution

- Only the vehicle owner can reset all settings. The operation can only be performed when the vehicle is stopped.
- When resetting all settings, the instrument cluster and the center display will go black and blink. Do not drive the vehicle when resetting the system. Otherwise it may cause unpredictable consequences.
- After resetting, the vehicle will be restored to the inactivated state. You need to reactivate the vehicle to use it.
- Resetting will erase all your settings, application data and all content, including photos and videos, stored in the vehicle. It is recommended to back up your important files before resetting. You can enter the **Album on the center display** , select files you need and choose **Export to USB**.
- Resetting will not erase your personal data stored in the cloud, such as driving habits, frequent navigation addresses, and music playlists.

Basic Operation

Starting the vehicle

The vehicle can get ready to drive when the following conditions are met:

1. The driver is seated.
2. Close the driver's side door or press the brake pedal.

The driver can start the vehicle in many ways such as with the smart key, NFC card, and mobile phone NFC.

If the mobile phone NFC or NFC card is used, place the mobile phone with the NFC key or NFC card on the wireless charging board, keep the mobile phone unlocked and fit it into the wireless charging board, and then try to engage the gear and start the vehicle.

Caution

When starting the vehicle via an NFC card, ensure that your phone or NFC card is placed on the wireless charging pad.

Caution

When using an NFC card, ensure that your phone is turned on and remains unlocked.

Since Apple Inc. does not allow third parties to access NFC, iOS is not supported at present.

Caution

In case of a collision, the impact force is transmitted to the driver's lower leg through the accelerator pedal, causing personal injury. Therefore, the accelerator pedal has a fracture limiter groove to protect the driver's legs and personal safety.

In unexpected situations where a great lateral external force is applied to the vehicle, the accelerator pedal may break due to the limiter groove design.

Gear shift

After pressing the brake pedal and toggling the gear shifter into the D or R gear, the digital instrument panel displays **READY**, indicating that power output is ready. After the shift, the digital instrument panel will display the real-time gear position

of the vehicle. If the shift fails, the digital instrument panel will prompt you to confirm the current gear.



You can use the PRD gear shifter to control gear switching, including:

- Drive gear (D gear): used in normal driving mode
- Reverse gear (R gear): can only be engaged in the parking state
- Parking gear (P gear): prevents slipping in the parking state

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Sound >Shift prompt tone** to enable or disable the tones.

For example, the vehicle can be switched to neutral gear (N gear) in specific conditions such as while pushing the vehicle and automatic washing.

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Driving >Towing/Washing mode** to enable or disable this function.

Caution

Always confirm the gear on the digital instrument cluster after shifting gears. If there are any inconsistencies with the gear displayed, double confirm or shift gears again.


Caution

You can only shift into PARK when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is pressed.

Warning

Before leaving the vehicle or stopping it on a slope, ensure that the gear is shifted into PARK. If you have not confirmed the gear on the digital instrument cluster, the vehicle may roll away.

Electrical Parking Brake (EPB)


When switching to the parking gear, the parking brake will be automatically activated, and the digital instrument panel displays , indicating that the Electrical Parking Brake (EPB) has been enabled.

When locked from the outside of the vehicle, the vehicle's power will be automatically turned off, and the central display and digital instrument panel will be shut down at the same time.



You can switch the vehicle to the parking gear in the following ways.

- Press the P shift button on the side of the shift lever in the center console.
- Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Driving>Electrical Parking Brake (EPB)**, and slide the button to park.

When the digital instrument panel displays , it indicates that the brake system is faulty. Please drive carefully and contact the NIO Service Center for maintenance.

Drive Modes

Five basic drive modes are available on your vehicle: Sport+, Sport, Comfort, Eco, and Custom. You can set these modes in terms of acceleration, energy recovery, steering effort, and air conditioning.

A different drive mode brings in different driving performance, thereby optimizing driving experience and meeting your demands in particular cases.

	Sport+	Sport	Comfort	Eco	Custom
Acceleration	4 seconds	5.9 seconds	7.9 seconds	9.9 seconds	4 seconds, 5.9 seconds, 7.9 seconds, 9.9 seconds or 12.9 seconds
Regenerative Braking	Low	Low	Low	Standard	Standard, low or very low
Steering Effort	Prudent	Standard	Comfort	Comfort	Prudent, Standard, Comfort
Climate Control	Standard	Standard	Standard	Eco	Standard or Eco
Note: Sport+, Sport, Comfort and Eco modes are fully customizable except for acceleration performance.					

In ECO Mode, the system will give priority to energy efficiency, resulting in less comfortable air conditioning compared with other modes. Manually set to a higher or lower temperature when necessary.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Drive Mode** to select a drive mode.

Scenario Assist

Snow Mode

When driving on icy roads, you can turn on Snow Mode to change the way your vehicle is driven and prevent slipping.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Snow Mode** to enable or disable the feature.

You can switch to any regular drive mode, or tap Snow Mode again to turn off this feature.

ECO+ Mode

ECO+ Mode reduces the power consumption of the vehicle and extends the range by disabling optional features and meeting the minimal driving needs.

In ECO+ Mode, the maximum speed of the vehicle is limited, driver assist features are temporarily unavailable, and comfort features such as air conditioning and ambient lighting are limited.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > ECO+ Mode** to enable or disable the feature.

You can switch to any regular drive mode, or tap ECO+ Mode again to turn off this feature.


Feature Settings

Autohold

The function of Autohold is to keep the vehicle stationary for temporary parking when the brake pedal is released.

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Driving > How to activate Autohold** and select the corresponding method to activate Autohold.

- Flooring: Step on the brake pedal until the vehicle stops, then slightly release and step on the pedal again to activate Autohold
- Auto activation: Step on the brake pedal until the vehicle stops, and then Autohold will be automatically activated.

When Autohold is activated, the  icon will be displayed on the digital instrument panel. When active, you can step on the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal to deactivate Autohold.

Caution

The Autohold mode will not be enabled when the vehicle is in REVERSE (R gear). You still need to use Full Press Activation to park.

You can also floor the brake pedal to activate Autohold in an emergency.

You can also activate Autohold when parking on an uphill road, where the braking system will provide sufficient braking force to keep the vehicle stationary in accordance with the degree of the slope.

Caution

The grade of the slope shall not exceed 20%.

Emergency Braking

In the event of a brake pedal failure, you can activate Emergency Braking by pressing the Park gear button, which will produce full braking deceleration under normal circumstances to stop the vehicle.

- Press and hold the Park gear button to activate Emergency Braking.

- Release the Park gear button, or step on the accelerator pedal to deactivate Emergency Braking. To re-activate Emergency Braking, you will need to press the button again.

Caution

Do not activate Emergency Braking unless in emergency situations where the brake pedal malfunctions or is stuck.

Warning

When driving in winter, or on roads with sharp curves or uneven surfaces, activating Emergency Braking may cause the vehicle to drift or slip. Please drive with caution.

Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist (HSA) prevents your vehicle from rolling backwards when starting uphill.

When your foot switches from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal, the pressure on the brake pedal will be maintained in the brake system for a maximum of 2 seconds. The temporary braking effect will disappear after 2 seconds or when you accelerate.

Start Reminder

After the vehicle stops by following the vehicle ahead, if the vehicle ahead drives away, Start Reminder will send you an alert.

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and click **NIO Pilot > Start Reminder** to turn this function on or off.

While enabled, when you manually stop the vehicle as the vehicle ahead stops, and do not follow as the vehicle ahead drives away, Start Reminder will send you an alert.

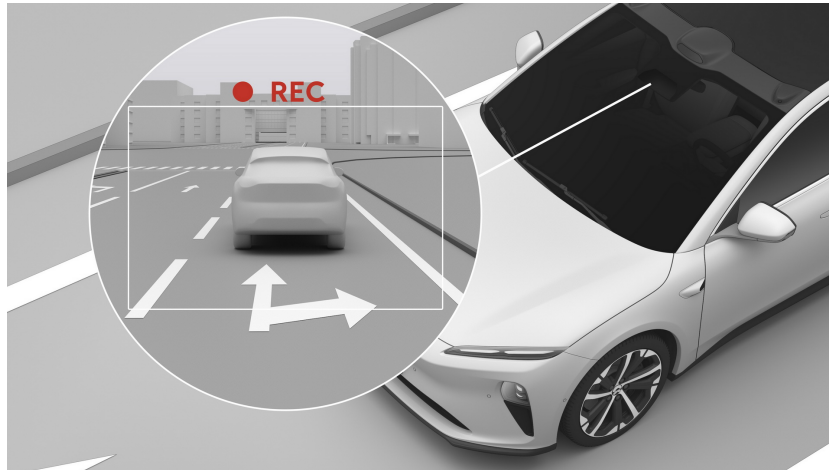
Warning

Lead Vehicle Start Alert serves as a reference only and cannot substitute your visual observation. You must always pay attention to the traffic conditions and road conditions, and drive at an appropriate and safe speed in compliance with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Digital Video Recorder (DVR)

It can be used to record videos during driving and also provide evidence for traffic accidents.

The Digital Video Recorder (DVR) function includes cyclic video recording, emergency video recording and Quick Video Recording.



Caution

The Digital Video Recorder does not work when the vehicle is parked and powered off.

Cyclic video recording




The Digital Video Recorder (DVR) includes the main view Angle and the left and right surround view angles, supporting simultaneous recording and real-time previews. The video player supports the zooming function, which can play while zooming in. It also supports screenshots, which can be saved in the photo album, and the photos can be uploaded to the cloud and shared to the mobile phone.

- Main view: only records the main view angle of the camera, which supports a maximum resolution is 3840x1696 and has a picture fluency of 30 frames per second.
- Five view angles: records all view angles of the camera, with four surround view cameras that support a maximum resolution of 1280×1000 and have a picture fluency of 30 frames per second.

The longest continuous cyclic recording time for the main view of Digital Video Recorder (DVR) is about 10 hours, and 5.7 hours for the five view angles. When the corresponding time is exceeded, the original video file will be overwritten.

The contents of the cyclic video recording will be stored in the **Photo album >Cyclic video** folder. If you want to save a specific video file, insert a storage device such as a USB flash drive, select the file, and transfer it to save it in the device.


Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Safety >Digital Video Recorder (DVR)** to enable or disable this function.

- When the function is enabled,  will be displayed at the top of the central display.
- When recording begins,  will be displayed at the top of the central display.
- When the function is disabled,  will be displayed at the top of the central display.

The Digital Video Recorder (DVR) supports recording and watermarking functions, which are disabled by default and need to be enabled manually.

In the Settings for the recording page of the Digital Video Recorder (DVR), Tap **Sound Recording** to enable or disable the function.

In the Settings for the recording page of the Digital Video Recorder (DVR), Tap **Traffic Data Watermarking** to enable or disable the function.

When the recording function is enabled,  will be displayed at the top of the central display, and the Digital Video Recorder (DVR) can record.

When the Traffic Data Watermarking function is enabled, in addition to time watermarking, the video will add the watermarking of traffic data such as vehicle speeds, gears and turning signal lights to help judge the circumstances of an accident.

Emergency video recording

The emergency video recording function can record video images in the vehicle's memory. If the automatic emergency braking is triggered or the airbag is detonated, the emergency video will be recorded and saved.

The emergency videos include videos recorded 30 seconds before the emergency and 60 seconds after the emergency. The emergency video recordings will be stored in the **Photo Album - Emergency Video** folder.

Quick Video Recording

The Quick Video Recording function covers most manually triggered scenes, such as a violation of regulations, deliberate provocations, fun, etc., which can be saved in time, recorded conveniently and found quickly.

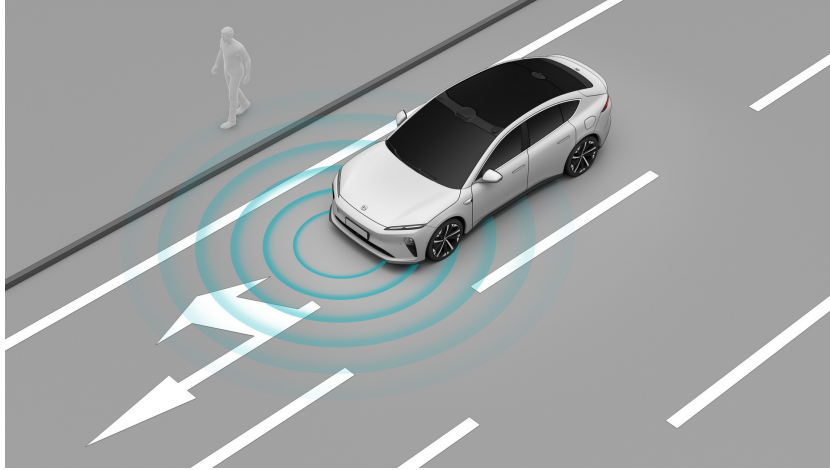
Go to the Quick Settings page by swiping right on the home page of the central display, tap Quick Video Recording to start recording.

You can also press and hold the middle button on the right side of the steering wheel to customize it as the "Quick Video Recording" function. After saving the Settings, press and hold the middle button on the right side of the steering wheel to trigger Quick Video Recording.

The Quick Video Recording saves videos recorded 30 seconds before and 60 seconds after it is triggered. The Quick Video Recordings will be stored in the **Photo Album - Emergency Videofolder**.

Pedestrian Warning System

When driving at a low speed (normally below 30 km/h), the vehicle emits a sound to alert other road users such as pedestrians and other vehicles of your presence.



Swipe right on the home page to visit Quick Access, and tap **Pedestrian Warning System** to enable or disable the feature.

When you disable this feature manually, an alert message appears on the center display. Tap it to disable the feature. The feature is enabled by default next time you drive the vehicle.

When this feature is enabled:

- When driving at a speed between 0 km/h and 20 km/h, the sound gets louder as your speed increases.
- When driving at a speed between 20 km/h and 30 km/h, the sound gets weaker as speed increases.
- When driving at a speed over 30 km/h, the vehicle stops emitting the sound.
- When driving at a speed below 25 km/h, the vehicle will emit the sound again.

Caution

Pedestrian Warning System can only be disengaged when it is unnecessary to emit a sound if there are no pedestrians nearby.

Parking Camera and Parking Assist

Parking Assist monitors the surrounding conditions of vehicles at low speeds through ultrasonic sensors to help you drive safely.

During parking, your vehicle will warn you with warning tones and images according to the distance between obstacles and the front or rear of the vehicle.

Distance	Frequency of the warning tones	Color
1.2-1.5m	None	White
0.9-1.2m	0, 1, 2 times per second	White
0.6-0.9m	0, 2, 3 times per second	Orange
0.3-0.6m	3, 4, 5 times per second	Orange
Less than 0.3m	High-frequency beeps	Red

Warning

Parking Assist serves as a reference only, and cannot substitute your visual observation.

As a driving assist feature, Parking Assist cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions. You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and make your own decision on whether to use Parking Assist only after your safety is ensured.

It is always your responsibility to ensure that the vehicle is driven in a safe manner and complies with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Enable/disable the Parking Camera

You can enable the parking camera in the following ways:

- Swipe right from the main page of the central display to enter the shortcut settings page, and click **360 surround view** to open the 360° panoramic camera.
- Enter the application centre from the central display and click **Parking** to open the memory view (360° panoramic camera or dual view camera).

- Engage the vehicle in R gear and open the memory view (360° panoramic camera or dual view camera).
- Press and hold the middle button on the right side of the steering wheel, set the custom function to **360 surround view**, and then open the 360° panoramic camera.
- Wake up NOMI, enable **Parking** with your voice, and open the 360° panoramic camera.

You can click on the upper right side of the parking camera page and select to turn off the warning tone. At the same time, you should bear all the risks caused by turning off the warning tone.

Caution

Parking Camera will be automatically disabled when your vehicle is in PARK or moving faster than 21 km/h.

You can also disable Parking Camera manually by grabbing with five fingers on the center display or by tapping the Off button in the upper left.

Caution

The range of the vehicle's front and rear detection do not exceed 150 centimeters.

Warning

Under the following circumstances, the ultrasonic sensor is limited, and information such as "UPA sensor front failure", "UPA sensor rear failure", and "UPA sensor system failure" may appear. Which include but are not limited to:

- One or more ultrasonic sensors are damaged, misaligned, or obstructed (such as by mud, ice, snow, or vehicle cover).
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, and haze affects the performance of the ultrasonic sensor.
- The sensor is affected by other electrical equipment or devices that can cause interference.

Caution

Due to the characteristics of the ultrasonic sensor, some situations may cause the ultrasonic sensor to alarm falsely. This kind of false alarm will disappear as the

road condition changes and will not affect normal driving. Which include but are not limited to:

- Rough asphalt, cement, or cobblestone road, waterlogged road, and other uneven roads.
- Inductive coils embedded in the road, etc.
- Interference caused by nearby large vehicles, construction machinery, etc.



Warning

Ultrasonic sensor detection may be restricted for certain obstacles, including obstacles that are low or narrow, or which come from the top or side of the vehicle. In these cases, you should always pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so may result in property damage or personal injury. These obstacles include but are not limited to:

- Pedestrians, children, and animals
- Open parking locks, low stone blocks, low cylinders, thin rods, pointed objects, potholes, etc.
- Height restriction barriers, height bars, or suspended structures
- Obstacles on the side of the vehicle's body that may cause a collision or scratches
- Bicycles, corners of walls and square columns in parking lots, etc.

Parking camera page

The parking camera consists of two pages: 360° panoramic camera and dual view camera. Click the button on the upper left side of the 360° panoramic camera to switch the pages.

Button	Function
	Switch to the dual view camera.
	Switch to the 360° panoramic camera.

Parking camera view

After opening the dual view camera page, you can switch to the front view and rear view by switching between the drive gear (D gear) and the reverse gear (R gear), or click the 3D view, front view, rear view, left and right hub view, front hub

view and rear hub view in the lower left area of the central display page to switch between different views.

When using the 3D view, you can adjust the viewing angle by swiping with one finger, adjust the viewing distance by zooming in with two fingers and adjust the viewing height by swiping up and down with two fingers.

Caution

When the center display shows the left/right wheel view, front wheel view, or rear wheel view, the parking view will not change when you shift gears.

Adjusting the Brightness of the Parking Camera

Auto Adjustment

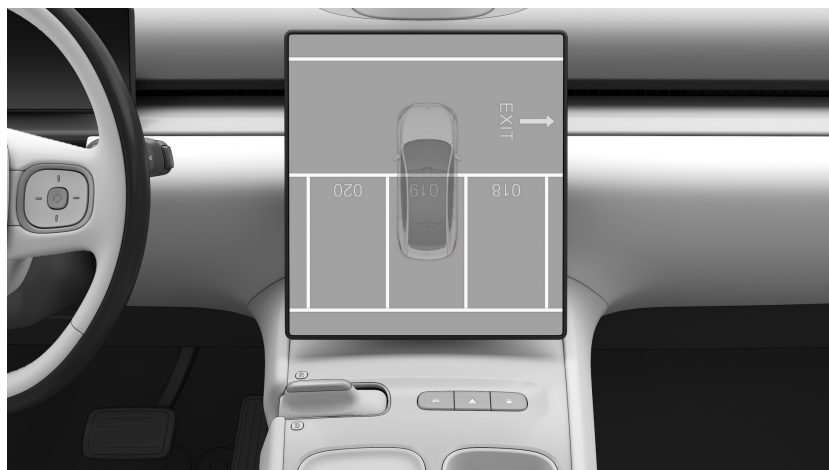
Click "Quick Control" in the parking camera interface to find "Brightness Adjustment", then select "Auto". The brightness of the central display can be automatically adjusted along with the brightness of the environment.

Manual Adjustment

Click "Quick Control" in the parking camera interface to find "Brightness Adjustment", then slide the brightness adjustment slider to manually adjust the brightness of the central display. Before manually adjusting the brightness of the central display, please ensure that the "Auto" switch is OFF.

Dynamic transparent chassis

Dynamic transparent chassis refers to a transparent effect that can be presented, via technical processing, on the road images collected by the camera in advance when the vehicle is moving, and transmitted to the central display of the vehicle so that the road conditions can be seen in the vehicle.



You can enable this function on the Settings page of the parking camera. After the dynamic transparent chassis is enabled, the transparency of the model during driving can be customized, which includes four options: "opaque", "low", "medium" and "high".

Caution

The Dynamic Transparent Chassis cannot detect possible environmental changes under the chassis when the vehicle is stationary. Please drive with caution and always pay attention to your surroundings to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Blind area around the vehicle model

Due to the relative relationship between the camera installation position and the body, there is a blind area of about 30cm around the vehicle in the 360° panoramic camera page. Please pay attention to the actual situation around your vehicle when parking.

Caution

The blind spot indication shown in the surround view image serves as a reference only, and cannot substitute your visual observation.

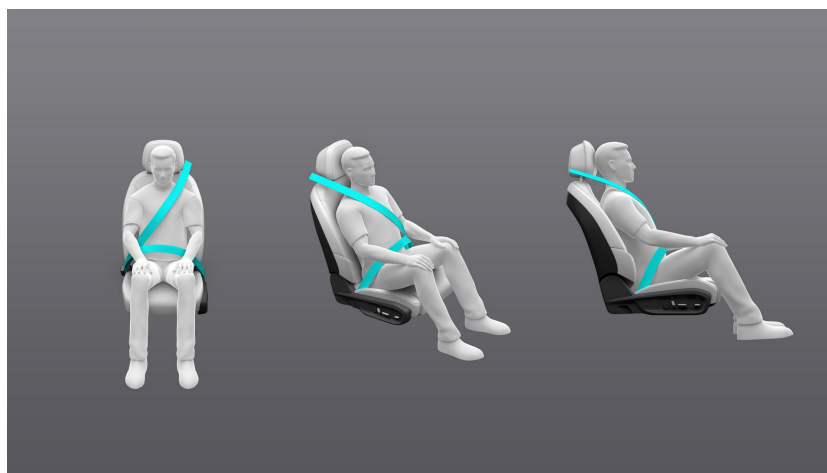
You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and park the vehicle only after your safety is ensured.

Due to the existence of blind spots, some low objects close to the vehicle may not be fully displayed. Please pay attention and drive carefully.

Seat Belts

Seat Belt Instructions

Seat belts are the primary passenger safety protection system and can protect passengers from serious injury in the event of an accident especially when used with airbags.




There are pretensioning devices for both the front and rear seats of the vehicle (double pre-tensioners for the front seats). This kind of device provides a certain pretension force for the seat belt in the event of a serious collision. They retract part of the seat belt quickly to protect passengers reliably. At the same time, they prevent excessive restraint force of the seatbelt that could cause injury to passengers.


Warning

- Seat belts should be worn correctly by all occupants at all times. Failure to do so may result in severe injury or death.
- Do not unbuckle the seat belt when driving. Doing so can increase the risk of severe injury if a collision occurs.
- Avoid contaminating the seat belt or obstructing the belt latch. Failure to do so can impair the functionality of the seat belt.
- Check the condition of your seat belt carefully before use to ensure that no components show any sign of wear, aging, or damage. If any damage is found, do not continue to use the seat belt and replace it immediately.
- Do not attempt to repair a damaged seat belt yourself. Do not remove or install seat belts in any way.

- Never secure more than one person with a single seat belt. It is dangerous to put a seat belt around a child being carried on an occupant's lap. Doing so can cause further injury to the child if a collision occurs.
- Seat belts that have been stretched and deformed during an accident must be replaced immediately, even if there is no visible damage.
- Seat belt pretensioners that have been activated during an accident must be replaced immediately. Even if they are not activated in certain accidents, it is suggested to drive to NIO for inspection or even replacement if necessary.
- Do not drive with the backrest reclined to an extreme degree. Doing so can impair the protective function of the seat belt.

Seat Belt Unfastened Warning Light

All seats in your vehicle are equipped with seat belts. When you, as a driver, are seated in the driver seat (and the driver door is closed or the brake pedal is depressed) or your vehicle is driving, if the front row passenger does not fasten his seat belt, the Seat Belt Unfastened Warning Light  on the digital instrument will illuminate to remind you and the passenger on the front passenger side to fasten his seat belt immediately. If your vehicle speed is higher than 22 km/h and his seat belt is still not fastened, the Seat Belt Unfastened Warning Light will flash and the warning chime will sound. After his seat belt is fastened, the warning light and warning chime will disappear. The warning chime will stop after 100 seconds, but the warning light will always be on.

When you, as a driver, are seated in the driver seat (and the driver door is closed or the brake pedal is depressed), if a rear row passenger does not fasten his seat belt, the Seat Belt Unfastened Warning Light  on the digital instrument will illuminate to remind the rear row passenger to fasten his seat belt immediately. The warning light will go out after his seat belt is fastened.

When a rear row seat belt is not fastened:

- If a rear row seat belt is not fastened when the vehicle is driving, the warning lamp will go out automatically after being on for 33 seconds.
- If your vehicle speed is higher than 22 km/h and a rear row passenger releases his seat belt, the warning chime will sound briefly at the same time when the Seat Belt Unfastened Warning Light illuminates. This warning light will go out after all seat belts are fastened.

- If the rear row passenger has not fastened his seat belt, the warning light will go out automatically after 33 seconds.

Warning

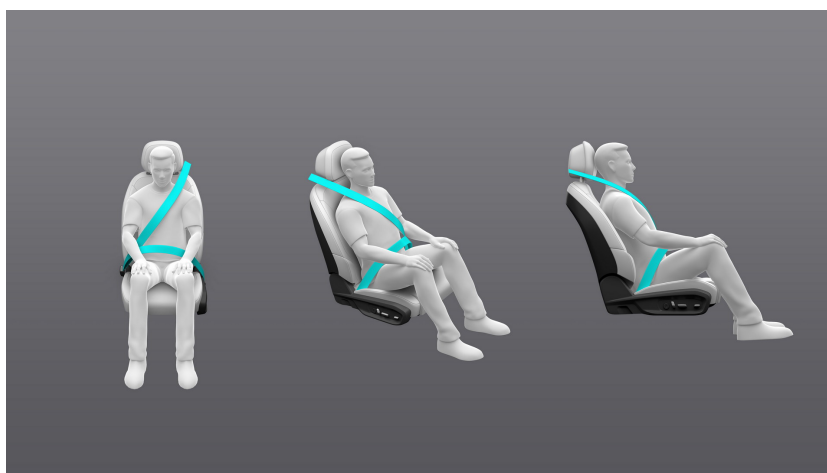
If the seat belt reminder malfunctions, do not use the seat and contact NIO immediately for inspection.

Use of Seat Belts

The correct use of seat belt is as follows:



1. Pull the seat belt buckle across the front of your body. The upper part of the seat belt should be across your shoulder, and the lower part of the seat belt shall be across your hip. Do not put the seat belt across your neck or abdomen. Insert the locking tab into the buckle for the same seat until you hear a click. Pull the seat belt to confirm that the seat belt is locked.



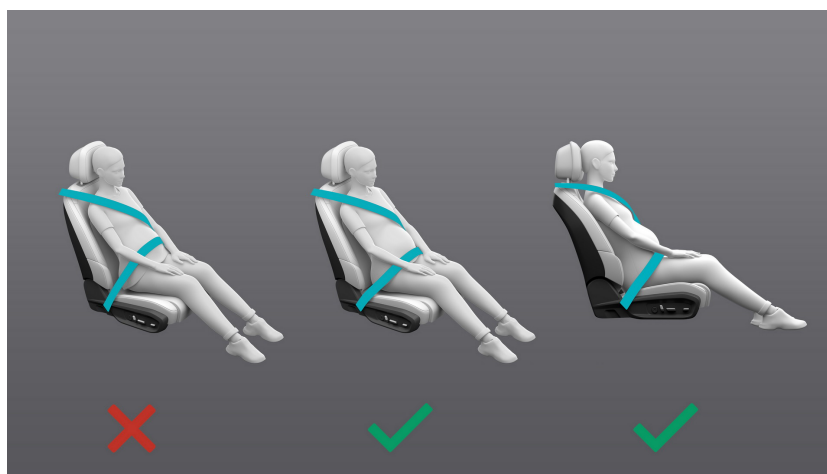
2. Press and hold the seat belt height adjustment button and move the seat belt up and down to adjust the seat belt height. After the seat belt reaches a comfortable height, release the adjustment button. After the height is

adjusted, pull the seat belt shoulder part to confirm that the seat belt is locked.

To release the seat belt, press the red button at the buckle, and the tab will pop out. Now the seat belt can be retracted by hand. The tongue can be rolled back automatically into the upper fixing device of the seat belt.

Warning

- Ensure that the backrest and head restraint are positioned correctly before wearing a seat belt, so that the seat belt can protect the occupant to the fullest extent possible.
- A seat belt that is either too loose or too tight can cause injury if a collision occurs.
- For a pregnant occupant, the seat belt must rest evenly across the chest and as low and flat as possible across the hips. Failure to do so can cause severe injury to both the unborn fetus and the mother if the seat belt tightens in the event of an accident.



Airbag

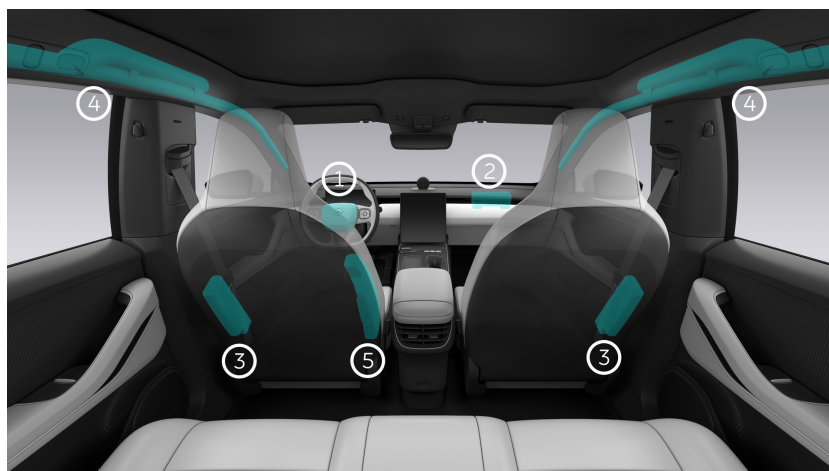
Airbag Instructions

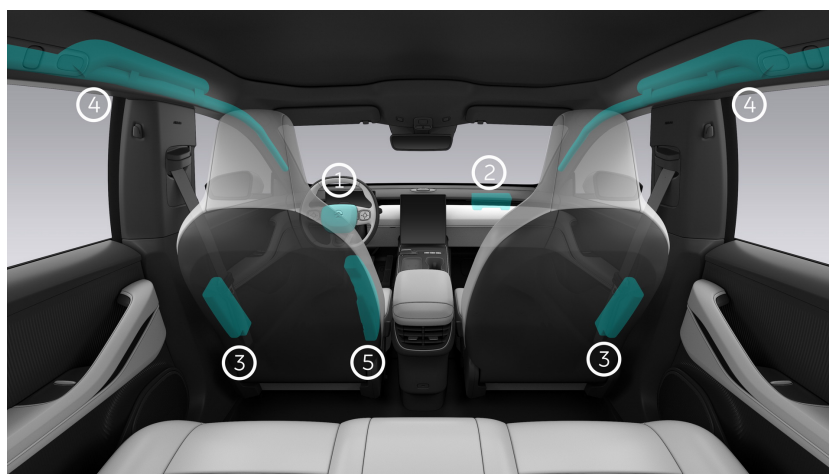
Airbags are a supplementary restraint system that works with the seat belts. Airbags quickly deploy in serious accidents to protect the head and chest of passengers and reduce the severity of injury. However, they do not prevent limb injuries or scrapes and bruises. Therefore, the airbags should be used together with the seat belt to provide maximum protection.

Your vehicle is equipped with collision sensors. In case of a frontal or side collision that meets the conditions (depending on the type, angle and object of collision) for the airbag system to deploy, the airbags will deploy from their position. The gas generator inside the airbag will ignite and release gas at high pressure to blow open the cover of the airbag. Gas will fill the airbag to form a buffer protection layer that protects passengers, thereby reducing the risk of injury or death.

The vehicle airbag system includes frontal airbags and side airbags. The word “AIRBAG” is marked on the places where the airbag is placed to remind you that there is an airbag herein.

- The front airbags include the front row head airbags, which are located in the trim cover of the steering wheel and at the instrument panel on the front passenger side;
- The side airbags include the front row side airbags (located on both sides of the driver seat and the outside of the front passenger seat) and the side air curtains (located above the doors on both sides, in the ceiling area from the A pillar to the C pillar).





1. Driver's front airbag
2. Front passenger's front airbag
3. Front seat side airbag
4. Side air curtain
5. Front row middle airbag

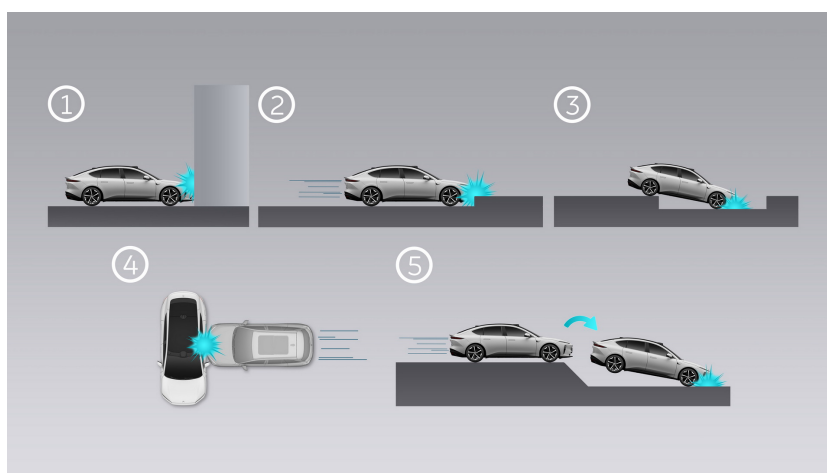
Warning

- Airbags are a supplementary restraint system and cannot replace seat belts. The airbag can only maximize your safety when used in conjunction with the seat belt. Thus, all occupants should always correctly wear their seat belt and sit in the correct position.
- The driver should sit at least 25 cm away from the steering wheel, since the airbag may injure the driver when deployed with great force.
- Children must not sit in the front passenger seat if the front passenger airbag is enabled. In the case of an accident, the impact of the airbag when deployed may cause severe injury to children.
- Do not place any objects on the front passenger seat. These objects will enter the deployment area and be ejected if the airbag deploys in the event of emergency braking, which may injure occupants.
- The airbag system can only provide protection once. If the airbag has been deployed, you must have it replaced; during certain accidents, the airbag may not deploy. However, to ensure that the airbag system works properly, please contact NIO immediately for inspection or replacement if necessary.
- If any damage or fractures are found on the airbag cover, do not use the vehicle and contact NIO immediately.

- If the airbag system has never been deployed for a period of ten years from its production date, please visit NIO to have it replaced. A record of the airbag system's replacement needs to be kept and given to the new owner when the vehicle's ownership is transferred.
- Installing or removing airbag system components, including airbag labels, is prohibited.
- Smoke and fine powder may be produced when the airbag deploys. Even if the fine powder is nontoxic, it may still make occupants feel uncomfortable.
- When using seat covers, avoid the area around the side airbags for the front seats. Doing so may impair the protective function of the side airbags.
- Do not place any objects in the deployment area of the curtain airbags (including pillars, headliner or handles). Occupants should not lean against the doors. Doing so may result in injury if a curtain airbag deploys.
- Do not place any hard objects (including clothes hangers, fruits, or glass bottles) on the garment hooks in the vehicle. Doing so may result in injury if a curtain airbag deploys.
- Never place your feet, knees or other body parts on or near the airbag covers. Do not place or hang any objects on or near the airbag covers. Doing so may impair the functionality of the airbags and may result in injury if an airbag deploys.
- Never place, hang or install any objects on or near the instrument panel on the passenger side. Doing so may result in injury if an airbag deploys.
- Never modify the headliner of the vehicle. Doing so may impair the functionality of the curtain airbags, and result in injury if they deploy.
- Never place or hang any heavy or sharp-edged objects on the front passenger sun visor. Doing so may result in injury if the front passenger airbag deploys.
- The smoke and dust generated during the rapid airbag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation/scalds/burns, and the airbag fibers may cause skin scratches or burns.

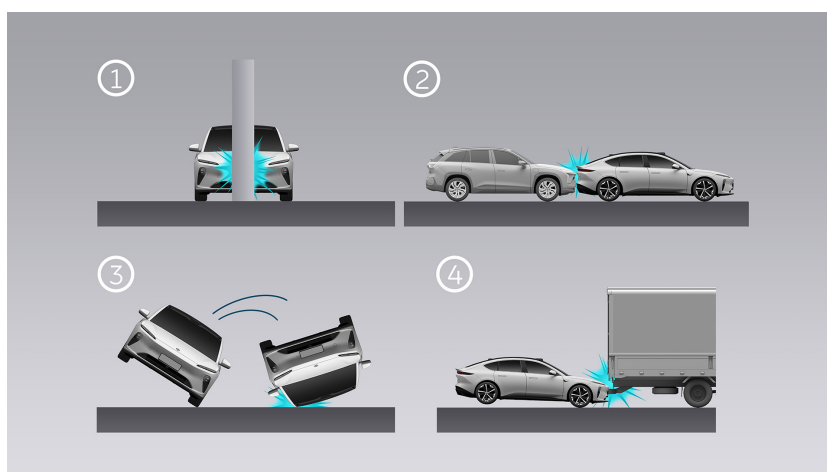
Airbag Deployment Conditions

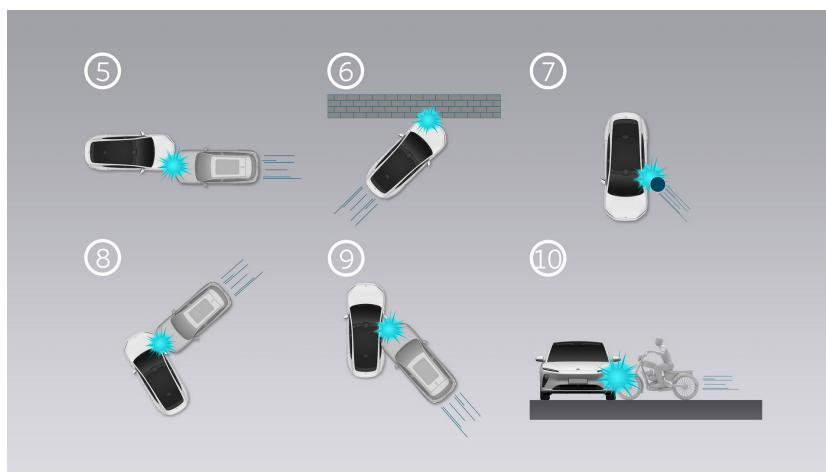
The airbag may deploy in the following conditions:



1. High speed frontal impact with a wall or vehicle.
2. Impact with hard roadbed.
3. Falling into a deep ditch.
4. Side impact by a vehicle traveling at a high speed.
5. Leaving the road surface and then impacting it violently.


The airbag may not deploy in the following conditions. Please use the seat belt correctly to protect passengers:






1. Impact with a tree, column or other slender objects.
2. Rear collision from a vehicle behind.
3. Lateral roll.
4. Collision with or getting stuck under the rear of the truck in front.
5. A collision with a vehicle from the side at the nose of the vehicle.
6. A collision with a wall from the side at the nose of the vehicle.
7. Side collision with a post.
8. Side collision at the front of the vehicle at a certain angle.
9. Side collision on the body of the vehicle at a certain angle.
10. Partial side collision.

Airbag Warning Light

The airbag warning light  indicating the airbag status is displayed on the digital instrument panel. If this warning light is on after the digital instrument panel is started, please stop using your vehicle and contact the NIO Service Center immediately.

Deactivation of Front Airbag

Because the airbag expands rapidly and has a large impact force when it deploys, it is safer for the front row passenger to stay at least 25 cm away from the front airbag. However, if a child or a passenger with special medical needs must ride in the front row, go to the Settings page in the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Drive >Front passenger Airbag**, and select the option to turn off the front passenger airbag. At this time, the icon  appears at the top of the central display to remind you that the front airbag has been disabled to prevent the front airbag from causing serious injury to the special front passenger.

Safety Measures After Airbag Deployment

When the vehicle has a collision and the airbags deploy, the vehicle will automatically implement some safety measures to protect the occupants in the vehicle:

- Unlock all doors to ensure that passengers in the vehicle or rescue personnel can open the doors.
- Turn on the hazard warning light to show the vehicle position and warn vehicles coming from behind.
- Cut off the high voltage power supply to protect occupants.
- Open the windows to prevent occupants from being trapped if the vehicle falls into water.
- Turn off the steering wheel and seat memory functions to avoid being adjusted to a position where the driver is trapped.
- Turn on the reading light in the vehicle to facilitate rescue at night.

Child Safety Lock

The child safety lock is deactivated by default. It needs to be set up to be activated. Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display and tap **Doors and Windows** to see the settings for the child safety lock.

Manually Activate and Deactivate Door/Window Child Safety Lock

Tap **Rear Door/Window Child Safety Lock**. If it is highlighted, this indicates that this feature is activated. Tap again to deactivate this feature.

If the child safety lock of the corresponding door/window fails to be activated or deactivated, a pop-up reminder will appear on the central display. Repeat the above procedure until it is successful.

Caution

- When Child Protection Locks are on, please do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. Doing so may result in injury or death.
- After turning on Child Protection Locks, please check their status again.

Child Safety Seat

When a child under 12 years old or with a height less than 1.5 meters rides in your vehicle, always install a child safety seat or booster cushion. Please have the child sit in the child safety seat or booster cushion instead of holding him or letting him sit on an adult's lap to fully protect the child.

Only child safety seats that are approved for children and comply with relevant regulations or standards are allowed to be used. Check the markings on the child safety seat when selecting a child safety seat. When installing and using a child safety seat, follow the relevant laws and regulations, the instructions of the child safety seat manufacturer and the instructions on the safety of children in this user manual.

Important Instructions for Using Child Safety Seats

Proper use of child safety seats will greatly reduce the risk of injury to children and reduce the severity of injury in accidents. Please be aware of the following when using child safety seats:

- We advise not to install a child safety seat in the middle seat of the rear row.
- When installing a seat belt type child safety seat in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to its highest position.
- Children must use child safety seats, maintain a correct posture and have their seat belts fastened during their ride.
- Never let your child ride without protection.
- One child safety seat cannot be shared by more than one child.
- Do not ride with a child in your arms.
- Hard or sharp objects may injure a child in an accident. Keep them away from the child safety seat.
- If a rearward-facing child safety seat is installed in the rear seat of your vehicle, it is necessary to adjust the corresponding front seat forward as appropriate. If a forward-facing child safety seat is installed on the rear seat of your vehicle, it may be necessary to adjust the height of the seat headrest.
- Children need to be supervised by adults when sitting in child safety seats. Never leave children alone in your vehicle.
- Do not let children stand in your vehicle or kneel on the seat during driving. A standing or kneeling child could be thrown forward during an accident, which may lead to injury or death to the child or another passenger.

- The instructions of the child safety seat manufacturer on the correct use of the seat belt must be observed. Proper fastening of seat belts can make full use of the protection afforded by the child safety seat.
- In case of collision or emergency braking, a child safety seat that is not properly installed and fixed in place could move and injure other passengers in your vehicle. Therefore, even when the child safety seat is not in use, it must also be properly installed and secured in your vehicle.
- When a child is riding in the child safety seat, do not let him lean his head or body against the door, the side of the seat or the pillar, or below the roof beam. In case of an accident, side airbags or side curtains will deploy in those areas, increasing the risk of injury to the child.

Child Safety Seat Grouping

Only a child safety seat that is approved and suitable for the child is allowed to be used. Children taller than 1.5 meters can use the vehicle seat belts as would an adult. If a child safety seat needs to be used, it must comply with relevant regulations or standards.

Table 1: CRS Table

Weight groups allowed*	0, 0+, I, II, III	0, 0+, I, II, III		0, 0+, I, II, III	0, 0+, I, II, III	0, 0+, I, II, III
Seat position	Driver	1 st row passenger		2 nd row left	2 nd row middle	2 nd row right
		Passenger Airbag OFF	Passenger Airbag ON			
Seating position suitable for universal belts (yes/no)	N/A	Yes ^(*a)	No	Yes	Yes ^(*b)	Yes

Table 1: CRS Table

i-Size seating position (yes/no)	N/A	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2)*	N/A	No	No	No	No	No
Largest suitable rearward-facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3)*	N/A	No	No	R1/R2X/R2/R3	No	R1/R2X/R2/R3
Largest suitable forward-facing fixture (F1/F2X/F2/F3)*	N/A	No	No	F2X/F2/F3	No	F2X/F2/F3
Largest suitable booster cushion fixture (B2/B3)*	N/A	No	No	B2/B3	No	B2/B3
Suitable for	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes

Table 1: CRS Table

support leg						
<p>Note:</p> <p>* The weight group and child safety seat category are defined according to ECE R16 and R44. You can find the category of a child safety seat on its specification label. The child restraint system must be suitable for the age, weight and size of the child.</p> <p>(a) If it is absolutely necessary for you to install a child safety seat in the front row front passenger seat, make sure to turn off the front passenger airbag. Adjust the front row front passenger seat to its highest position before installing a universal CRS on it. Adjust or remove the headrest if it hinders the adjustment of the CRS.</p> <p>(b) Do not install a child safety seat with a support base or leg in the middle seat of the 2nd row.</p>						

Table 2: Recommended Child Restraints by NIO

Group	Manufacturer	Model	Attachment
0 & 0+	Besafe	iZi Combi X4 ISOfix	ISOFIX mounted with support leg, rearward facing
Up to 13 kg			
I			
9-18 kg			
II	Cybex	Solution Z i-Fix	ISOFIX with seat belt, forward facing
15-25 kg			
III	Ossan	UP	With seat belt, forward facing
22-36 kg			

Table 2: Recommended Child Restraints by NIO

NIO recommends to put your child in his or her CRS in a 2nd row outer seating position. The CRS should be mounted to the vehicle with ISOFIX, support legs or seat belts. In order to provide the best protection for your child, a child weighing less than 18 kg should use a recommended rearward-facing CRS.


Q6 recommended CRS: Cybex Solution Z i-Fix

Q10 recommended CRS: Osann Up

Selection of Child Safety Seat

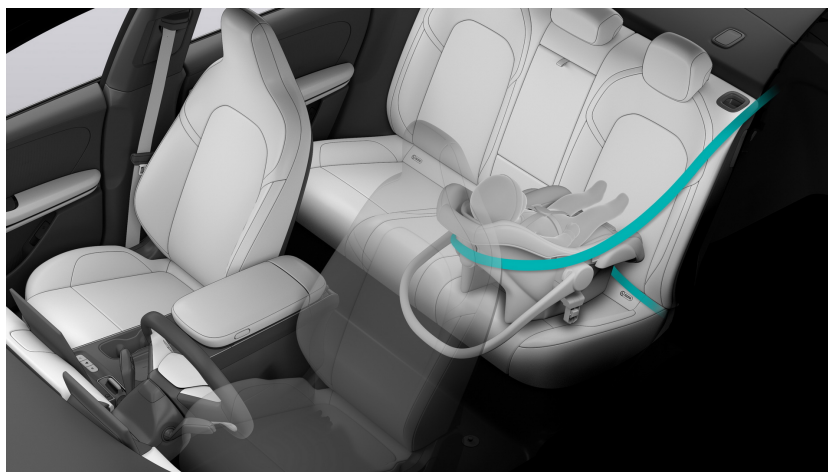
There is a warning label for the front row airbag on the sun visor on the front passenger side.



To place a child safety seat in the front row seat, you need to disable the front row airbag. Go to the Settings page in the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Drive > Front passenger Airbag**, and turn off the front passenger airbag. After doing so, the icon  appears at the top of the central display to remind you that the front row airbag is disabled.

Children should use a child safety seat or seat belt in either outer rear seat according to the age, height and weight of the child:

- Reclining child safety seats should be used for infants who weight less than 13 kg. They should be installed rearwards in rear seats whenever possible.



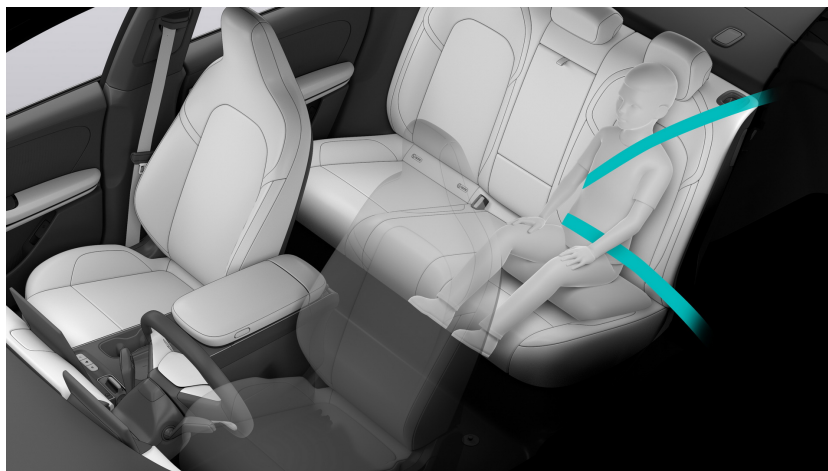
- Child safety seats with safety platforms or five-point seat belts should be used for children with a weight of 9-18 kg. It is recommended to install them rearwards in rear seats.



- Forward-facing child safety seats should be used for children with a weight of 15-25 kg. They should be installed in rear seats in coordination with seat belts.



- Child booster cushions should be used for children with a weight of 22-36 kg and a height less than 1.5 meters. They should be installed in rear seats in coordination with seat belts.



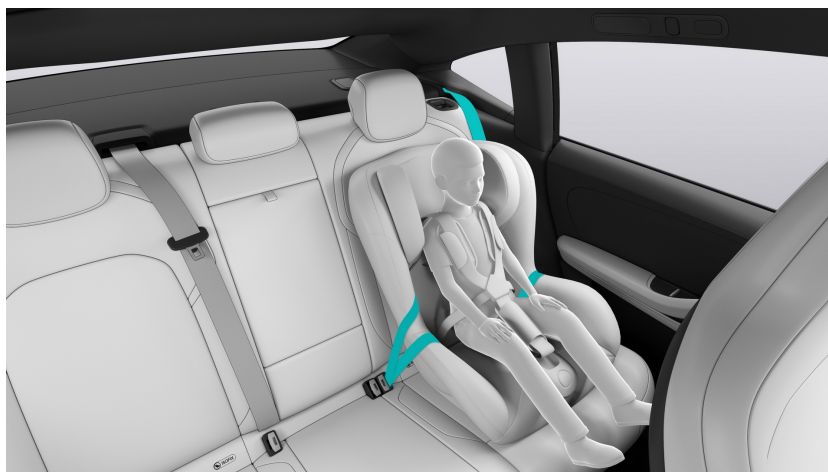
Warning

The upper belt must lay flat across the shoulder and chest, and never lay across the neck; the lower belt must lay flat across the pelvis, and never lay across the abdomen.

Installation of Child Safety Seat

Before installing a child safety seat, please read the instructions for the child safety seat carefully to confirm that it can be installed in your vehicle. If the vehicle seat belt or ISOFIX connection can be used to fix the child safety seat according to the installation method of the child safety seat, it is recommended to use the ISOFIX connection preferentially.

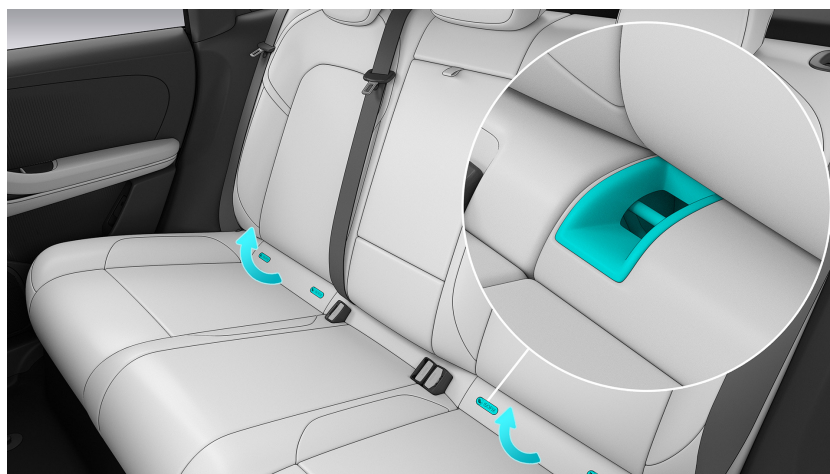
- **Securing with Vehicle Seat Belt**
Install the child safety seat in the rear seat, put the vehicle seat belt through the child safety seat and insert the locking tab into the buckle. Make sure that the seat belt is straight, not twisted. Pull the seat belt to confirm that it cannot be pulled out.



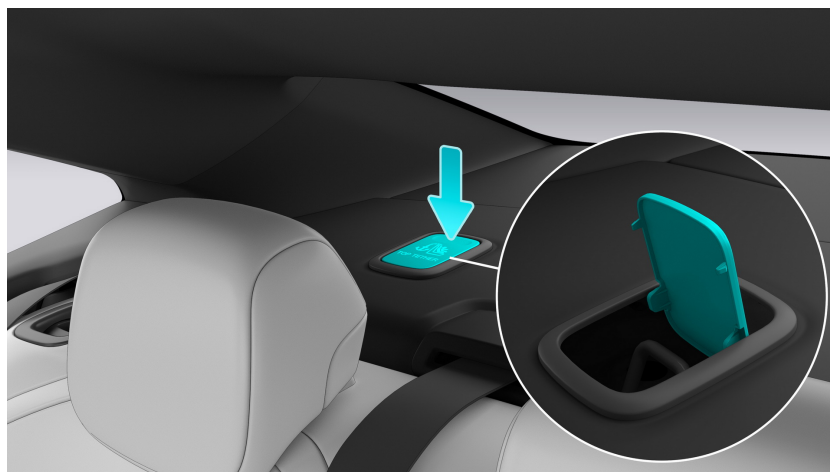
- Securing with ISOFIX Connection

Both outer rear seats in your vehicle are equipped with ISOFIX connections suitable for installing child safety seats. The ISOFIX connection is hidden under the cover between the seat back and the seat cushion. After opening the cover, insert it into the gap between the seat back and the cushion, and then use the ISOFIX connection to install the child safety seat.

1. Lift the cover between the seat back and the seat cushion, and insert the lower part of the child safety seat into the hook in the ISOFIX connection until you hear a click.



2. Pass the upper fixing belt of the child safety seat under the seat headrest and connect it with the hook in the upper safety device of the rear seat.



3. Pull the child safety seat hard to check whether it is firmly installed.

Warning

- The ISOFIX attachment points are designed solely for child safety seats with the ISOFIX system. To avoid injury, never secure other objects to ISOFIX.
- Always follow the child safety seat manufacturer's instructions and this manual when installing and removing a child safety seat. Improper usage can result in injury to your child or other passengers.

Multi Collision Braking (MCB)

Multi Collision Braking (MCB) comes standard on ET5. In certain types of collisions, the vehicle's brakes are applied to help prevent or mitigate a secondary collision.

In order to avoid or mitigate a secondary collision, the system applies the brakes automatically to bring the vehicle to a stop. The brake lights and hazard warning flashers will be activated and the flashers will remain on after the vehicle has come to a standstill. The electrical parking brake will then be applied automatically.

In a situation where stopping the vehicle may not be desirable, you can override this operation by depressing the accelerator pedal.

This feature can only operate when the braking system is sufficiently intact after the collision.

Pet Mode

When the vehicle is put in Park, go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Comfortable Environment > Pet Mode** to turn on the pet mode. You can keep your pets in your vehicle for a while when necessary. After you lock your vehicle and leave, your vehicle will maintain an appropriate temperature to ensure the safety of your pets and vehicle. You can manually turn off the Pet Mode on the central display or in your mobile APP when necessary.

After you set the Pet Mode to ON, when you successfully lock your vehicle, the air conditioning air volume, the ventilation mode and the internal and external circulation will enter automatic mode (the temperature in your vehicle is 22 °C by default and can be manually set). The central display will display the cabin temperature and a prompt stating that pets have been intentionally left in the vehicle. The brightness of the instrument panel display will be adjusted to the minimum, and the brightness of the central display will be adjusted to 50%. At this time, the NOMI voice wake-up function will be disabled, the window adjustment button will not be available, and the child safety lock will be activated for the rear doors and windows to ensure the safety of your pets and vehicle.

The Pet Mode is disabled by default before each drive, and once enabled, it can maintain the previous state even if the account is switched.

Caution

- The Pet Mode is designed only for keeping pets in the vehicle temporarily. Do not leave children alone in the vehicle.
- The Pet Mode cannot be turned on along with the Keep Powered On Mode or Camp Mode.
- When the Pet Mode is turned on, the Guardian Mode and Remote Live View are temporarily unavailable. After the Pet Mode is turned off and the vehicle is locked, the Guardian Mode and Remote Live View are available again.
- When the Pet Mode is turned on, system upgrade or shifting is forbidden.
- The Pet Mode can only be turned on when the vehicle is in PARK and all doors are closed, but not in the Trailer/Wash Mode.
- When the Pet Mode is turned on, the NIO app will notify you that your pet is in the vehicle every two hours. You will be notified through a message when the remaining range is less than 60 km and the vehicle is not charging. When the

remaining range is less than 10 km, the Pet Mode will be automatically exited, and windows will be set to the Ajar position to keep the pet safe.

- When an exception occurs in the high voltage or climate control system, the Pet Mode will be automatically exited, and windows will be set to the Ajar position to keep the pet safe.

Powered On Walk-away Mode

When the vehicle is put in Park, go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Amenity> Powered On Walk-away Mode** to turn on walk-away hold mode. When you need to leave the vehicle temporarily (such as when buying coffee or breakfast, etc.), you can keep the cabin in a comfortable state so that you can have a comfortable ride when you come back. You can manually turn off the Powered On Walk-away Mode on the central display or in the when needed.

When the Powered On Walk-away Mode is set, after you have locked up the vehicle, the air conditioning settings, seat heating, seat ventilation, seat massage and wiper status will all remain unchanged when you leave the vehicle. You can set up the duration for the Powered On Walk-away Mode and lighting. While the vehicle is in this mode, NOMI voice wake-up is disabled. After reaching the set duration time, it will be automatically disabled.

The Powered On Walk-away Mode is disabled by default before each drive, and once enabled, it can maintain the previous state even if the account is switched.

Caution

- The Keep Powered On Mode is designed to maintain a comfortable climate in the vehicle when passengers leave the vehicle temporarily. Do not leave children or pets alone in the vehicle.
- The Keep Powered On Mode cannot be turned on along with the Pet Mode or Camp Mode.
- When the Keep Powered On Mode is turned on, the Guardian Mode and Remote Live View are temporarily unavailable. After the Keep Powered On Mode is turned off and the vehicle is locked, the Guardian Mode and Remote Live View are available again.
- The Keep Powered On Mode can only be turned on when the vehicle is in PARK, but not in the Trailer/Wash Mode.
- When the Keep Powered On Mode is turned on, system upgrade or shifting is forbidden.
- You will be notified through a message when the remaining range is less than 60 km and the vehicle is not charging. When the remaining range is less than 10 km, the Keep Powered On Mode will be automatically exited.

- When an exception occurs in the high voltage or climate control system, the Keep Powered On Mode will be automatically exited.

Camping Mode

When the vehicle is put in Park, go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Comfortable Environment > Camping Mode** to turn on Camping Mode. When you need to use the power supply in your vehicle for a long time (such as for camping outdoors), you can have a safe and comfortable camping experience. You can manually turn off the Camping Mode on the central display or in your mobile APP when necessary.

After you set the Camping Mode to ON, the air conditioning will be turned on, the temperature in the front and rear rows will be 25 °C by default, the air circulation will be turned on, the air purification will be set to silent mode, all screens in your vehicle will be turned off according to the set screen off delay time, and the interior lights and doors and windows will be adjusted according to the options in the settings. At this time, the NOMI voice wake-up function is disabled.

The Camping Mode is disabled by default before each drive, and once enabled, it can maintain the previous state even if the account is switched.

Caution



- The Camp Mode cannot be turned on along with the Pet Mode or Keep Powered On Mode.
- The Camp Mode can only be turned on when the vehicle is in PARK, but not in the Trailer/Wash Mode.
- When the Camp Mode is turned on, the Guardian Mode and Remote Live View are temporarily unavailable. After the Camp Mode is turned off and the vehicle is locked, the Guardian Mode and Remote Live View are available again.
- When the Camp Mode is turned on, system upgrade or shifting is forbidden. Walk Up Unlock and Walk-Away Lock are disabled temporarily and will be enabled again when the Camp Mode is exited. It is recommended to enable climate control to keep air circulation in this mode.
- You will be notified through a message when the remaining range is less than 60 km and the vehicle is not charging. When the remaining range is less than 10 km, the Camp Mode will be automatically exited, and windows will be set to the Ajar position.
- When the Camp Mode is turned on and the vehicle is locked from inside, if someone opens the door and leaves the vehicle, the center display will be lit up, and persons still in the vehicle will be notified that the vehicle is unlocked.

- When an exception occurs in the high voltage or climate control system, the Camp Mode will be automatically exited, and windows will be set to the Ajar position.

Child Presence Detection (CPD)

As an auxiliary function for the safety of children, Child Presence Detection (CPD) can effectively remind users when children are left alone in the vehicle, and take corresponding early warning measures such as turning on the air conditioner, so as to protect the safety of the children to a certain extent and reduce the likelihood of incidents caused by users forgetting their children.

The camera and other sensors in the vehicle will detect the children after the user locks the vehicle. If the child is left alone in the vehicle, it will remind the user by means of double flashing lights, prompt tones and mobile APP messages, and upgrade the reminder if the user does not respond for a long time, and provide emergency assistance such as telephone notifications if necessary.

You can enable/disable this function in **Settings >Safety >Child Presence Detection (CPD)**. When this function is enabled, in the event of a hardware failure (including in-vehicle camera, millimeter-wave radar or air conditioner, etc.), the status icon will be displayed at the top of the central display , and corresponding prompts will be displayed when the icon is tapped; In the event that the camera is covered and other conditions, the status icon  will be displayed at the top of the central display, and corresponding prompts will be displayed when the icon is tapped.

Caution

- As an auxiliary safety function, Child Presence Detection (CPD) is mainly used for detecting and reminding you that children have been left behind in the rear row. Since there is a possibility that it will fail to detect or mis-detect the presence of children, it cannot be solely used for child protection. It is not recommended that you leave children alone in your vehicle.
- Please return to the vehicle as soon as possible to take care of the children after receiving notifications via SMS or the mobile APP, so as to make sure that the children are safe in the vehicle.

Alcohol Interlock

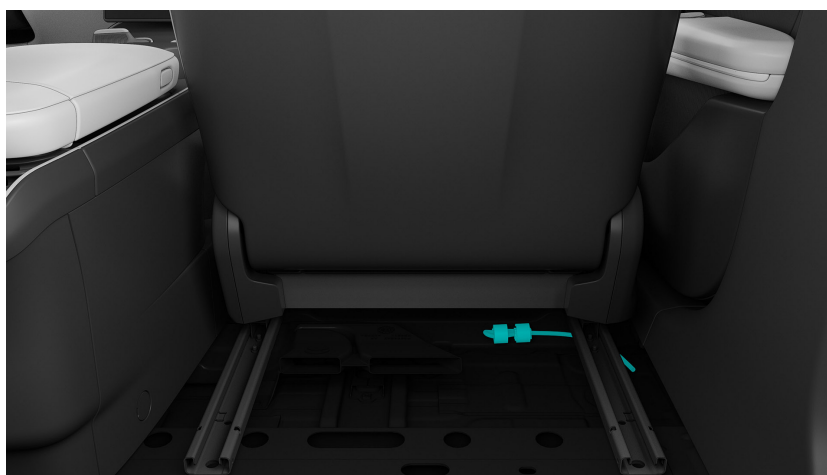
The purpose of alcohol interlocks is to enhance traffic safety by preventing anyone with alcohol concentration exceeding a set limit value from driving a motor vehicle.

Before you install the interlock, the following safety risks should be considered:

- With your vehicle in the P gear position, turn off the high voltage power supply (to cut off the high voltage circuit, disconnect the emergency high voltage cutoff plug located under the hood near the coolant reservoir, and then disconnect the cable connected to the negative terminal of the 12 V battery).
- The alcohol interlock installer is responsible for the safe installation.

The alcohol interlock electrical plug is located below the right front seat. The alcohol interlock is connected as follows:

1. Move the right seat to its foremost position.
2. Lift the carpet and the alcohol interlock cover and take out the electrical plug of the alcohol interlock.



3. Connect the alcohol interlock electrical plug and the alcohol interlock handset.
4. Mount the alcohol interlock handset and the alcohol interlock control unit under the console box.

Note

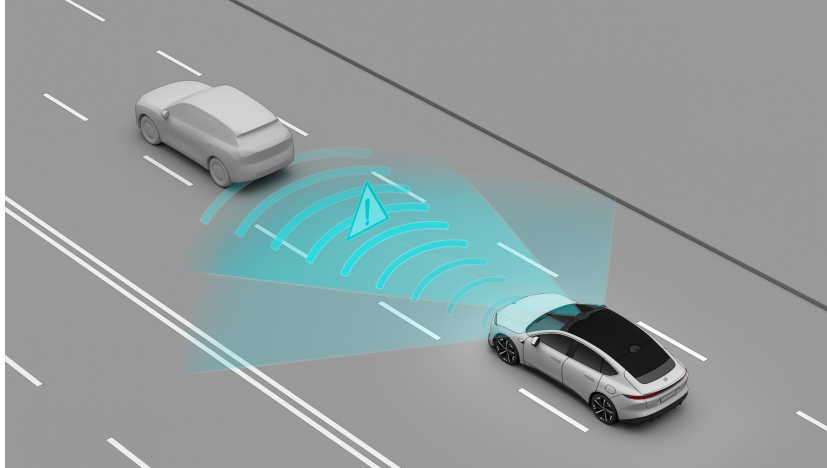
After installing the alcohol interlock, no visual or audible indication will be given from the vehicle, but the alcohol interlock handset will show the operation instructions.

The alcohol interlock connection schematics are as follows:

	<i>Function</i>	<i>Cable or pin</i>	<i>Position of connection</i>
1	Battery feed (KL30), uninterrupted For nominal 12 V, the following is required for the alcohol interlock:	Gray Cable Pin 1 0.5 mm ²	In Instrument Electrical Center box under front passenger foot pedal
2	Ground	Black Cable Pin 2 0.5 mm ²	Under driver's seat for left-hand drive and under front passenger's seat for right-hand drive
3c	Data bus connection Connection to an internal data bus of the vehicle for data exchange between the vehicle and the alcohol interlock.	White-red Cable Pin 4 0.35mm ²	Under driver's seat for right-hand drive and under front passenger's seat for left-hand drive

Front Collision Warning (FCW)

If the system judges that there is a potential collision risk with the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead, the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) will alert you with visual, auditory and tactile alarms.



For vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you that are heading in the same direction, the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system operates at speeds no less than about 4 km/h.

Warning

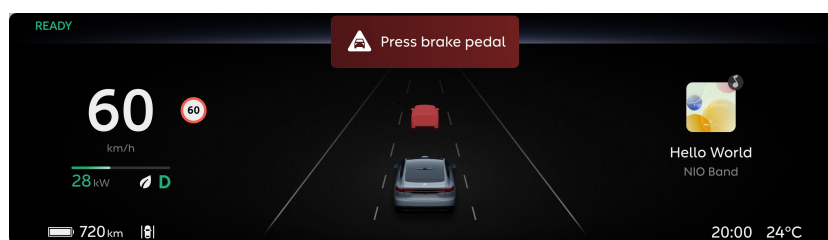
- The forward collision warning is for reference only and cannot replace your attention and judgment.
- The forward collision warning is only applicable to the prevention of frontal collisions, and will not work when the vehicle is in reverse gear.
- As a driver assistance function, the forward collision warning can neither respond to all traffic, weather or road conditions, nor detect vehicles in all cases. It may become ineffective, inappropriate or untimely due to a number of factors.
- You must always pay attention to the traffic conditions and road environment. Do not rely on the judgment of the forward collision warning. Otherwise, personal or vehicle damage may occur.
- For safety reasons, do not intentionally drive towards vehicles to test the forward collision warning function. When danger is found, do not wait for the forward collision warning to trigger before taking action.
- If the risk of a collision further increases, Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) will intervene regardless of whether the driver applies the brake or not.

- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe driving and shall abide by the current traffic laws and regulations.

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **NIO Pilot >Forward Collision Warning (FCW)** to enable or disable this function.

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **NIO Pilot >Warning Time** to set the warning time for this function.

Dynamic environment simulation displays image warnings when the Forward Collision Warning is triggered.



When the Forward Collision Warning is triggered, the vehicle will sound an auditory alarm reminding you to keep your distance from the vehicle ahead.

Warning

When Forward Collision Warning is disabled, your vehicle will not warn you of a possible collision. It is not suggested to turn it off.

This feature will be turned on when the vehicle's system restarts.

Precautions and Restrictions

The following situations may lead to a camera recognition disorder and prevent the Forward Collision Warning from operating as expected. which include but are not limited to:

- Changed installation position of camera
- Blocked or dirty camera
- Reduced recognition capability due to dim surrounding environments, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel, etc..
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as tunnel entrances or exits
- Large shadows cast by buildings, landscapes or large vehicles
- When the camera is slanted by the sun or exposed to direct sunlight.
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze

- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust lifted up by the vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle
- Water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wiper, ice, snow, etc. on the windshield in front of the camera
- Wet roads
- The camera is out of focus or faulty.

The following situations may lead to a laser radar recognition disorder and prevent the Forward Collision Warning from operating as expected. which include but are not limited to:

- Changed installation position of laser radar
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust lifted up by the vehicle ahead
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads
- Water, dust, transparent vehicle coverings, color-changing film, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, ice, snowfall and other obstructions on the laser radar window
- Overheating of the laser radar caused by prolonged sun exposure
- Due to the limitations of laser radar characteristics, in rare special cases, false alarms may occur for traffic signs and high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed and elevated sections of road.

Forward Collision Warning will only respond to vehicles that satisfy the conditions in the same direction. Some targets below will not trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Animals
- Traffic lights
- Walls
- Barricades (cone barrels, etc.)
- Other non-vehicle objects

Caution

- This feature cannot ensure that all special-shaped vehicles can be identified in all conditions. You need to pay extra attention, especially at night. Special-shaped vehicles may include tricycles, vehicles with a damaged taillight, unclear rear contour, or obstructed rear body, irregular-shaped vehicles, vehicles with a rear body lower than a certain height, or unloaded transporters for carrying vehicles.
- This feature may miss stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night when the driver needs to pay extra attention.
- This feature may be falsely triggered when the vehicle needs to be driven onto special places such as a car hauler or a wrecker.

The following situations may prevent the Forward Collision Warning from operating as expected due to the fact that the target is not directly ahead, which include but are not limited to:

- It will not respond to targets in the blind spots of the sensor, such as targets in blind spots at corners, sides and back of the vehicle.
- It may wrongly select or miss targets when approaching or crossing a turn in the road.
- When going uphill, it may miss a target or misjudge the distance to the target.
- When only part of the body of a vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts in front of your vehicle (especially when it's a larger vehicle cutting in, like a bus, truck, etc.), it may not be able to recognize it in time.
- When your vehicle abruptly cuts into the rear of the vehicle ahead, or another vehicle abruptly cuts into or out of the front of your vehicle, it may not be able to recognize it in time.

The following situations may prevent the Forward Collision Warning from operating as expected due to special or complex road conditions, which include but are not limited to:

- Waterlogged roads, muddy roads, potholes, ice- and snow-covered roads, roads with speed bumps, roads with obstacles
- Traffic conditions with a lot of pedestrians, bicycles, battery vehicles or animals
- Complex and changeable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressway ramps, congested roads
- Winding and turning roads, rapid turning roads

- Uphill and downhill roads
- Rough roads
- Tunnel entrances and exits

Warning

Forward Collision Warning may not provide a warning in certain situations, including but not limited to:

- The driver is already applying the brakes.
- The driver fully or suddenly presses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver turns the steering wheel sharply.

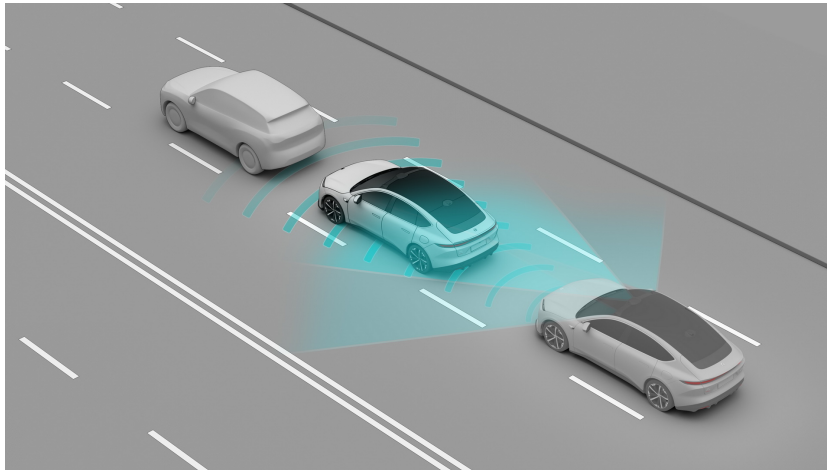
Warning

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions have not fully described all the conditions that may affect the normal operation of the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system. In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB)

If the system judges that the collision between the vehicle and the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front of it is inevitable, it will actively apply emergency braking to try to reduce the driving speed, so as to reduce the impact of the rear-end collision as much as possible.



- For vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you, the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system operates at speeds between about 4 and 150 km/h.
- For pedestrians at your rear, the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system operates at speeds between about 4 and 15 km/h.

When the Automatic Emergency Braking is triggered, the vehicle's speed will be reduced by up to 60 km/h to mitigate a possible collision. For example, if the Automatic Emergency Braking is triggered at 90 km/h, the brake will be released when the speed drops to 30 km/h.

When the Automatic Emergency Braking is triggered, the dynamic environment simulation displays an image warning, and the brake pedal suddenly moves downward, turning on the brake light.

Caution

The feature for detecting pedestrians behind the vehicle is still under optimization, which cannot ensure pedestrian detection in all conditions.

Warning

As a driving assist feature, Autonomous Emergency Brake cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather, and road conditions and cannot detect vehicles

in all situations. Several factors can cause an invalid, inappropriate, or untimely warning.

You must pay attention to the traffic and road conditions at all times. Never depend on Autonomous Emergency Brake to avoid collisions or reduce the impact of a collision. Doing so can cause personal injury or vehicle damage. For safety reasons, never test the use of Autonomous Emergency Brake when facing the direction of other vehicles, cyclists, or pedestrians. If you come across a dangerous situation, never wait for Autonomous Emergency Brake to intervene before taking action. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Warning

Autonomous Emergency Brake may apply short and sharp braking to reduce the risk of a potential collision, which may not be in line with your normal driving habit and may make you feel uncomfortable.

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **NIO Pilot >Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)** to enable or disable this function.

Warning

When Autonomous Emergency Brake is disabled, your vehicle will not automatically apply the brakes even if a potential frontal collision is detected. It is not suggested to turn it off.

This feature will be turned on when the vehicle's system restarts.

Precautions and Restrictions

The following situations may lead to a camera recognition disorder and prevent the Automatic Emergency Braking from operating as expected. which include but are not limited to:

- Changed installation position of camera
- Blocked or dirty camera
- Reduced recognition capability due to dim surrounding environments, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel, etc..
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as tunnel entrances or exits
- Large shadows cast by buildings, landscapes or large vehicles

- When the camera is slanted by the sun or exposed to direct sunlight.
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust lifted up by the vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle
- Water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wiper, ice, snow, etc. on the windshield in front of the camera
- Wet roads
- The camera is out of focus or faulty.

The following situations may lead to a laser radar recognition disorder and prevent the Automatic Emergency Braking from operating as expected. which include but are not limited to:

- Changed installation position of laser radar
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust lifted up by the vehicle ahead
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads
- Water, dust, transparent vehicle coverings, color-changing film, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, ice, snowfall and other obstructions on the laser radar window
- Overheating of the laser radar caused by prolonged sun exposure
- Due to the limitations of laser radar characteristics, in rare special cases, false alarms may occur for traffic signs and high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed and elevated sections of road.

Automatic Emergency Braking will only respond to vehicles that satisfy the conditions in the same direction. Some targets below will not trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Animals
- Traffic lights
- Walls
- Barricades (cone barrels, etc.)
- Other non-vehicle objects

Caution

- This feature cannot ensure that all special-shaped vehicles can be identified in all conditions. You need to pay extra attention, especially at night. Special-shaped vehicles may include tricycles, vehicles with a damaged taillight, unclear rear contour, or obstructed rear body, irregular-shaped vehicles, vehicles with a rear body lower than a certain height, or unloaded transporters for carrying vehicles.
- This feature may miss stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night when the driver needs to pay extra attention.
- This feature may be falsely triggered when the vehicle needs to be driven onto special places such as a car hauler or a wrecker.

Vehicle targets may prevent the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) from operating as expected in the following situations, which include but are not limited to:

- The Automatic Emergency Braking will not respond to targets in blind spots of the sensor, such as those in blind spots at the corners, sides and back of the vehicle.
- It may wrongly select or miss targets when approaching or crossing a turn in the road.
- When going uphill, it may miss a target or misjudge the distance to the target.
- When only part of the body of a vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts in front of your vehicle (especially when it's a larger vehicle cutting in, like a bus, truck, etc.), it may not be able to recognize it in time.
- When your vehicle abruptly cuts into the rear of the vehicle ahead, or another vehicle abruptly cuts into or out of the front of your vehicle, it may not be able to recognize it in time.
- When the vehicle ahead is positioned at a large angle to this vehicle, it may not be able to be recognized in time.
- When only part of the body of the vehicle ahead overlaps with this vehicle, that vehicle may not be recognized in time.
- Situations such as during the short amount of time after the power-on, when the vehicle is in the Park gear, and when the seat belt is unfastened, etc..

The following situations may affect the ability of Automatic Emergency Braking to mitigate collisions due to special or complex road conditions, which include but are not limited to:

- Waterlogged roads, muddy roads, potholes, ice- and snow-covered roads, roads with speed bumps, roads with obstacles
- Traffic conditions with a lot of pedestrians, bicycles, battery vehicles or animals
- Complex and changeable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressway ramps, congested roads
- Winding and turning roads, rapid turning roads
- Uphill and downhill roads
- Rough roads
- Tunnel entrances and exits

Caution

The braking distance increases on slippery roads. If Anti-Lock Braking System, Traction Control System, and Electronic Stability Program are triggered, the performance of Autonomous Emergency Brake in reducing the impact of a collision may be impaired.

Warning

The brake pedal moves downward abruptly during autonomous braking events. Do not place any objects under the brake pedal. Doing so can impede the ability of the brake pedal to move freely.

Warning

Autonomous Emergency Brake is not a substitute for maintaining a safe following distance between you and the vehicle in front. Do not stay too close to vehicles in front of you and avoid driving aggressively.

Warning

Autonomous Emergency Brake is mainly designed to reduce the impact of frontal collisions.

Warning

Autonomous Emergency Brake may not apply the brakes or may stop applying the brakes in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The driver fully or suddenly presses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver turns the steering wheel sharply.
- The driver's seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver's door is not closed.
- Autonomous Emergency Brake has been triggered and cannot be triggered again within roughly 30 seconds.
- No vehicle is detected in front of the vehicle.

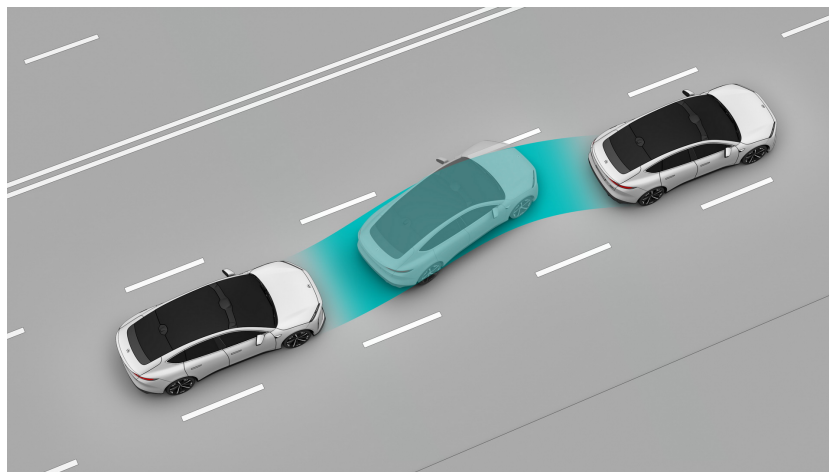
Warning

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions have not fully described all the situations that may affect the normal operation of the Automatic Emergency Brake (AEB) system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system. In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

When your vehicle deviates from the lane involuntarily or unconsciously, the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) will briefly assist the driver to control the steering wheel to move the vehicle back into the lane, and provide visual, auditory, or steering wheel vibration alerts to the driver.



The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) consists of:

- Alert only function (LDW): When the moving vehicle has a non-autonomous tendency to deviate to the adjacent lane, or is about to cross the lane marking, the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) can provide appropriate visual, auditory and steering wheel vibration alerts.
- Alert and lane correction: When the moving vehicle has a non-autonomous tendency to deviate to the adjacent lane, or is about to cross the lane marking, the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) will apply a slight corrective Steer Assist to the steering wheel to reduce the possibility of the vehicle deviating from the lane. If the vehicle deviates too much from the lane, the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) can provide appropriate visual and auditory alerts.

Warning

Lane Keeping Assist can only provide limited steering assist and cannot control the vehicle's speed.

Lane Keeping Assist is unable to constantly control the steering. Therefore, it cannot always keep the vehicle centered in the lane.

Warning

Lane Keeping Assist has limited steering torque which can only provide a slight steering assist and cannot fully guarantee the prevention of lane departure. Do not rely solely on Lane Keeping Assist to steer. You should always be prepared to take over steering, especially when driving on roads with curves.

Please take over steering immediately when cornering, turning around, or driving on winding roads or roads with sharp curves.

Warning

As a driving assist feature, Lane Keeping Assist cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

Lane Keeping Assist is only a supplement to, and does not function as a substitute for, your visual observation. You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and make your own decision on whether to use Lane Keeping Assist if it is safe.

You should always be ready to take over when you find that the conditions of the traffic, road or the vehicle are not suitable for enabling Lane Keeping Assist, or there are other unsafe factors.

You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely in the lane and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Warning

The following behaviors are prohibited when driving:

- Relying solely on Lane Keeping Assist
- Using Lane Keeping Assist in bad weather conditions
- Using Lane Keeping Assist on non-standardized roads
- Hands off the steering wheel
- Eyes off the road

Enable/Disable the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap NIO Pilot >Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Assist to enable or disable this function.

When enabled, you can select the assisting levels, alerting methods and sensitivity:

- Assisting level
 - Alert Only: only provides an alert function
 - Alert and Lane Correction: provides an alert and a slight Steer Assist
- Alert methods:
 - When it is set to Alert Only, the alert modes include: image, image + sound, image + vibration, image + sound + vibration.
 - When it is set to "Alert and lane correction", the alert methods cannot be set and the default option is image + sound.
- Sensitivity:
 - Low: gives an alert later than normal sensitivity under the same conditions
 - Medium: normal sensitivity
 - High: gives an alert earlier than normal sensitivity under the same conditions

Caution

Please set the warning type and sensitivity with caution to ensure that such settings are in line with your driving habits.

Caution

Enabling the Lane Departure Warning and Assist on the central display does not mean that the function has been activated. Functions can only be activated automatically when the operating conditions are satisfied.

When the Lane Departure Warning and Assistance function is disabled, the vehicle will neither assist when it comes to remaining in the driving lane, nor offer a warning when lane departure occurs. Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) will be disabled too.

The steering wheel will turn when the Lane Departure Warning and Assistance function controls the direction.

You can turn the steering wheel to take control of the vehicle, and then the direction of the vehicle will be controlled by you.

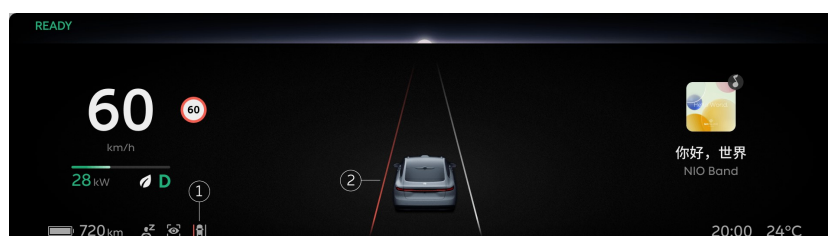
Operating conditions for the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system:

- Your vehicle speed is about 65-130 km/h
- Your vehicle drives normally without suddenly accelerating, decelerating or steering.
- Your vehicle is in the center of its lane and does not drive on the lane marking
- The lane markings on at least one side are clear.
- The high-definition camera functions normally and provides clear vision
- No components of the Lane Keeping Assist system are faulty.
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, such as:
 - Driver seating status
 - Your vehicle is in gear position D
 - Anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not triggered
 - The traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not manually disabled.

Caution

When the turn signal is active, Lane Keeping Assist does not provide any reminders or take control if your vehicle deviates towards the corresponding side.

Dynamic environment simulation display

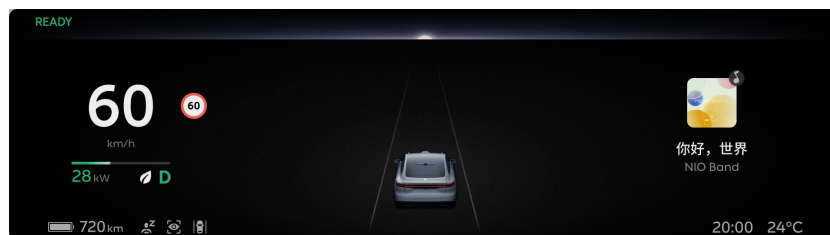


1. Status icon of the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system
 - No icon: Not enabled
 - Grey icon: Standby status

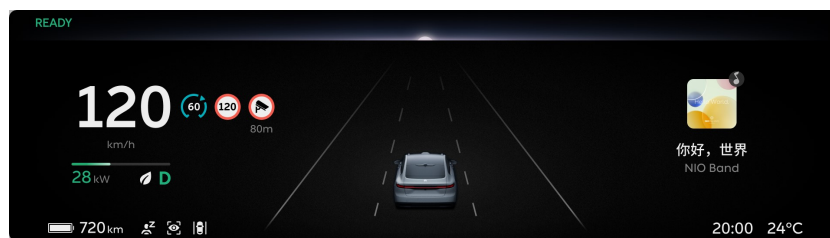
- White lane marking: The lane marking on the corresponding side has been detected.
- Yellow lane marking: Level 1 Lane Departure Warning
- Red lane marking: Level 2 Lane Departure Warning

2. Lane marking display

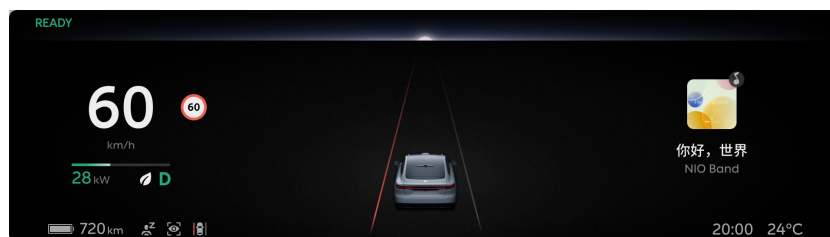
- No status icon: The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not enabled.
- The status icon is grey: The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is enabled, in standby status, and not activated yet.



- The status icon and the central lane marking are white: The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is active.

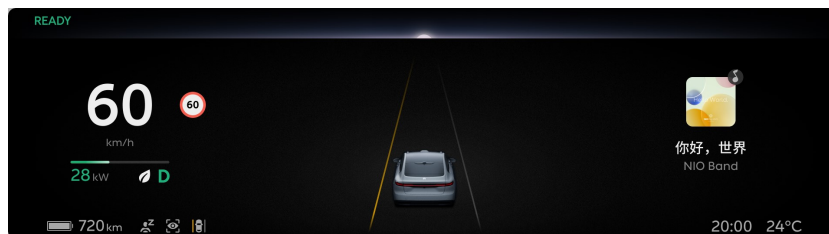


- The status icon and one side of the central lane marking is red:



- When Alert Only is selected, it indicates that there is a risk of accidental departure from the lane on the corresponding side
- When Alert and Lane Correction is selected, it indicates that the vehicle has deviated from the lane unexpectedly, and the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is no longer able to prevent the vehicle from deviating from the lane through a slight Steer Assist to correct lanes.

- The status icon and one side of the central lane marking are yellow: Only occurs when Alert and Lane Correction is selected. It indicates that the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is providing a certain Steer Assist to correct lanes at the corresponding side to reduce the possibility of the vehicle deviating from the lane.



Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

Precautions and Restrictions

The following situations may prevent the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system from operating as expected or cause it to automatically exit, which include but are not limited to:

- Pass through bends with excessive curvature, such as high-speed ramps.
- The lane markings are not clear, worn, missing, interweaving, or shaded by other vehicles or buildings or scenery
- Passing through road sections without lane markings, such as non-standard roads, intersections and construction areas
- Passing through road sections with special lane markings, such as speed reduction markings and channelizing-line markings
- Passing through areas with unclear lane division, such as areas with merging or dividing lane markings, high-speed ramp crossings, urban intersection zones and left turn waiting zones
- There are edges or other high-contrast lines on roads instead of lane markings, such as pavement joints and curbs
- Lane markings cannot be recognized or are not recognized correctly due to height change, such as on the uphill and downhill

- Lane markings cannot be recognized or are not recognized correctly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings caused by strong light, poor visibility or insufficient light caused by bad weather and or at night
- The distance between lane markings on both sides is too wide or too narrow.

The following situations may prevent the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system from operating as expected or cause it to automatically exit due to a laser radar recognition disorder, which include but are not limited to:

- Changed installation position of camera
- Blocked or dirty camera
- Limited recognition at night
- Dark surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, in tunnels
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as tunnel entrances or exits
- Large shadows cast by buildings, landscapes or large vehicles
- Camera directly exposed to light
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust lifted up by the vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle
- Water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wiper, ice, snow, etc. on the windshield in front of the camera
- Wet roads

It is not recommended to use the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system in special or complex road conditions, as that may prevent the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system from operating as expected or cause it to automatically exit, which include but are not limited to:

- Waterlogged roads, muddy roads, potholes, ice- and snow-covered roads, roads with speed bumps, roads with obstacles
- Traffic conditions with a lot of pedestrians, bicycles or animals
- Complex and changeable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressway ramps, congested roads
- Winding and turning roads, rapid turning roads
- Uphill and downhill roads
- Rough roads
- Narrow roads

- Tunnel entrances and exits
- Non-standard roads
- Roads without a median

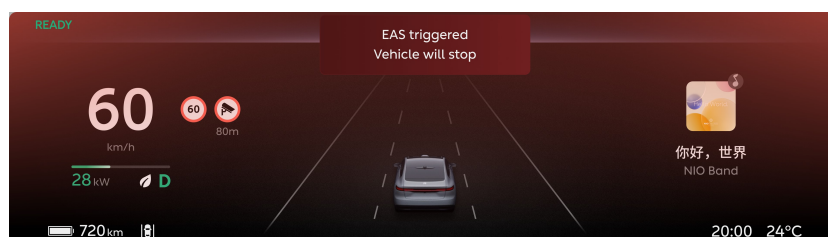
Warning

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions have not fully described all the conditions that may affect the normal operation of the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system. In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Emergency Active Stop (EAS)

During driving, once the system detects that you are in an abnormal driving state (e.g., you are not holding the steering wheel for a period of time, you are distracted and fatigued for a period of time, or you are out of your seat), it will activate the Emergency Active Stop (EAS) feature when the normal operating conditions for the system are met.



When Emergency Active Stop is activated, your vehicle will display a dynamic environment simulation warning message with audible and voice alerts, and turn on the hazard warning lights. The system will apply continuous braking with loud warning sounds to remind you to take over the vehicle until the vehicle stops. Then it will unlock the doors automatically and make an emergency call.

When Emergency Active Stop is activated, you can take over your vehicle anytime by pressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, rotating the steering wheel or turning off hazard warning lights.

Warning

Once activated, the Emergency Active Stop feature will brake the vehicle until it stops, during which lane departure or collision may occur. Therefore, do not rely solely on or take the initiative to activate this feature.

By engaging the brakes and stopping the vehicle, the feature may lead to your violation of the Road Traffic Safety Law of the People's Republic of China, Regulation on the Implementation of the Road Traffic Safety Law of the People's Republic of China, and relevant traffic laws and regulations regarding temporary parking.

Please stay focused at all times while driving, as you always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Precautions and Restrictions

Cameras may fail to recognize obstacles and thus impairing the performance of Emergency Active Stop in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The positions of the cameras are changed.
- The cameras are obstructed or stained.
- Visibility is poor in dim environments, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel, resulting in impaired recognition.
- Sudden changes in brightness, such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The view of the cameras is interfered by large shadows cast by buildings, landscape features, or large vehicles.
- When the camera is directly struck by light.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- When exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust is kicked up by vehicles in front of you.
- The cameras are obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, wipers, frost, or snow on the windshield.
- The road is wet.

Radars may fail to recognize obstacles and thus impairing the performance of Emergency Active Stop in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Radars are misplaced, blocked, or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves, or other obstructions.
- Radars or the surrounding areas are damaged by collisions or scratches.
- Heavy rain, snow, fog, and other extreme weather which may impair radar performance
- False warnings may be generated due to certain metal fences, median strips or concrete walls.

The LiDAR sensor may fail to recognize obstacles, affecting the performance of or even causing the unintended deactivation of Emergency Active Stop in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The position of the LiDAR sensor is changed.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- The sensing performance is poor due to exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust kicked up by vehicles in front.

- The vehicle is driving on wet roads or roads with water.
- The LiDAR sensor is obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, frost, snow, or wrap film / paint protection film on its window.
- The LiDAR sensor is too hot due to prolonged exposure of the vehicle to the sun.
- False warnings may be generated due to traffic signs and anti-collision buckets on expressways and elevated roads.

Emergency Active Stop will only respond to vehicles that meet certain conditions. Some targets may not be recognized or responded to, including but not limited to:

- Vehicles crossing perpendicular to your vehicle.
- Motorcycles and tricycles.

Some targets are not responded to, including but not limited to:

- Pedestrians.
- Bicycles.
- Animals.
- Traffic lights.
- Traffic cones.
- Walls.
- Barriers
- Vehicles crossing perpendicular to your vehicle.
- Oncoming vehicles
- Other non-vehicle objects

Caution

- This feature does not guarantee the recognition of special-shaped targets, especially at night or a poor lighting environment where the driver needs to pay extra attention. Such vehicles include vehicles with a covered rear or irregularly-shaped rear, vehicles with a rear below a certain height, and unladen carriers.
- This feature may miss stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night when the driver needs to pay extra attention.

Recognition and response may be delayed if the target is not right in the front in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Emergency Active Stop does not respond to targets that are in sensor blind spots. For example, Emergency Active Stop cannot detect targets in the blind spot at the corner or on the side of the vehicle.
- When the vehicle is approaching or navigating a curve, the target may be incorrectly selected or missed, resulting in unintended acceleration or deceleration.
- The target may be lost or the distance to the lead vehicle may be misjudged when the vehicle is on a slope. Driving downhill will increase the vehicle speed so as to exceed the cruise speed.
- When only a part of the vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts in front of you (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), the target may not be identified and trigger a response.
- When your vehicle suddenly cuts to the back of a vehicle in front, or when other vehicles abruptly cut into or out of the front of your vehicle, the target may not be identified in time.

Emergency Active Stop does not guarantee that the target can be accurately recognized in all situations, and its performance may be impaired in special or complex road conditions, including but not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road.
- Complex and changing traffic flows, such as busy intersections, freeway ramps, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Narrow roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Non-standard roads.
- Roads without center medians.

Lateral grip may be insufficient in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The brakes do not fully function (such as when brake components are too cold, hot, or wet).
- Improper maintenance (such as excessive brake or tire wear, or abnormal tire pressure).
- Driving on special roads (such as sloping roads or roads with water, mud, potholes, snow, or ice).

Warning

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Emergency Active Stop. Emergency Active Stop may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)

Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) can provide a certain steer assist capability to help the driver correct the vehicle position urgently to prevent the risk of collision as much as possible when the vehicle deviates from its lane involuntarily or when there is a potential side collision risk in its adjacent lane.

When the vehicle speed is about 65-130 km/h, Emergency Lane Keeping may be triggered in the following four emergency scenarios:

- Without turning signals, your vehicle deviates involuntarily from its lane to the right curb
- When the lane marking is a solid line, your vehicle deviates involuntarily from its lane to the side where the solid line is without having the turning signal on
- When there is an oncoming vehicle in your left lane, your vehicle deviates involuntarily from its lane without having the turning signal on
- When there is a vehicle approaching rapidly from behind in your left lane, your vehicle deviates from its lane or actively changes lane to the left

Enable/disable Emergency Lane Keeping

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and click **NIO Pilot > Emergency Lane Keeping** to turn this function on or off.

It is not recommended to turn off this function. When this function is turned off, it will not be able to assist the driver by taking emergency control of the steering when there is a potential risk of a side collision.

Warning

Emergency Lane Keeping has limited steering torque which can only provide certain steering assist and cannot fully guarantee the prevention of lane departure or avoidance of danger. Therefore, please take over steering in time instead of relying solely on Emergency Lane Keeping.

Please control the vehicle direction immediately when cornering, turning around, or driving on winding roads or roads with sharp curves.

Warning

As a driver assist feature, Emergency Lane Keeping cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions. Never rely solely on Emergency Lane Keeping to avoid danger. For safety reasons, never test this feature by deliberately or actively triggering Emergency Lane Keeping. If you come across a dangerous situation, never wait Emergency Lane Keeping to intervene before taking action. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely in the lane and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Warning

The following behaviors are prohibited when driving:

- Relying solely on Emergency Lane Keeping
- Hands off the steering wheel
- Eyes off the road

Operating Conditions of Emergency Lane Keeping:

- Your vehicle speed is about 65-130 km/h
- Your vehicle drives normally without sudden acceleration, deceleration or steering
- Your vehicle is in the center of its lane and does not drive on the lane marking
- The high-definition camera functions normally and provides clear vision
- No components of the Lane Keeping Assist system are faulty
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, such as:
 - Driver seating status
 - Your vehicle is in gear position D
 - Anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not triggered

Caution

Emergency Lane Keeping is automatically activated when the conditions are met in an emergency.

Emergency Lane Keeping can only provide limited steering assist and cannot control the vehicle's speed.

Emergency Lane Keeping is unable to constantly control the steering. Therefore, it cannot always keep the vehicle centered in the lane.

When Emergency Lane Keeping controls your steering, the steering wheel will turn accordingly.

You can take over steering by turning the steering wheel manually.

Emergency Lane Keeping in Case of Deviation to Right Curb

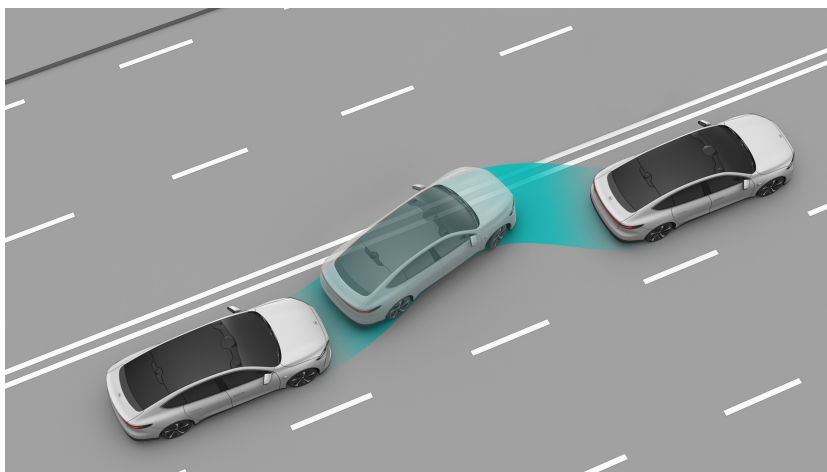
When the operating conditions of ELK are met, ELK can provide a certain degree of steer assist if your vehicle deviates from its lane involuntarily to the right curb without having the turning signal on. At this time, the right side of the central lane marking will be displayed in yellow.

Warning

Emergency Lane Keeping may fail to operate as intended or cancel automatically and the vehicle may deviate to the right in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Curbs are not clear or cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to lighting conditions, such as strong light which leads to reflective curbs, and poor visibility or insufficient light due to bad weather or at night;
- There are roadside obstacles that Emergency Lane Keeping cannot identify, such as fences, guard rails, traffic cones and cone rods;
- The vehicle is steering around a sharp bend, or driving on a sloped road, bumpy road, road with water or snow and ice, etc.

Emergency Lane Keeping in Case of Deviation to Solid Lane Marking



When the operating conditions of ELK are met, ELK can provide a certain degree of steer assist if your vehicle deviates from its lane involuntarily to the solid lane

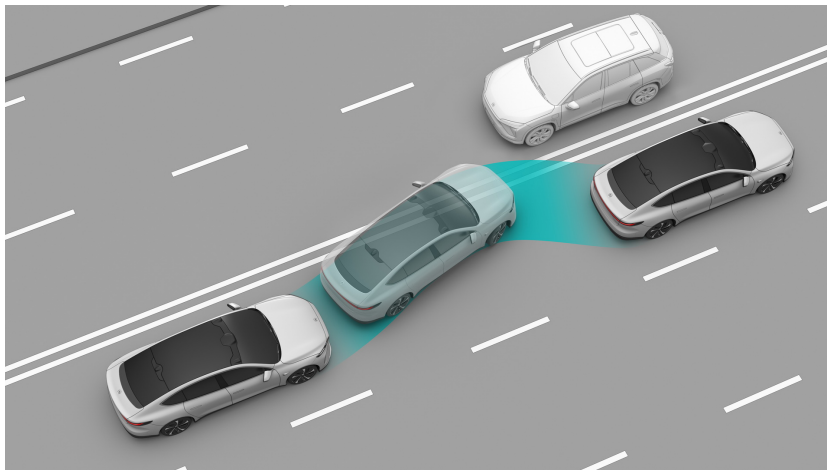
marking without having the turning signal on. At this time, the corresponding side of the central lane marking will be displayed in red.

Warning

Emergency Lane Keeping may fail to operate as intended or cancel automatically and the vehicle may deviate to the solid lane line in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Lane lines are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping, or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings, or landscape features.
- The lanes are too wide or too narrow.
- Lane lines are special ones.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to lighting conditions, such as strong light which leads to reflective lane lines, and poor visibility or insufficient light due to bad weather or at night.
- The vehicle is steering around a sharp bend, or driving on a sloped road, bumpy road, road with water or snow and ice, etc.

Emergency Lane Keeping with Risk of Left Front Collision



When the operating conditions of ELK are met, ELK can provide a certain degree of steer assist if your vehicle deviates from its lane involuntarily to the left without having the turning signal on when there is an oncoming vehicle in your left lane and the lane marking is clear. At this time, the left side of the central lane marking will be displayed in red.

Warning

Emergency Lane Keeping may fail to operate as intended or cancel automatically and the vehicle may collide with the lead vehicle on the left in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Lane lines are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping, or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings, or landscape features.
- The lanes are too wide or too narrow.
- Lane lines are special ones.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to lighting conditions, such as strong light which leads to reflective lane lines, and poor visibility or insufficient light due to bad weather or at night.
- The vehicle is steering around a sharp bend, or driving on a sloped road, bumpy road, road with water or snow and ice, etc.
- The oncoming vehicle is not a vehicle, such as a motorcycle.

Emergency Lane Keeping with Risk of Left Rear Collision

When the operating conditions of ELK are met, ELK can provide a certain degree of steer assist if your vehicle deviates from its lane involuntarily or actively changes lane to the left when there is a vehicle approaching rapidly from behind in your left lane and the lane marking is clear. At this time, the left side of the central lane marking will be displayed in red.

Warning

Emergency Lane Keeping may fail to operate as intended or cancel automatically and the vehicle may collide with the vehicle approaching from behind on the left in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Lane lines are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping, or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings, or landscape features.
- The lanes are too wide or too narrow.
- Lane lines are special ones.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads.

- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to lighting conditions, such as strong light which leads to reflective lane lines, and poor visibility or insufficient light due to bad weather or at night.
- The vehicle is steering around a sharp bend, or driving on a sloped road, bumpy road, road with water or snow and ice, etc.

Precautions and Restrictions

The following situations may cause Emergency Lane Keeping to fail to operate as expected or exit automatically due to a camera recognition disorder. Please steer your vehicle in a timely manner. These situations include but are not limited to:

- Changed installation position of camera
- Blocked or dirty camera
- Reduced recognition capability due to dim surrounding environments, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as tunnel entrances or exits
- Large shadows cast by buildings, landscapes or large vehicles
- Camera directly exposed to light
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust lifted up by the vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle
- Water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wiper, ice, snow, etc. on the windshield in front of the camera
- Wet roads

The following situations may cause the emergency lane keeping to fail to operate as expected or exit automatically due to a radar recognition disorder. Please steer your vehicle in a timely manner. These situations include but are not limited to:

- Misplaced or blocked radar, or covered with mud, ice and snow, metal plates, tapes, labels, leaves, etc.
- The radar or the area surrounding it is impacted due to a vehicle collision, scratch, etc.
- Extreme weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze, which may affect radar performance

- Due to the limitation of radar target recognition characteristics, in rare special circumstances, false alarms may occur for some metal barriers, green belts, cement walls, etc.

The following situations may lead to a laser radar recognition disorder, affect the function of Emergency Lane Keeping, and even cause the function to deactivate. These situations include but are not limited to:

- Changed installation position of laser radar
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust lifted up by the vehicle ahead
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads
- Obstructions such as water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wiper, ice, snow, tinted or transparent film on the laser radar window
- Overheating of the laser radar caused by prolonged sun exposure
- Due to the limitation of laser radar characteristics, in rare special cases, false alarms may occur for the traffic signs/high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed/elevated sections

Special or complex road conditions may cause the lane keeping assist system to fail to operate as expected or exit automatically. Please steer your vehicle in a timely manner. These situations include but are not limited to:

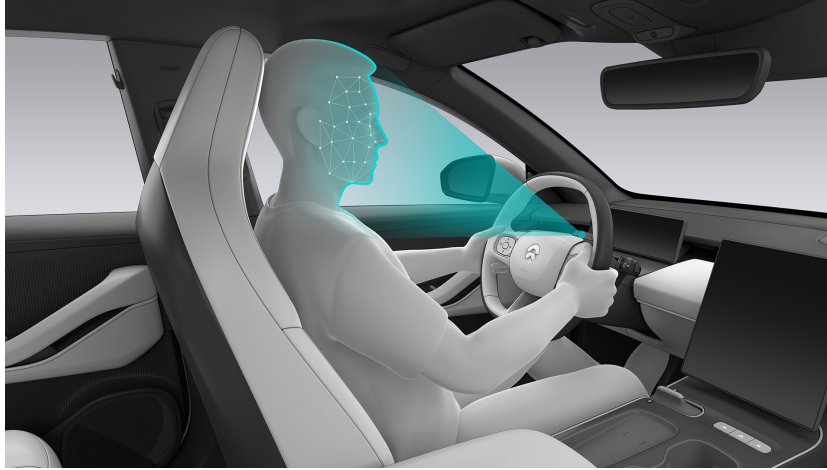
- Waterlogged roads, muddy roads, potholes, ice- and snow-covered roads, roads with speed bumps, roads with obstacles
- Traffic conditions with a lot of pedestrians, bicycles or animals
- Complex and changeable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressway ramps, congested roads
- Winding and turning roads, rapid turning roads
- Uphill and downhill roads
- Rough roads
- Narrow roads
- Tunnel entrances and exits
- Construction areas

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions have not fully described all the situations that may affect the normal operation of the Emergency Lane Keeping

system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Emergency Lane Keeping system. In order to avoid accidents, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS)

The Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS) can monitor the driver's driving status.



When it is enabled and conditions for activating the function are satisfied, once the driver is detected to be tired or distracted, NOMI will provide different levels of alerts through expressions and sounds. The digital instrument panel will also remind the driver to focus on driving and protect the driver's safety.

Caution

Advanced Driver Monitoring System cannot operate under all conditions and is only designed to assist driving. The driver should always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely.

Therefore, it is of great importance that you pay attention when driving and take regular breaks. When a driver is alerted or feels fatigued, they should adjust their behavior or pull over safely as soon as possible to take a break.

When the Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS) is disabled, related functions for advanced driving assistance systems such as Lane Centering Control (LCC) and Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) will be unable to be used or will exit.

After the driver adjusts the steering wheel, the function requires a brief recalibration, during which the function fault light for the Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS) will appear.

If you adjust the steering wheel while using the advanced driving assistance system functions such as Lane Centering Control (LCC) or Adaptive Cruise Control

(ACC), the system will prompt "NIO Pilot is exiting, please take control of the steering wheel".

Enable/disable the Fatigue Distraction Alert System

The Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS) monitors the driver's fatigue and distraction state.

- Driver Fatigue Alert



- Driver Distraction Alert

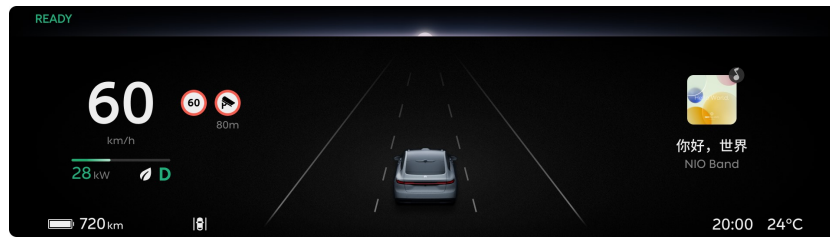


Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Driving>Driver Fatigue and Distraction Alert** to enable or disable this function.

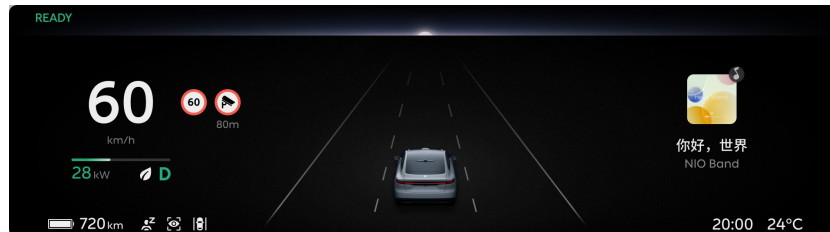
After this function is enabled, when the vehicle speed is 20 km/h or above, the system will keep monitoring the status and provide voice alerts.

Dynamic environment simulation display

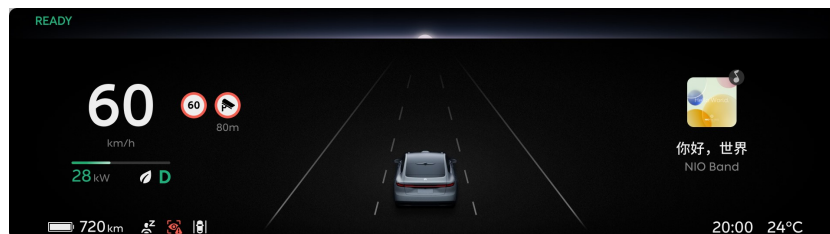
- Not enabled



- Enabled



- Level 1 alarm (take the Driver distraction Alert function for example)
- Level 2 alarm (take the Driver distraction Alert function for example)
- If the driver still does not take control of the vehicle after a Level 2 alarm, the Emergency Active Stop (EAS) will be activated and triggered when the normal working conditions of the system are met.
- When the following displays due to a system failure or malicious occlusion of the camera, it indicates that the function is limited. Please promptly contact the NIO Service Center.



Caution

The camera will not record or share any images, audio or videos.

Precautions and Restrictions

In some cases, driver fatigue and distracted driving behaviors may be undetected, resulting in the system not providing corresponding warnings, being partially unavailable or providing false alarms, such as:

- At night and in low light
- Sunlight, opposite headlights and other direct light interference

- Adjust the seat
- Adjust or turn the steering wheel
- Under the condition of eye occlusion, which includes but is not limited to various types of dark glasses with low transmittance, polarizers, sunglasses, and eyeglass frame occlusion, etc
- Wearing accessories such as hats, scarves and bandanas that may alter the shape of the head
- Wearing a mask

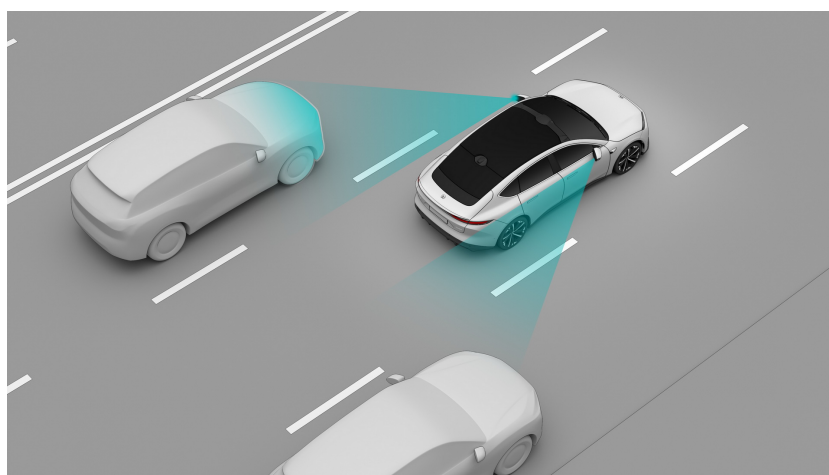
Warning

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions have not fully described all the conditions that may affect the normal operation of the Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS). There are many factors that may interfere with the Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS). In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Assist (LCA)

The Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Assist (LCA) will remind you to pay attention to lane change safety through visual, auditory and tactile alarms when there are other vehicles in the blind spot of your vehicle or other vehicles approaching quickly in the blind spot.



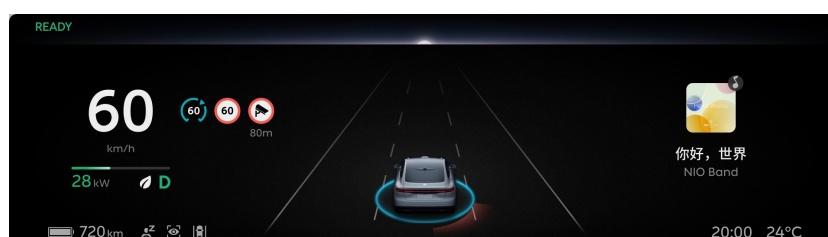
The Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Assist (LCA) will only be activated when the speed of your vehicle is about 15 km/h or more.

Caution

This feature is able to detect the lanes next to the vehicle and more than 70 meters from the rear.

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **NIO Pilot >Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Assist (LCA)** to enable or disable this function and select an appropriate means of reminding you.

When the function is enabled and activated, the dynamic environment simulation display will remind you that there is a vehicle approaching from behind as shown in the figure.



When a vehicle in the driver's blind spot and a vehicle approaching rapidly from behind are detected, a marker saying that there is a vehicle on the side will be displayed on the rear view mirror. If you turn on the turning signal on the corresponding side in this case, it will remind you not to change lanes with the following warnings:

- Marker light on the rear view mirror
- Sound + Marker light on the rear view mirror flashes
- Steering wheel vibrates + Marker light on the rear view mirror flashes
- Sound + Steering wheel vibrates + Marker light on the rear view mirror flashes

Caution

The chime may not be heard if the environmental noise is too loud, such as when the audio system is played at high volumes or the surrounding environment is too noisy.

In a bright environment such as daytime, the warning of the red ambient lighting may not be easily noticeable.

Caution

Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Assist do not work when the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

Caution

When you drive on a road with sharp curves, wide lanes or an uneven surface, Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Assist may not be able to warn you about vehicles in adjacent lanes.

Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Assist may give false warnings in the following situations:

- Driving near protective fences
- Driving on/under a bridge, or through a tunnel

- Driving besides bushes, trees, etc.
- When there are wire poles, street lights or low concrete walls along the road
- Driving near construction areas such as factory buildings, ports, etc.
- Driving on urban roads or multi-lane intersections

Warning

- Radars are mounted on or behind the bumper. Keep the bumper clean and free of mud, ice, metal plates, stickers, labels, and leaves. Failure to do so may impact the performance of the radars.
- If this feature does not function properly due to a collision, scratches, radar failure, or malfunction, please contact NIO as soon as possible.
- If the radar malfunctions for a long period of time and fails to receive any fault-related alerts, please contact NIO as soon as possible.
- This feature only detects and alerts you to vehicles and large motorcycles or objects, and may have a delay or omission, or even fail to detect or alert you to objects such as pedestrians, bicycles, or skateboards.
- This feature does not alert you to stationary objects. False warnings may be generated by certain metal fences, median strips, or concrete walls.
- Heavy rain, snow, fog, and other extreme weather conditions may impair radar performance. Please drive with caution, and pay attention to your surroundings.
- Never use this feature in the Trailer Mode.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic safety laws and regulations.

Warning

Even with Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Assist (LCA), you should still drive with caution and use the rearview mirror and the side mirrors wisely.

Warning

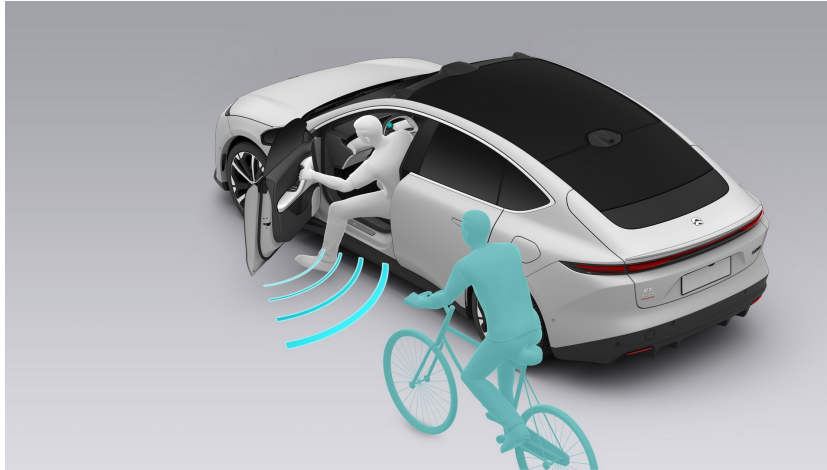
This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions have not fully described all the situations that may affect the normal operation of the Blind Spot Detection (BSD)

and Lane Change Assist (LCA) system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Assist (LCA) systems. In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Door Open Warning (DOW)

When you open the door of your vehicle, if vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians approaching from behind may affect the safety of opening the door or even cause a collision, the Door Open Warning (DOW) will remind you to be careful when opening the door through visual and auditory alarms.



Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **NIO Pilot >Door Open Warning (DOW)** to enable or disable this function.

When the Door Open Warning (DOW) function is enabled, your vehicle will remind you in the following ways. At this time, you or your passengers should avoid opening the door and confirm whether it is safe to open the door first:

- The ambient light turns red
- Icon on the exterior rearview mirror
- Warning alarm
- Dynamic environment simulation displays "Watch out for vehicles approaching from behind"

Note

Door Open Warning monitors for targets approaching fast from behind.

Caution

This feature is only available when the vehicle is in DRIVE (D) or PARK (P).

Caution

The chime may not be heard if the environmental noise is too loud, such as when the audio system is played at high volumes or the surrounding environment is too noisy.

In a bright environment such as daytime, the warning of the red ambient lighting may not be easily noticeable.

Warning

Door Open Warning cannot accurately alert you in all situations and cannot replace active observation by you and passengers, as well as the function of the rearview mirror and side mirrors. Please do not rely excessively on this feature and always be aware of the environment outside the vehicle when opening doors.

Warning

- Radars are mounted on or behind the bumper. Keep the bumper clean and free of mud, ice, metal plates, stickers, labels, and leaves. Failure to do so may impact the performance of the radars.
- If this feature does not function properly due to a collision, scratches, radar failure, or malfunction, please contact NIO as soon as possible.
- If the radar malfunctions for a long period of time and fails to receive any fault-related alerts, please contact NIO as soon as possible.
- This feature only detects and alerts you to vehicles and large motorcycles or objects, and may have a delay or omission, or even fail to detect or alert you to objects such as pedestrians, bicycles, or skateboards.
- This feature does not alert you to stationary objects. False warnings may be generated by certain metal fences, median strips, or concrete walls.
- Heavy rain, snow, fog, and other extreme weather conditions may impair radar performance. Please drive with caution, and pay attention to your surroundings.
- Never use this feature in the Trailer Mode.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic safety laws and regulations.

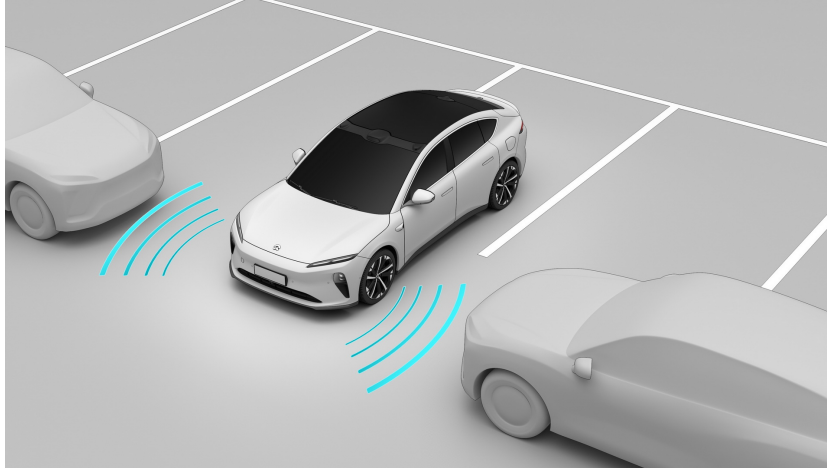
Warning

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings and precautions have not fully described all the conditions that may affect the normal operation of the Door Open Warning (DOW) system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Door Open Warning (DOW) system. In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Front Cross Traffic Alert

When driving at low speeds, if the system detects a potential collision risk with the rear crossing vehicle, the Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) function can warn the driver to be careful through visual and auditory alerts.



Warning

Cross Traffic Alert is only a supplement to, and not a substitute for, your visual observation.

As a driver assist feature, Cross Traffic Alert cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and decide to use Cross Traffic Alert or not after your safety is ensured.

It is always your responsibility to ensure that the vehicle is driven in a safe manner and complies with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Enable/Disable the Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **NIO Pilot >Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)** to enable or disable this function.

When the operating conditions are satisfied, if a potential collision risk with the front crossing vehicle is detected, it will remind you through visual and auditory alerts on the dynamic environment simulation display, 360 Surround View page and Automatic Parking page.

Operating conditions for the Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)

- The vehicle speed is less than 15 km/h and greater than 0 km/h.
- The speed of the front crossing vehicle is within a certain range of the normal vehicle speed.
- The front lateral millimeter wave radar operates normally and has a clear field of view.
- Driver seating status
- Your vehicle is in gear position D

Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

Precautions and Restrictions

The targets below may not be identified, and may trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Motorcycles
- Battery vehicles
- Tricycles
- Pedestrians
- Animals
- Bicycles
- Other non-vehicle objects

The targets below will not trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Oncoming vehicles/vehicles driving in the same direction
- Stationary objects

The Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) does not respond to targets in blind spots of the sensor. The Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) cannot detect lateral vehicles in front of this vehicle through obstacles or parked vehicles.

For example, the Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) cannot detect the front crossing vehicles in the following situations, which include but are not limited to:

- Stopping in the innermost position

- The parking space is at an angle.

The following situations may lead to a radar recognition disorder and affect the performance of the Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA), which include but are not limited to:

- Misplaced or blocked radar, or covered with mud, ice and snow, metal plates, tapes, labels, leaves, etc.
- The radar or the area surrounding it is impacted due to a vehicle collision, scratch, etc.
- Extreme weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze, which may affect radar performance
- Due to the limitation of radar target recognition characteristics, in rare special circumstances, false alarms may occur for some metal barriers, green belts, cement walls, etc.

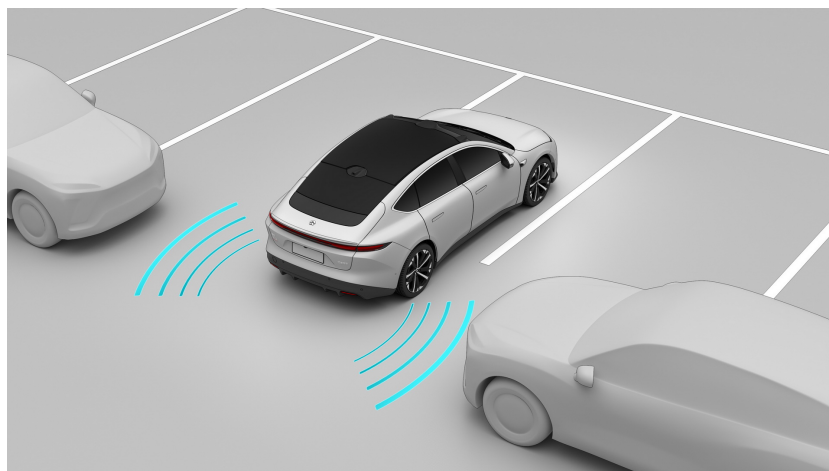
Warning

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions have not fully described all the conditions that may affect the normal operation of the Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Front Cross Traffic Assist (FCTA) system. In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B)

When reversing, if the system detects a potential collision risk with the rear crossing vehicle, the Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B) function can warn the driver to pay attention to safety through visual and auditory alerts and even enhance the warning effect to the driver by braking briefly if necessary.



Warning

Cross Traffic Alert is only a supplement to, and not a substitute for, your visual observation.

As a driver assist feature, Cross Traffic Alert cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and decide to use Cross Traffic Alert or not after your safety is ensured.

It is always your responsibility to ensure that the vehicle is driven in a safe manner and complies with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Warning

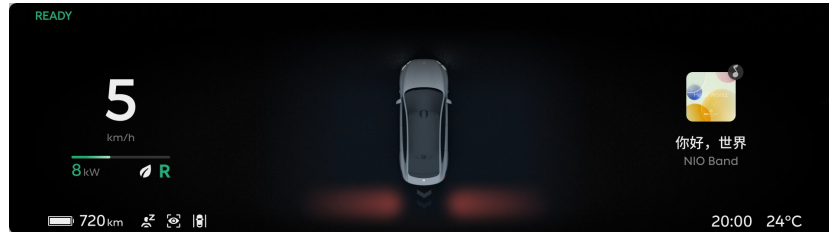
Never use this feature in the Trailer Mode.

Warning

Rear Cross Traffic Alert only provides a warning and cannot guarantee to stop your vehicle. Never depend on it to avoid a collision or reduce the impact of a collision.

Enable/Disable the Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B)

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap NIO Pilot >Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B) to enable or disable this function.



When it is enabled, you can select the assisting level in the Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B) Settings:

- Alert only: when the vehicle speed is less than about 15km/h and the operating conditions are satisfied, if a potential collision risk with rear crossing vehicles from behind is detected, it will remind the vehicle in the rear through visual and auditory alerts on the digital instrument panel, 360 Surround View page and Automatic Parking page.
- Alert and brake actively: when the vehicle speed is about 1-15km/h and the operating conditions are satisfied, besides visual and auditory alerts, the system will warn you by a brief instance of active braking if necessary, but cannot ensure that the vehicle will stop.

Operating conditions for the Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B):

- The speed of the rear crossing vehicle is between about 5 and 60 km/h.
- The rear lateral millimeter wave radar operates normally and has a clear field of view.
- Driver seating status
- All doors are closed
- Your vehicle is in gear position R.

Caution

When you select Warning & Braking, if you fully press the brake pedal or accelerator pedal, the function may not intervene.

Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

Precautions and Restrictions

The targets below may not be identified, and may trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Motorcycles
- Battery vehicles
- Tricycles
- Pedestrians
- Animals
- Bicycles
- Other non-vehicle objects

The targets below will not trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Oncoming vehicles/vehicles driving in the same direction

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B) does not respond to targets in blind spots of the sensor. The Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B) cannot detect vehicles behind this vehicle through obstacles or parked vehicles.

For example, the Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B) cannot detect rear crossing vehicles in the following situations, which include but are not limited to:

- Stopping in the innermost position
- The parking space is at an angle.

The following situations may lead to a radar recognition disorder and affect the performance of the Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B), which include but are not limited to:

- Misplaced or blocked radar, or covered with mud, ice and snow, metal plates, tapes, labels, leaves, etc.
- The radar or the area surrounding it is impacted due to a vehicle collision, scratch, etc.

- Extreme weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze, which may affect radar performance
- Due to the limitation of radar target recognition characteristics, in rare special circumstances, false alarms may occur for some metal barriers, green belts, cement walls, etc.

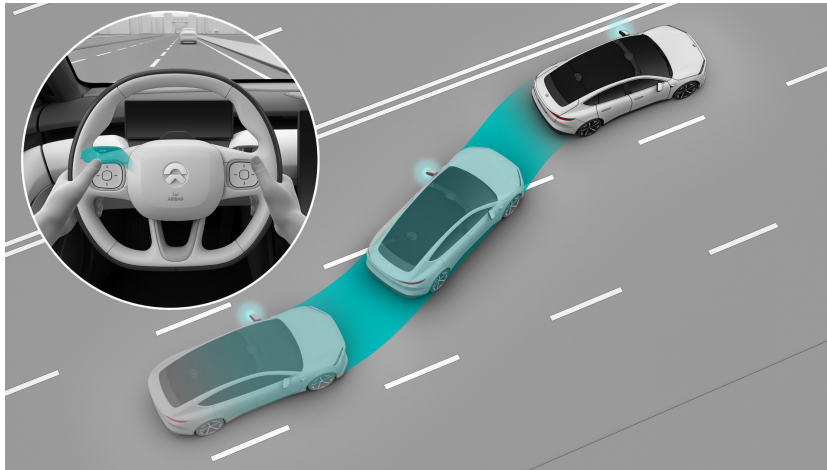
Warning

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions have not fully described all the conditions that may affect the normal operation of the Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B) system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) and Assist System. In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Auto Lane Change (ALC)

The Auto Lane Change (ALC) adds a lane change assistance function on the basis of realizing Lane Centering Control (LCC). After enabling this function in Settings, the system will assist the vehicle to complete the lane change by toggling the turning signal lever when the environment and road conditions meet certain requirements.



The Auto Lane Change (ALC) is applicable to high speed roads. The current and target lanes must be well lit, have clear lane markings and space to change lanes.

Warning

As a driving assist feature, Active Lane Change cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather, and road conditions.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions and make your own decision on whether to use Active Lane Change if it is safe. You should always be ready to take over when you find that the conditions of the traffic, road, or the vehicle are not suitable for Active Lane Change, or there are other unsafe factors.

You always bear the ultimate responsibility for changing lanes safely and complying with current traffic laws and regulations.

Enable/disable the Auto Lane Change (ALC)

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **NIO Pilot >Auto Lane Change (ALC)** to enable or disable this function.

Operating conditions for the Auto Lane Change (ALC):

- The driver's hands on the steering wheel
- The Lane Centering Control (LCC) is enabled and operating normally.

- The Auto Lane Change (ALC) is enabled and operating normally.
- The sensor functions properly and the field of view is clear.
- The vehicle speed is about 60-130 km/h.
- The current and target lanes meet all the safety conditions to change lanes. For example:
 - The lane marking on the side of the lane change is a dotted line.
 - The curvatures of the current and target lanes are small.
 - The vehicle maintains a safe distance between itself and vehicles in front of and behind it in the current and target lanes.
 - There is no Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Assist (LCA) and other alarms in the target lane.
 - The lane markings on both sides of the target lane are clear.
- None of the components for the Auto Lane Change (ALC) are faulty and the vehicle meets all safety conditions. For example:
 - No malfunction with the turning signal
 - Driver seating status
 - The driver has fastened his seat belt
 - All doors are closed
 - Your vehicle is in gear position D
 - The driver does not step on the brake pedal
 - Anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not triggered

Enabling the Auto Lane Change (ALC) function in Settings does not mean that the function has been activated.


After meeting the operating conditions, you must perform a visual check to confirm the safety of the lane change environment, and then toggle the turning signal lever on the corresponding side. The system will detect if your hands are on the steering wheel.

- The system will activate the Auto Lane Change (ALC) function to assist the lane change if it detects that the conditions to change lanes have been met. At this time, the dynamic environment simulation will display the light band on the corresponding side turning blue and disappearing after a successful

lane change. After the lane change is completed, please confirm that the turning signal lever has been toggled back.

- The system will not perform the lane change if it detects that the conditions to change lanes has not been met and the dynamic environment simulation will display the light band on the corresponding side turning red.

Before or during a lane change, toggle the turning signal lever in the opposite direction of the lane change to cancel the lane change. When the following situations occur, the lane change will be interrupted, and you will be reminded through the digital instrument panel and sound alerts of the need to take control of your vehicle:

- The Auto Lane Change (ALC) detects an unsafe lane change environment, such as when the activation alarms for Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Assist (LCA) go off.
- Steer Assist is exited for reasons such as taking over the steering wheel control, unclear lane markings, and passing through excessively curved bends.
- Adaptive Cruise Control and Steer Assist are exited at the same time for reasons such as pressing the  button and depressing the brake pedal.

Caution

Active Lane Change can only change one lane at a time.

Caution

Assisted lane changes may fail if the light and visibility are poor at night, or when lane lines are not clear.

Warning

Active Lane Change may suddenly be canceled due to unexpected circumstances. Please always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to take over at any time.

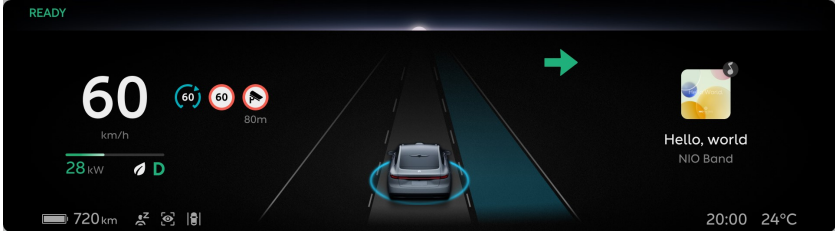
Warning

You must always confirm if it is safe and appropriate before and when changing lanes. Please note that Active Lane Change cannot respond to pedestrians, obstacles, oncoming vehicles, etc. Never rely solely on Active Lane Change to

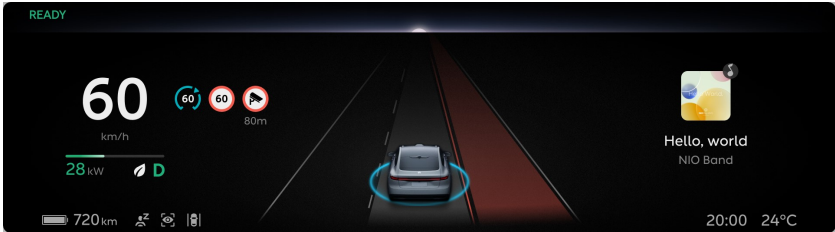
choose a driving path. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for changing lanes safely.

Dynamic environment simulation display

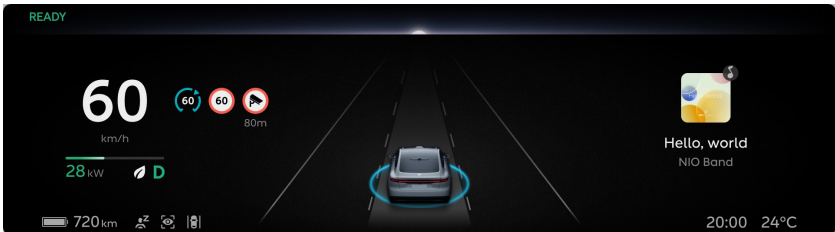
- Auto Lane Change (ALC) is making a lane change.



- Auto Lane Change (ALC) suspends or cannot make a lane change.



- Auto Lane Change (ALC) completes the lane change.



Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

Precautions and Restrictions

The following situations may prevent the Auto Lane Change (ALC) from completing the lane change or operating as expected, requiring the driver to take control of the steering wheel at any time, which include but are not limited to:

- Passing through bends with excessive curvature, such as high-speed ramps

- The lane markings of the current lane and target lane are not clear, worn, missing, crossed, or shaded by other vehicles or buildings or scenery
- Passing through road sections without lane markings, such as non-standard roads, intersections and construction areas
- Passing through areas with unclear lane division, such as areas with merging or dividing lane markings, high-speed ramp crossings, urban intersection zones and left turn waiting zones
- Passing through road sections with special lane markings, such as speed reduction markings and channelizing-line markings
- There are edges or other high-contrast lines on roads instead of lane markings, such as pavement joints and curbs
- Lane markings cannot be recognized or are not recognized correctly due to height change, such as on the uphill and downhill
- Lane markings cannot be recognized or are not recognized correctly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings caused by strong light, poor visibility or insufficient light caused by bad weather and or at night
- The distance between the lane markings on both sides of the current lane or the target lane is too wide or too narrow

The following situations may lead to a camera recognition disorder, thus making it impossible to complete the lane change assistance, which include but are not limited to:

- Changed installation position of camera
- Blocked or dirty camera
- Limited recognition at night
- Dark surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, in tunnels
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as tunnel entrances or exits
- Large shadows cast by buildings, landscapes or large vehicles
- Camera directly exposed to light
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust lifted up by the vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle
- Water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wiper, ice, snow, etc. on the windshield in front of the camera
- Wet roads

The following situations may lead to a radar recognition disorder, thus making it impossible to complete the lane change assistance, which include but are not limited to:

- Misplaced or blocked radar, or covered with mud, ice and snow, metal plates, tapes, labels, leaves, etc.
- The radar or the area surrounding it is impacted due to a vehicle collision, scratch, etc.
- Extreme weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze, which may affect radar performance
- Due to the limitation of radar target recognition characteristics, in rare special circumstances, false alarms may occur for some metal barriers, green belts, cement walls, etc.

The following situations may lead to a laser radar recognition disorder, affect the function of lane change assistance, and even cause the function to deactivate, which include but are not limited to:

- Changed installation position of laser radar
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust lifted up by the vehicle ahead
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads
- Obstructions such as water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wiper, ice, snow, tinted or transparent film on the laser radar window
- Overheating of the laser radar caused by prolonged sun exposure
- Due to the limitation of laser radar characteristics, in rare special cases, false alarms may occur for the traffic signs/high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed/elevated sections

The Auto Lane Change (ALC) may leak or misdetect obstacles in the target and current lanes. You must always confirm whether it is safe and appropriate to change lanes before and during the lane change. The targets below may not be identified, and may trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Side-crossing vehicles
- Motorcycles, tricycles

The targets below will not trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Pedestrians
- Bicycles
- Animals
- Traffic lights
- Walls
- Roadblocks
- Oncoming vehicles
- Other non-vehicle objects

Caution

- Active Lane Change cannot guarantee the recognition of special-shaped targets. Please pay extra attention, especially at night, to targets. Such vehicles include vehicles with a covered rear or irregular shape, vehicles with a rear below a certain height, and unladen carriers.
- Active Lane Change may miss stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night when the driver needs to pay extra attention.

It is not recommended to use Auto Lane Change (ALC) in special or complex road conditions, which include but are not limited to:

- Waterlogged roads, muddy roads, potholes, ice- and snow-covered roads, roads with speed bumps, roads with obstacles
- Traffic conditions with a lot of pedestrians, bicycles or animals
- Complex and changeable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressway ramps, congested roads
- Winding and turning roads, rapid turning roads
- Uphill and downhill roads
- Rough roads
- Narrow roads
- Tunnel entrances and exits
- Non-standard roads
- Roads without a median

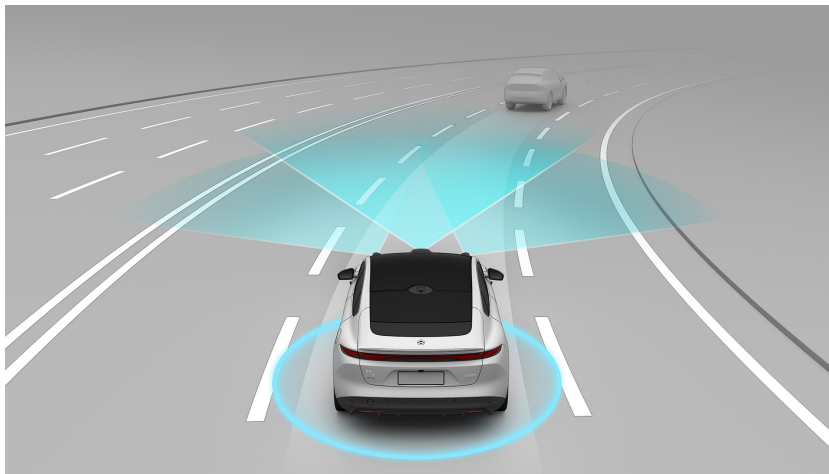
Warning

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions have not fully described all the situations that may affect the normal operation of the Auto Lane Change (ALC) system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Auto Lane Change (ALC) system. In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Lane Centering Control (LCC)

Lane Centering Control provides the Steer Assist function to keep the vehicle in the lane on the basis of the vehicle speed control and distance maintenance functions under Adaptive Cruise Control. Lane Centering Control uses high-definition cameras, millimeter-wave radar and laser radar to detect vehicles ahead on the driving path, so as to actively control the speed of the vehicle and maintain the distance between itself and the vehicle ahead. Lane Centering Control uses high-definition cameras to identify lane markings as well. When the lane markings on both sides are clear, it can assist steering to keep the vehicle in the current lane.



Lane Centering Control, as driving assistance, is unable to achieve NIO Pilot capabilities, so the driver shall keep both hands on the steering wheel and stay focused, ready to take control of the vehicle at any time.

Lane Centering Control is mainly for use on closed roads with clear lane markings and restricted access, such as expressways, elevated main roads or congested road sections.

Caution

Lane Centering Control will strive to keep the vehicle in the lane when there are clear lane lines on both sides. Special road conditions and poor lighting on rainy days or at nighttime may result in impaired lane recognition, failure to keep the vehicle in the lane, or scratching. In this case, it is suggested that you temporarily turn off Lane Centering Control and switch to Adaptive Cruise Control.

Warning

As a driving assist feature, Lane Centering Control cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and decide to use Lane Centering Control or not after your safety is ensured.

You should always be ready to take over when you find that the conditions of the traffic, road or the vehicle are not suitable for enabling Lane Centering Control, or there are other unsafe factors.

You always bear the ultimate responsibility for maintaining an appropriate distance and speed and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Warning

The following behaviors are prohibited when driving:

- Relying solely on the system
- Using the feature in bad weather conditions
- Using the system in an environment where there are many pedestrians, bicycles, or animals
- Using the system on sharp curves
- Using the system when the lane lines are unclear or the lighting is poor
- Hands off the steering wheel
- Eyes off the road

Warning

As a feature for driving comfort, and not for preventing collision, Lane Centering Control has a limited maximum deceleration that is less than the maximum deceleration required by Automatic Emergency Brake and manual driving scenarios. Therefore, never rely solely on Lane Centering Control to decelerate the vehicle when avoiding a collision.

Lane Centering Control may fail to stop your vehicle or maintain a safe distance from the lead vehicle when the relative speed between your vehicle and the lead vehicle is great. In this case, exit Lane Centering Control immediately. Do not rely on Lane Centering Control to bring your vehicle to a complete stop regardless of whether it is following a stationary vehicle or a lead vehicle.

Warning

Lane Centering Control has a limited steering torque that is less than the maximum steering force required in normal driving scenarios. Therefore, do not rely solely on Lane Centering Control to steer your vehicle. You should always be prepared to take over the steering, especially when navigating curves.

Please take over the steering immediately when cornering, turning around, and driving on winding roads or roads with sharp curves. Do not rely on Lane Centering Control in these situations due to limited visibility of lanes.

Activating/deactivating Lane Centering Control

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, click **NIO Pilot > NIO Pilot Mode** and choose **Lane Centering** to turn this function on or off.


Turning on **Lane Centering** in the Settings does not mean that LLC is activated.



- Middle button: activates or deactivates Lane Centering Control
- Upper button: increase or resume the cruise speed
- Lower button: reduce the cruise speed
- Left button: reduce the following distance
- Right button: increase the following distance



1. Set cruising speed
2. Target vehicle ahead
3. Following time and distance
4. Status ring of Lane Centering Control
 - When the ring does not appear: Lane Centering Control is not activated, or the conditions for activation have not been met
 - When the ring is gray: Lane Centering Control is in standby and can be reactivated
 - When the ring is gray and flashing: Lane Centering Control is in Steer Assist standby, possesses the Adaptive Cruise Control functions and is now searching for lane markings
 - When the ring is blue with the lane highlighted in gray: Lane Centering Control is fully active and possesses the Adaptive Cruise Control and Steer Assist functions.

When the operating conditions are met, press the middle button  to activate Lane Centering Control.

- If the lane markings on both sides are clear and the vehicle is in the center of the current lane, activating Steer Assist will activate Adaptive Cruise Control as well.
- If the lane markings on both sides are unclear or the vehicle is not in the center of the current lane, it will first activate Adaptive Cruise Control and start searching for lane markings, and then activate Steer Assist when the conditions are met.

Lane Centering Control is available at a vehicle speed of 0-180 km/h, or 0-110 mph.

- If the vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h (20 mph), 30 km/h (20 mph) will be set as the cruise speed
- If the vehicle speed is higher than 30 km/h (20 mph) but not higher than 180 km/h (110 mph), the current vehicle speed will be set as the cruise speed

When Lane Centering Control activates Adaptive Cruise Control and starts searching for lane markings, you can release the accelerator pedal, and the system will maintain the set cruising speed.

- If there is a vehicle ahead, Lane Centering Control will adjust the speed of your vehicle according to the speed and distance of the vehicle ahead, and the maximum speed will not exceed the cruise speed
- When there is no vehicle ahead, Lane Centering Control will quickly adjust the speed of your vehicle to the cruise speed

When Lane Centering Control activates Steer Assist, it will actively assist with steering control, however, please keep your hands lightly on the steering wheel. The pressure of your hands may have a slight effect on the steering assist control, please pay close attention to the driving situation, and be ready to take control of the steering wheel at any time to control the direction of the vehicle.

The steering wheel turns when Lane Centering Control is controlling the steering. When Lane Centering Control is actively accelerating, the accelerator pedal does not move; when it's decelerating, the brake pedal may move.

Working condition for Lane Centering Control:

- The speed does not exceed 180 km/h or 110 mph
- High-definition cameras, millimeter-wave radar and laser radar functioning properly with a clear view
- No components of Lane Centering Control are faulty
- The function cannot be activated when the steering angle of the steering wheel is too large
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, such as:
 - The driver's hands on the steering wheel
 - Driver seating status
 - The driver has fastened his seat belt
 - All doors are closed
 - Your vehicle is in gear position D
 - The driver does not step on the brake pedal
 - Anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not triggered

To adjust the speed under Lane Centering Control

When Lane Centering Control is active, go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **NIO Pilot > Cruising Speed Adjustment**, and select the appropriate way to adjust the cruising speed.

The cruising speed can be adjusted by:

- Short press to +1, long press to +5
 - Short press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruising speed by 1 km/h
 - Long press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruising speed to the closest 5 km/h increment, that is, if the speed is 82 km/h, long press the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel, and the speed will be increased to 85 km/h.
- Long press to +1, short press to +5
 - Long press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruising speed by 1 km/h
 - Short press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruising speed to the closest 5 km/h increment, that is, if the speed is 82 km/h, Short press the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel, and the speed will be increased to 85 km/h

The maximum set speed for Lane Centering Control is 180 km/h, or 110 mph.

The minimum set speed for Lane Centering Control is 30 km/h, but it allows the vehicle to decelerate to 0 km/h when following the vehicle ahead.

Caution

- To activate it for the first time, press and hold +1, or press shortly +5.
- The cruise speed cannot be adjusted via NOMI.

Warning

When driving with this feature on, if the system detects that you are not in a normal driving state (e.g., you are not holding the steering wheel for an extended period of time, you are distracted and fatigued for an extended period of time, or

you are out of your seat), it will activate Emergency Active Stop when the normal operating conditions for the system are met.

To adjust the following time and speed under Lane Centering Control

When the system is active or to be activated, the following time and distance can be adjusted in 5 settings.

- Press the right button on the left side of the steering wheel to set the following time and distance to a farther setting
- Press the left button on the left side of the steering wheel to set the following time and distance to a closer setting


Takeover and Resume

When driving with Lane Centering Control active, you can actively take control of the vehicle by stepping on the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel. Lane Centering Control will no longer respond to the target vehicle ahead when you actively take control by heavily stepping on the accelerator pedal.

Lane Centering Control will re-activate Adaptive Cruise Control as soon as you release the pedal.

Lane Centering Control and Steer Assist will retreat to the standby status for the time being when you actively take control by turning the steering wheel, but Adaptive Cruise Control will remain active and search for lane markings, during which time you will be controlling the direction of the vehicle.

When you stop turning the steering wheel, if the lane markings on both sides are clear and the vehicle is in the center of the current lane, Steer Assist will be automatically resumed.

After you exit Lane Centering Control by pressing  or depressing the brake pedal, you can activate it again by pressing the upper button on the left side of the steering wheel, and you can restore the vehicle's speed to the previously set cruise speed.

When Lane Centering Control stops the vehicle as the vehicle ahead stops, you can press the upper button on the left side of the steering wheel, or step on the accelerator pedal to restore the previously set cruising speed.

Reactivate Lane Centering Control, activate Adaptive Cruise Control first which will start searching for lane markings and, if the lane markings on both sides are clear and the vehicle is in the center of the current lane, activate Steer Assist.

Caution

When Lane Centering Control is functioning properly:

- If Active Lane Change (ALC) is enabled in Settings and the required conditions are met, the vehicle will change lanes automatically when you toggle the turn signal lever. For more details, please refer to "Active Lane Change (ALC)" in the User Manual.
- If Active Lane Change (ALC) is not enabled in Settings, toggling the turn signal lever will put Steering Assist on standby, which requires you to take over the steering promptly. During this time, Adaptive Cruise Control will remain on and continue searching for lane lines. When the required conditions are met, Steering Assist will resume automatically.

Caution

When Steering Assist functions properly and Active Lane Change (ALC) is not enabled in Settings, please take over the steering and exit Steering Assist if you need to change lanes.

Warning


Steering Assist may fail to operate as intended in certain situations or disengage to standby while providing sound and text alerts to remind you to take over steering. During this time, Adaptive Cruise Control will remain on and continue searching for lane lines. When the required conditions are met, Steering Assist will resume automatically, including but not limited to:

- The vehicle is navigating sharp curves, such as on expressway ramps.
- Lane lines are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping, or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings, or landscape features.
- The road section has no lane lines, such as non-standard roads, intersections, or construction areas.
- The road section has special lane lines, such as deceleration lines or diversion lines.
- Lane lines are not clearly divided, such as lane lines merging or diverting, expressway ramps, urban intersections, left-turn waiting areas, etc.
- There are edges or other high-contrast lines on the road instead of lane lines, such as road joints or curbs.

- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to lighting conditions, such as strong light which leads to reflective lane lines, and poor visibility or insufficient light due to bad weather or at night.
- The lanes are too wide or too narrow.

Deactivating Lane Centering Control

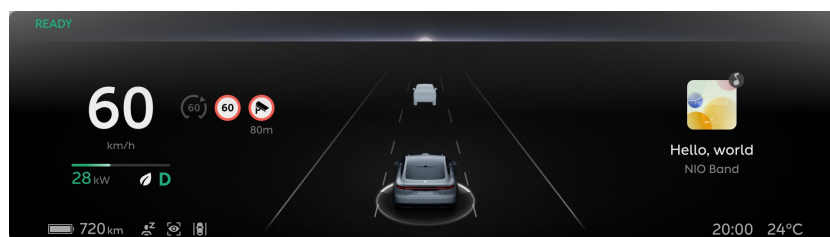
Lane Centering Control will be deactivated, and will no longer be in active control of speed and direction, and alert you when:

- The steering wheel button  is pressed
- The brake pedal is depressed

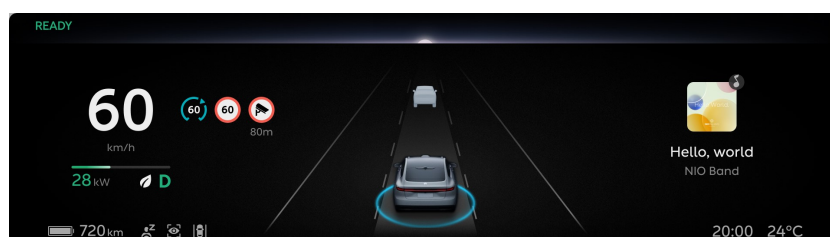
In addition, when the working conditions are no longer met, Lane Centering Control will be automatically deactivated, and you should take control of the brake pedal, accelerator pedal and steering wheel immediately after that to take control of the speed and direction of the vehicle.

Dynamic environment simulation display

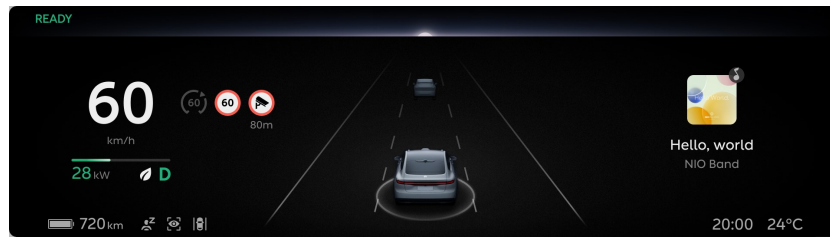
- Standby for Steer Assist has the Adaptive Cruise Control functions and will search for lane markings. You will be controlling the direction of the vehicle.



- Fully active, which has the Adaptive Cruise Control and Steer Assist functions.



- Deactivated and returned to the standby state, when you can re-activate Lane Centering Control by pressing the button.



Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

Caution

When neither lane line is clear, but there is a vehicle in front that meets requirements, your vehicle can follow the lead vehicle for a short time.

Warning

When lane lines are unclear on both sides and your vehicle is following the lead vehicle, you may collide with other vehicles in adjacent lanes if the lead vehicle changes lanes at a slow speed. Therefore, you need to be prepared to take over at any time to ensure your safety.

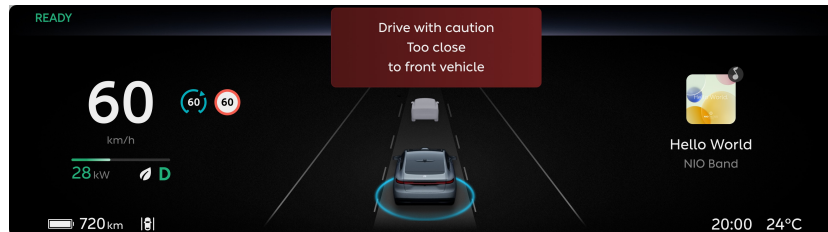
Keep your hands on the steering wheel and eyes on the road ahead when driving with Lane Centering Control active.

- When the system detects that your hands have been off of the steering wheel and your eyes have been off of the road ahead for a period of time, dynamic environment simulation will display “Please keep your hands on the steering wheel” or “Please concentrate on driving”, and alert you audibly.
- When the system detects that your hands have been off the steering wheel and your eyes have been off of the road ahead for a period of time, dynamic environment simulation will display “Pilot is about to be deactivated, please put your hands on the steering wheel immediately”, or “Pilot is about to be deactivated, please take control of the vehicle immediately”, and keep alerting you audibly.
- When the system detects that your hands have been off the steering wheel and your eyes have been off of the road ahead for a period of time, dynamic environment simulation will display “Emergency Active Stop (EAS) is activated,

the vehicle is about to stop” and alert you audibly, accompanied by a NOMI voice prompt of “The vehicle is stopping” and double flashing lights.

When the system detects that your hands are on the steering wheel and your eyes are on the road ahead, the warning will disappear.

Maintaining safe distance



When dynamic environment simulation displays the “Please drive with caution, the distance to the vehicle ahead is too close” warning, it means that there is a risk of collision because the maximum deceleration available to Lane Centering Control can no longer maintain a safe distance, and you need to take control of the brake pedal and steering wheel immediately to take control of the speed and direction of the vehicle.

Warning

If you encounter a dangerous situation, do not wait for a warning before taking action and take over immediately.

Following Start/Stop

When Lane Centering Control stops the vehicle as the vehicle ahead stops

- If the vehicle ahead starts, Lane Centering Control will follow it and actively start the vehicle as well. You need to pay attention to the surrounding environment at all times to prevent collision accidents from occurring;
- When the vehicle stops as the vehicle ahead stops for more than about 5 seconds, before it starts again to follow the vehicle ahead, it will alert you audibly;
- When the vehicle stops as the vehicle ahead stops for more than 5 seconds, and the system detects obstacles ahead that may affect driving, dynamic environment simulation will display “the vehicle ahead starts moving” prompt, and you need to re-activate Following Start by pressing the upper button on the left side of the steering wheel or stepping on the accelerator pedal after checking the surroundings;

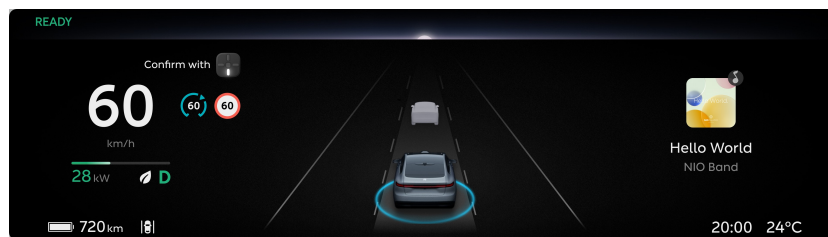
- After approximately 5 minutes, Lane Centering Control will be deactivated and Electronic Parking will be activated instead.

After Lane Centering Control stops the vehicle as the vehicle ahead stops, it will start the vehicle again only when the distance to the vehicle ahead exceeds 4 meters.

Smart Speed Control

Once activated, when the vehicle is driving on a highway or overpass under Lane Centering Control, it will alert you to change the speed limit when it detects a change in the road speed limit. You can manually confirm to keep the cruising speed consistent with the current road speed limit.

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and click **NIO Pilot > Smart Speed Control** to turn this function on or off.



Warning

Intelligent Speed Control is only a supplement to, and does not function as a substitute for, your visual observation. Never rely solely on the speed limit information recognized by Traffic Sign Recognition.

When the speed of the vehicle exceeds the speed limit of the road, you will be visually alerted of overspeed.

Warning

- As a driving assist feature, Intelligent Speed Control cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions. You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and make your own decision on whether to use Traffic Sign Recognition and Intelligent Speed Control if it is safe.
- Currently, Intelligent Speed Control does not work in complex road conditions such as ramps.

- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.
- Intelligent Speed Control combines the speed limit information from the map to display the speed limit information on the digital instrument cluster. No speed limit information will be displayed when no speed limit information source is available from the map.

Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

Precautions and Restrictions

The following situations may cause the camera to identify obstacles, affect the performance of Lane Centering Control, or even cause deactivation, which include but are not limited to:

- Changed installation position of camera
- Blocked or dirty camera
- Limited recognition at night
- Dark surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, in tunnels
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as tunnel entrances or exits
- Large shadows cast by buildings, landscapes or large vehicles
- Camera directly exposed to light
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust lifted up by the vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle
- Water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wiper, ice, snow, etc. on the windshield in front of the camera
- Wet roads

The following situations may cause the millimeter-wave radar to identify obstacles, affect the performance of Lane Centering Control, or even cause deactivation, which include but are not limited to:

- Misplaced or blocked radar, or covered with mud, ice and snow, metal plates, tapes, labels, leaves, etc.

- The radar or the area surrounding it is impacted due to a vehicle collision, scratch, etc.
- Extreme weather such as heavy rain, snow, fog, which may affect radar performance
- Due to the limitation of radar target recognition characteristics, in rare special circumstances, false alarms may occur for some metal barriers, green belts, cement walls, etc.

The following situations may cause the laser radar to identify obstacles, affect the performance of Lane Centering Control, or even cause deactivation, which include but are not limited to:

- Changed installation position of laser radar
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust lifted up by the vehicle ahead
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads
- Obstructions such as water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wiper, ice, snow, tinted or transparent film on the laser radar window
- Overheating of the laser radar caused by prolonged sun exposure
- Due to the limitation of laser radar characteristics, in rare special cases, false alarms may occur for the traffic signs/high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed/elevated sections

The vehicle will only respond to Lane Centering Control when the conditions are met. The targets below may not be identified, and may trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Transverse vehicles
- Motorcycles, tricycles

The targets below will not trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Pedestrians
- Bicycles
- Traffic cones
- Animals
- Traffic lights
- Walls

- Roadblocks
- Oncoming vehicles
- Other non-vehicle objects

The following situations may cause the late recognition and response of Lane Centering Control because the target is not directly ahead, which include but are not limited to:

- Lane Centering Control will not respond to targets in the sensor blind zone. For example, it cannot detect the blind spots at the corners of the vehicle and the blind spots on the sides of the vehicle.
- When approaching or turning along the road, some targets may be misselected or missed, resulting in the unexpected acceleration and deceleration of the vehicle.
- When going uphill, it may miss a target or misjudge the distance between itself and the vehicle ahead. When going downhill, it may accelerate the vehicle, causing it to exceed the cruising speed.
- When only part of the body of a vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts in front of your vehicle (especially when it's a larger vehicle cutting in, like a bus, truck, etc.), it may not be able to recognize the target in a responsive manner and require you to take control in time.
- When your vehicle abruptly cuts into the rear of the vehicle ahead, or another vehicle abruptly cuts into or out of the front of your vehicle, it may not be able to recognize the target in a responsive manner and require you to take control in time.

Caution

- In rare cases, this feature may accelerate your vehicle even when it is not necessary or intended due to a change in, or loss of, the target (especially when cornering or changing lanes).
- In rare cases, this feature may apply the vehicle's brakes when it is not necessary or intended due to the detection of vehicles or objects, or a change in, or loss of, a stationary target in the adjacent lane (especially when cornering or changing lanes).
- When following the lead vehicle, if your vehicle or the lead vehicle switches out of the current lane, acceleration may be restricted by this feature for

a certain period of time for your safety. You can take over by pressing the accelerator pedal.

Warning

This feature does not guarantee that the target can be accurately recognized in all situations. Please drive with caution and take over promptly if you find that the lane lines shown in the dynamic environment simulation do not match the actual situation. For example:

- A vehicle is in front of you, but the digital instrument cluster shows none.
- No vehicle is in front of you, but the digital instrument cluster shows a vehicle.

When driving in special or complex road conditions, it is not recommended to activate Lane Centering Control because it may affect the performance of Adaptive Cruise Control and Hold, or even cause deactivation, which include but are not limited to:

- Waterlogged roads, muddy roads, potholes, ice- and snow-covered roads, roads with speed bumps, roads with obstacles
- Traffic conditions with a lot of pedestrians, bicycles or animals
- Complex and changeable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressway ramps, congested roads
- Winding and turning roads, rapid turning roads
- Uphill and downhill roads
- Rough roads
- Narrow roads
- Tunnel entrances and exits
- Non-standard roads
- Roads without a median

In the following situations, if the vehicle is driving too fast relative to the vehicle ahead, Lane Centering Control may be subject to limited control, which will result in an inability to maintain a safe distance in a responsive manner. which include but are not limited to:

- Sudden maneuvers of the vehicle ahead (such as sudden turns, acceleration, deceleration, etc.)
- Another vehicle abruptly cutting in or out of the front of your vehicle

- Your vehicle abruptly cutting in behind the vehicle ahead
- Your vehicle driving towards a stationary or slow-moving target at a high speed

It may not be able to provide sufficient braking force in the following situations, which include but are not limited to:

- The brake function cannot fully work (such as when brake parts are too cold, too hot, wet, etc.)
- Improper vehicle maintenance (excessive wear of the brake or tires, abnormal tire pressure, etc.)
- The vehicle is driving on special roads (such as uphill and downhill, water, mud, potholes, ice and snow roads, etc.)

Warning

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

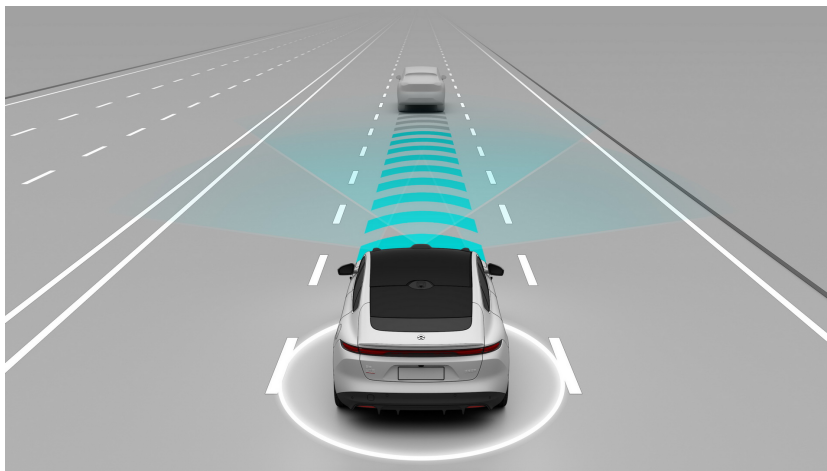
The above warnings, precautions and restrictions have not fully described all the situations that may affect the normal operation of the Lane Centering Control system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Lane Centering Control system. In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) can be used to sync your vehicle's speed automatically with the speed of the vehicle ahead. When there is no target in front of your vehicle to respond to, your vehicle will drive at the set speed. When there is a target to respond to, your vehicle will automatically change its speed to maintain the following distance you set.

Adaptive Cruise Control can only be used to control longitudinal speed and distance. This system includes the start and stop function of Adaptive Cruise Control, which allow your vehicle to follow the vehicle ahead till it stops (certain deceleration conditions need to be met). If the vehicle ahead drives away in a short amount of time, your vehicle can automatically start and follow. If the vehicle ahead remains stationary for a period of time, your vehicle will enter the parking state.

Adaptive Cruise Control is mainly applicable to long-distance driving on dry and smooth standardized straight roads, such as highways, expressways, and long straight roads.



Warning

As a driving assist feature, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control controls the speed, but not the direction, of your vehicle.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and make your own decision on whether to use Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control if it is safe. You should always be ready to take over if you find that the conditions of the

traffic, road or the vehicle are not suitable for Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control, or there are other unsafe factors. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for maintaining an appropriate distance and speed and complying with current traffic laws and regulations.

Warning

The following behaviors are prohibited when driving:

- Relying solely on the system
- Using the feature in bad weather conditions
- Using the system in an environment where there are many pedestrians, bicycles, or animals
- Using the system on non-standardized roads, such as roads under construction or private roads
- Hands off the steering wheel
- Eyes off the road


Warning


As a feature for driving comfort, and not for preventing collision, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control has a limited maximum deceleration that is less than the maximum deceleration required by Autonomous Emergency Brake and manual driving scenarios. Therefore, never rely solely on Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control to decelerate the vehicle when avoiding a collision.

Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control may fail to stop your vehicle or maintain a safe distance from the lead vehicle when the relative speed between your vehicle and the lead vehicle is great. In this case, press the brake pedal immediately for your safety. Do not rely on Adaptive Cruise Control to bring your vehicle to a full stop following the stationary vehicle or the lead vehicle in this situation.

Activating Adaptive Cruise Control



- Central button : activate or exit Adaptive Cruise Control
- Upper button: increase or resume the cruise speed
- Lower button: reduce the cruise speed
- Left button: reduce the following distance
- Right button: increase the following distance

When the operating conditions of Adaptive Cruise Control are met, press the central button on the left side of the steering wheel  to activate Adaptive Cruise Control.

Adaptive Cruise Control can be activated at the vehicle speed of 0-180 km/h (0-110 mph).


- If the vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h (20 mph), 30 km/h (20 mph) will be set as the cruise speed
- If the vehicle speed is higher than 30 km/h (20 mph) but not higher than 180 km/h (110 mph), the current vehicle speed will be set as the cruise speed

When Adaptive Cruise Control is activated, you can release the accelerator pedal to maintain the set cruise speed.

- If there is a vehicle ahead, Adaptive Cruise Control will adjust the speed of your vehicle according to the speed and distance of the vehicle ahead, and the maximum speed will not exceed the cruise speed
- When there is no vehicle ahead, Adaptive Cruise Control will quickly adjust the speed of your vehicle to the cruise speed

When driving by using Adaptive Cruise Control, you can depress the accelerator pedal hard at any time to take over your vehicle in a short amount of time. At this time, Adaptive Cruise Control will no longer respond to the target vehicle ahead, and your vehicle will be completely under your control. When you release the accelerator pedal, your vehicle will return to the cruising speed.

When Adaptive Cruise Control actively accelerates your vehicle, the accelerator pedal will not move. When Adaptive Cruise Control decelerates your vehicle, the brake pedal may move.

After you exit Adaptive Cruise Control by pressing the central button on the left side of the steering wheel  or depressing the brake pedal, you can activate it again by pressing the upper button on the left side of the steering wheel, and you can restore the vehicle's speed to the previously set cruise speed. If you press the upper button on the left side of the steering wheel while depressing the accelerator pedal, the current speed will be set as the cruise speed. The maximum set speed is 180 km/h (110 mph).

Operating Conditions of Adaptive Cruise Control:


- The high-definition camera, laser radar and millimeter wave radar function normally, and the field of vision is clear
- No components of Adaptive Cruise Control are faulty
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, such as:
 - Driver seating status
 - The driver's hands on the steering wheel
 - The driver has fastened his seat belt
 - All doors are closed
 - Your vehicle is in gear position D
 - The driver does not step on the brake pedal
 - Anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not triggered
- The function cannot be activated when the steering angle of the steering wheel is too large
- The speed does not exceed 180 km/h or 110 mph

Warning

When driving with this feature on, if the system detects that you are not in a normal driving state (e.g., you are not holding the steering wheel for an extended period of time, you are distracted and fatigued for an extended period of time, or you are out of your seat), it will activate Emergency Active Stop when the normal operating conditions for the system are met.

Deactivating Adaptive Cruise Control

Adaptive Cruise Control is deactivated when:

- The steering wheel button  is pressed
- The brake pedal is depressed

In addition, when the conditions for Adaptive Cruise Control are not met, it will be automatically deactivated. You can take control of the vehicle immediately after Adaptive Cruise Control is deactivated.

After Adaptive Cruise Control is deactivated, the vehicle may slow down due to regenerative braking, and will not be able to maintain the set distance between itself and the vehicle ahead.

Warning

Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control may be canceled suddenly due to unexpected circumstances. Please always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to take over at any time.

Adjusting Vehicle Speed with Adaptive Cruise Control

When Adaptive Cruise Control is active, go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **NIO Pilot > Cruising Speed Adjustment**, and select the appropriate way to adjust the cruising speed.

The cruising speed can be adjusted by:

- Short press to +1, long press to +5
 - Short press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruising speed by 1 km/h
 - Long press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruising speed to the closest 5 km/h increment, that

is, if the speed is 82 km/h, long press the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel, and the speed will be increased to 85 km/h.

- Long press to +1, short press to +5
 - Long press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruising speed by 1 km/h
 - Short press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruising speed to the closest 5 km/h increment, that is, if the speed is 82 km/h, short press the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel, and the speed will be increased to 85 km/h

The maximum set speed for Adaptive Cruise Control is 180 km/h, or 110 mph.

The minimum set speed for Adaptive Cruise Control is 30 km/h, but it allows the vehicle to decelerate to 0 km/h when following the vehicle ahead.

Caution

- To activate it for the first time, press and hold +1, or press shortly +5.
- The cruise speed cannot be adjusted via NOMI.

Adjusting Following Time and Distance with Adaptive Cruise Control

When Adaptive Cruise Control is active or in standby, the following time and distance can be adjusted in 5 settings.

- Press the right button on the left side of the steering wheel to set the following time and distance to a farther setting
- Press the left button on the left side of the steering wheel to set the following time and distance to a closer setting

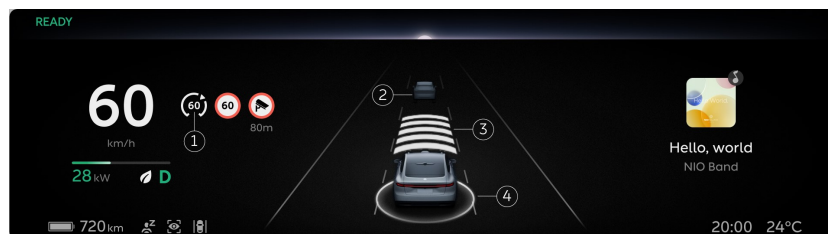
Caution

When the time distance to the lead vehicle is set shorter, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control will respond more aggressively, which may cause a level of discomfort.

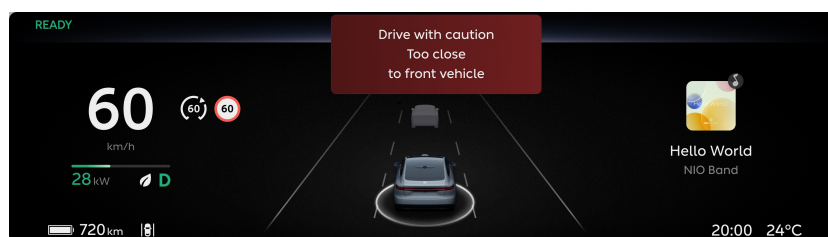
Warning

It is your responsibility to determine and maintain a safe following distance at all times. Do not rely solely on Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control to maintain an accurate or appropriate following distance.

Dynamic environment simulation display



1. Set cruising speed
2. Target vehicle ahead
3. Following time and distance
4. Status ring of Adaptive Cruise Control
 - When the ring does not appear: Adaptive Cruise Control is not activated, or the conditions for activation are not met
 - When the ring is gray: Adaptive Cruise Control is in standby and can be reactivated
 - When the ring is white: Adaptive Cruise Control is active



When the dynamic environment simulation displays the above warning, it means that there is a risk of collision because the maximum deceleration available to Adaptive Cruise Control can no longer maintain the safe distance, and you need to take control of the vehicle immediately.

Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

Warning

If you encounter a dangerous situation, do not wait for a warning before taking action and take over immediately.

Following Start/Stop

When the vehicle stops when following the vehicle ahead under Adaptive Cruise Control

- If the vehicle ahead starts, Adaptive Cruise Control will follow it and actively start the vehicle as well. You need to pay attention to the surrounding environment at all times to prevent collision accidents from occurring;
- When the vehicle is stopped when following the vehicle ahead for no more than 5 minutes, starting while following is available under Adaptive Cruise Control;
- When the vehicle is stopped when following the vehicle ahead for over 5 minutes, Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be activated and Adaptive Cruise Control will be deactivated;
- If the system detects obstacles ahead that may affect driving, making it impossible to follow the vehicle ahead, you may, after checking the surroundings, reactivate Adaptive Cruise Control by stepping on the accelerator pedal

Warning

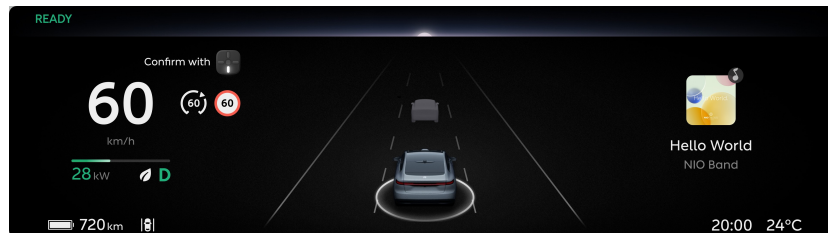
Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control cannot detect other traffic participants in all situations, as this feature may fail, work improperly, or work with delay under the impact of multiple factors.

You must always pay attention to the traffic and road conditions. Never rely solely on Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control to start the vehicle to follow, otherwise personal injury or vehicle damage may occur.

Smart Speed Control

Once activated, when the vehicle is driving on a highway or overpass under Adaptive Cruise Control, it will alert you to change the speed limit when a change is detected in the road speed limit. You can manually confirm to keep the cruising speed consistent with the current road speed limit.

Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and click **NIO Pilot > Smart Speed Control** to turn this function on or off.



Warning

Intelligent Speed Control is only a supplement to, and does not function as a substitute for, your visual observation. Never rely solely on the speed limit information recognized by Traffic Sign Recognition.

When the speed of the vehicle exceeds the speed limit of the road, you will be visually alerted of overspeed.

Warning

- As a driving assist feature, Intelligent Speed Control cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions. You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and make your own decision on whether to use Traffic Sign Recognition and Intelligent Speed Control if it is safe.
- Currently, Intelligent Speed Control does not work in complex road conditions such as ramps.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.
- Intelligent Speed Control combines the speed limit information from the map to display the speed limit information on the digital instrument cluster. No speed limit information will be displayed when no speed limit information source is available from the map.

Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

Overtaking Assist provided by Adaptive Cruise Control

When the vehicle is in following mode under Adaptive Cruise Control, if you turn on the left turning signal and steer the steering wheel in an attempt to overtake another vehicle, it will activate acceleration assist to accelerate up to the set cruising speed.

Overtaking Assist can be activated when:

- Adaptive Cruise Control is active and has detected a vehicle traveling in the same direction ahead
- The current vehicle speed is higher than 50 km/h, but not over the set cruising speed
- There is no lane marking or the lane marking is a dashed line on the side where the lane change is
- The vehicle is at a safe distance from the vehicle ahead
- The hazard warning light is not on
- No malfunction with the turning signal

When the above conditions are met, you can activate Overtaking Assist by moving the left turning signal lever to the bottom. When you turn the steering wheel to the left, Adaptive Cruise Control will maintain the distance between itself and the vehicle ahead, but will allow you to drive slightly closer than the set following distance. During a lane change, Adaptive Cruise Control will accelerate up to the set cruising speed without you stepping on the accelerator pedal.

Caution

Your vehicle may decelerate when Overtaking Assist is in operation due to the lead vehicle in the current or target lane, which is highlighted on the digital instrument cluster.

Overtaking Assist function will be deactivated, but Adaptive Cruise Control will remain active, when:

- A lane change is completed
- Overtaking Assist has been active for too long
- The turning signal lever is moved back before the lane change

Caution

When the operating conditions for Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control are not met, Overtaking Assist and Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control will cancel.

Caution

Overtaking Assist only assists in adjusting the vehicle's driving speed, and cannot control the steering. You must manually control the steering at all times.

Caution

Overtaking Assist is unable to distinguish your intention to overtake from your intention to turn left.

Warning

Overtaking Assist only detects the vehicle in front of you. In order to ensure your safety, you must pay attention to your surroundings before and during the process of overtaking.

Warning

When using Overtaking Assist, you should be aware of the possibility of sudden acceleration or a lack of acceleration, and always be prepared to press or fully press the accelerator pedal to take over. Do not rely solely on this feature to overtake other vehicles.

Warning

Overtaking Assist may fail to operate as intended in certain situations, including but not limited to:

- Approaching a left-hand exit
- Driving on winding roads
- The front vehicle's status in the current or target lane changes suddenly, e.g. sudden deceleration

- Obstacles to the side or rear of the vehicle

Precautions and Restrictions

The following situations may cause the camera to identify obstacles, affect the performance of Adaptive Cruise Control, or even cause deactivation, which include but are not limited to:

- Changed installation position of camera
- Blocked or dirty camera
- Reduced recognition capability due to dim surrounding environments, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as tunnel entrances or exits
- Large shadows cast by buildings, landscapes or large vehicles
- Camera directly exposed to light
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust lifted up by the vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle
- Water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wiper, ice, snow, etc. on the windshield in front of the camera
- Wet roads

The following situations may cause the laser radar to identify obstacles, affect the performance of Adaptive Cruise Control, or even cause deactivation, which include but are not limited to:

- Changed installation position of laser radar
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog, haze
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust lifted up by the vehicle ahead
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads
- Water, dust, transparent vehicle coverings, color-changing film, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, ice, snowfall and other obstructions on the laser radar window
- Overheating of the laser radar caused by prolonged sun exposure
- Due to the limitation of laser radar characteristics, in rare special cases, false alarms may occur for the traffic signs/high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed/elevated sections

The following situations may cause the radar to identify obstacles, affect the performance of Adaptive Cruise Control, or even cause deactivation, which include but are not limited to:

- Misplaced or blocked radar, or covered with mud, ice and snow, metal plates, tapes, labels, leaves, etc.
- The radar or the area surrounding it is impacted due to a vehicle collision, scratch, etc.
- Extreme weather such as heavy rain, snow, fog, which may affect radar performance
- Due to the limitation of radar target recognition characteristics, in rare special circumstances, false alarms may occur for some metal barriers, green belts, cement walls, etc.

The vehicle will only respond to Adaptive Cruise Control when the conditions are met. The targets below may not be identified, and may trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Transverse vehicles
- Motorcycles, tricycles

The targets below will not trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Pedestrians
- Animals
- Traffic lights
- Walls
- Roadblocks
- Oncoming vehicles
- Bicycles
- Other non-vehicle objects

Caution

- This feature does not guarantee the recognition of special-shaped targets, especially at night or a poor lighting environment where the driver needs to pay extra attention. Such vehicles include vehicles with a covered rear or irregularly-shaped rear, vehicles with a rear below a certain height, and unladen carriers.

- This feature may miss stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night when the driver needs to pay extra attention.

The following situations may cause late recognition and response in Adaptive Cruise Control because the target is not directly ahead, which include but are not limited to:

- Adaptive Cruise Control will not respond to targets in the sensor blind zone. For example, Adaptive Cruise Control cannot detect the blind spots at the corners of the vehicle and the blind spots on the sides of the vehicle
- When approaching or turning along a road, some targets may be misselected or missed, resulting in unexpected acceleration and deceleration of the vehicle
- When going uphill, it may miss a target or misjudge the distance between itself and the vehicle ahead. When going downhill, it may accelerate the vehicle, causing it to exceed the cruising speed
- When only part of the body of a vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts in front of your vehicle (especially when it's a larger vehicle cutting in, like a bus, truck, etc.), it may not be able to recognize the target in a responsive manner and require you to take control in time
- When your vehicle abruptly cuts into the rear of the vehicle ahead, or another vehicle abruptly cuts into or out of the front of your vehicle, it may not be able to recognize the target in a responsive manner and require you to take control in time

Caution

- In rare cases, this feature may accelerate your vehicle even when it is not necessary or intended due to a change in, or loss of, the target (especially when cornering or changing lanes).
- In rare cases, this feature may apply the vehicle's brakes when it is not necessary or intended due to the detection of vehicles or objects, or a change in, or loss of, a stationary target in the adjacent lane (especially when cornering or changing lanes).
- When following the lead vehicle, if your vehicle or the lead vehicle switches out of the current lane, acceleration may be restricted by this feature for a certain period of time for your safety. You can take over by pressing the accelerator pedal.

Warning

This feature does not guarantee that the target can be accurately recognized in all situations. Please take over promptly if you find that the target lead vehicle shown on the digital instrument cluster does not match the actual situation. For example:

- A vehicle is in front of you, but the digital instrument cluster shows none.
- No vehicle is in front of you, but the digital instrument cluster shows a vehicle.

When driving in special or complex road conditions, it is not recommended to activate Adaptive Cruise Control because it may affect the performance of Adaptive Cruise Control, or even cause deactivation, which include but are not limited to:

- Waterlogged roads, muddy roads, potholes, ice- and snow-covered roads, roads with speed bumps, roads with obstacles
- Traffic conditions with a lot of pedestrians, bicycles or animals
- Complex and changeable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressway ramps, congested roads
- Winding and turning roads, rapid turning roads
- Uphill and downhill roads
- Rough roads
- Narrow roads
- Tunnel entrances and exits
- Non-standard roads
- Roads without a median

In the following situations, if the vehicle is driving too fast relative to the vehicle ahead, Adaptive Cruise Control may be subject to limited control, which will result in an inability to maintain the safe distance in a responsive manner, which include but are not limited to:

- Sudden maneuvers of the vehicle ahead (such as sudden turns, acceleration, deceleration, etc.)
- Another vehicle abruptly cutting in or out of the front of your vehicle
- Your vehicle abruptly cutting in behind the vehicle ahead

- Your vehicle driving towards a stationary or slow-moving target at a high speed

It may not be able to provide sufficient braking force in the following situations, which include but are not limited to:

- The brake function cannot fully work (such as when brake parts are too cold, too hot, wet, etc.)
- Improper vehicle maintenance (excessive wear of the brake or tires, abnormal tire pressure, etc.)
- The vehicle is driving on special roads (such as uphill and downhill, water, mud, potholes, ice and snow roads, etc.)

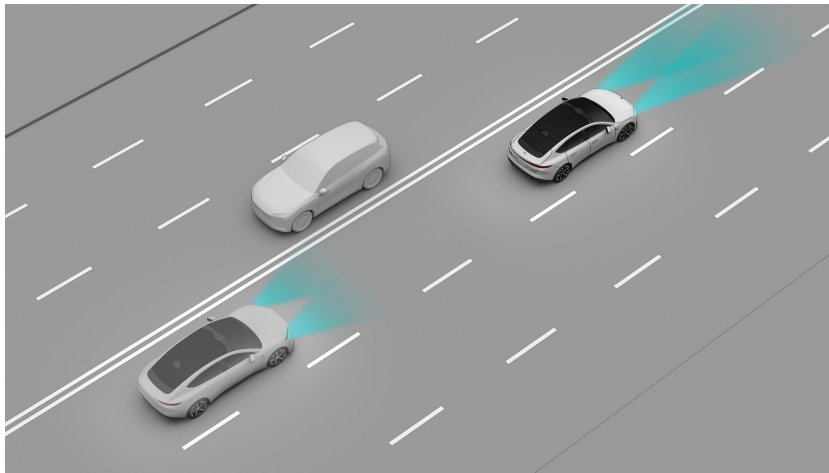
Warning

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions have not fully described all the situations that may affect the normal operation of the Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control system. In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.




Auto High Beams

Your vehicle will turn off the high beam headlights in a timely manner when it meets and passes other vehicles, the driving distance between the vehicle behind and ahead in the same direction is close or the vehicle enters a road section with good lighting conditions by detecting headlights, taillights of the vehicle ahead, street lights and other information through the front camera, so as not to dazzle the other vehicles or pedestrians. Turn on the high beam headlights in time when coming upon and entering an area with poor lighting or low visibility to ensure that the road ahead is illuminated.



- Turn on the high beam headlight: the outside environment is dark and there are no other traffic participants ahead
- Turn off the high beam headlights: the outside environment is bright and there are other traffic participants ahead

You can see the following information through the digital meter:

- The Auto High Beam (AHB) is enabled 
- The high beam headlight is turned on 
- The low beam headlight is turned on 

Note

When Auto High Beams are activated, pull the lever towards you to turn on high beams immediately. Releasing the lever will switch the headlights back to low beams and return Auto High Beams to standby status.

Warning

- As a driving assist feature, Auto High Beams cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.
- Please use the high and low beams in compliance with applicable traffic safety laws and regulations. Do not turn on Auto High Beams unless it will not cause any violation of applicable laws and regulations.
- The driver should always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely in compliance with applicable traffic safety laws and regulations.

Enable/Disable the Auto High Beam (AHB)

1. Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Light>Headlamp**. Select **AUTO** Turn on the Automatic Headlights.
2. Go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, and tap **Light>Auto High Beam (AHB)** to enable or disable this function.
3. Push the light control lever forward to activate the Auto High Beam (AHB) function.
4. Push the light control lever forward or pull it backward again to enter the standby status of the function.

Automatic control may not be performed under, but also not be limited to, the following situations:

- Turn on the turning signal.
- Turn the steering wheel hard.
- Pass a sharp turn.
- The wiper is set to its maximum speed.
- The fog lights are on.

Only targets that satisfy the conditions will be responded to by the Auto High Beams (AHB). The targets below will not trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Pedestrians
- Cyclists (including but not limited to bicycles, motorcycles, battery vehicles, tricycles, etc.)

- Other non-vehicle objects

Warning

This feature may be impaired in heavy rain, snow, fog and other extreme weather conditions, or when the camera is blocked. Please drive with caution.

Warning

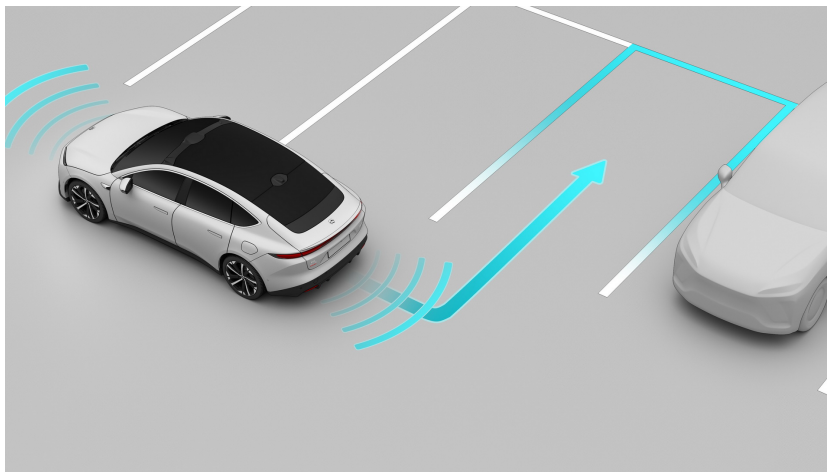
This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings do not cover all conditions that may affect the proper operation of the Automatic High Beam (AHB) system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Automatic High Beam (AHB) system. In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Semi-Automatic Parking Assist

Semi-Automatic Parking Assist (S-APA with Fusion) uses surround-view cameras and ultrasonic sensors to detect ground markings or parking spaces between two vehicles, so as to provide parking assistance.

Semi-Automatic Parking Assist supports perpendicular parking, parallel parking, and angled parking, but does not support parking in three-dimensional parking spaces.



Caution

The current version of this feature only supports parallel parking without buffer stops, and may fail to park when there is a parking stop at the bottom of the parking lot. The feature is still under optimization.

In order to ensure proper and safe operation of this feature, please always keep your seat belt fastened when using this feature.

Warning

Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion on roads which are sloped or uneven.

Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion while the vehicle is being charged.

Warning

The performance of Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion depends on the capabilities of the surround view camera and ultrasonic sensors to detect and identify the environment.

Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion if any one of the two side mirrors, the surround view camera, and the ultrasonic sensors is damaged or in an abnormal position.

Warning

You should pay special attention to pedestrians, children, and animals near your vehicle, and other fine, pointed, low or suspended obstacles undetected by the ultrasonic sensors, such as parking locks, low stone blocks, traffic cones, low cylinders, thin rods, pointed objects, corners of walls, and square columns in parking lots.

Warning

As a driving assist feature, Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather, road, and light conditions.


You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and decide to use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion or not after your safety is ensured.

You should always be ready to take over if you find that the conditions of the traffic, road or vehicle are not suitable for enabling Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion, or there are other safety risks. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for parking safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Activating Semi-Automatic Parking Assist

Semi-Automatic Parking Assist parks the vehicle as follows:

1. Parking space search: Enter the Dual-view Image page and open Parking Space Search. Drive forward slowly at a speed of less than 16 km/h, and stop after the digital instrument panel shows that a parking space has been found. Keep the brake on, check and choose a safe and suitable parking space;
 - Manual parking space search: Enter the Dual-view Image page and open Parking Space Search. Drive forward slowly at a speed of less than 16 km/h, and stop after the digital instrument panel shows that a parking space has been found. Keep the brake on, check and choose a safe and suitable parking space;
 - Auto parking space search: When the road conditions and system conditions are met, drive forward slowly at a speed of less than 16 km/h. When a parking space is found in the background, the Parking assist

button  will appear on the Map page. Touch the button and stop the vehicle according to the text prompts on the page. Keep the brake on, check and choose a safe and suitable parking space;

2. Parking: Select a safe and suitable parking space, and park the vehicle according to the text prompts on the page. Keep checking the surroundings to ensure that the vehicle is parked safely;
3. Parking completed. The Dual-view Image page will prompt Parking Completed.

Details are as follows:



1. Parking Space Search

Before searching for a parking space, the vehicle must meet the following conditions:

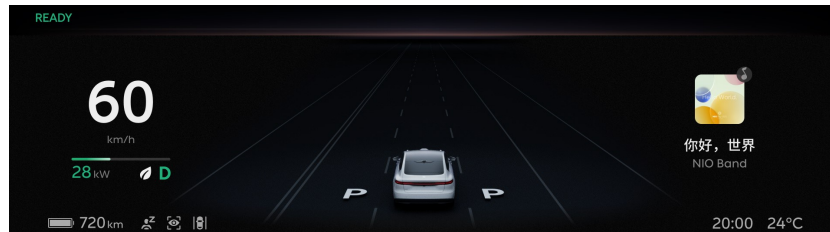
- Your vehicle speed is lower than 16 km/h
- Your vehicle is in the D or R gear position
- All doors are closed
- Driver seating status
- ACC/LCC not enabled
- Ultrasonic sensors and surround-view cameras functioning properly with a clear view
- No system error
- Anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not triggered
- Traction control system, vehicle stability control system are not disabled
- Not available in ECO+ Mode

When the above conditions are met, you can initiate Parking Space Search in any of the following ways:

- Where the parking camera is off, say a command like “I want to park” or “Park the vehicle” to wake up NOMI, which will open the Dual-view Image page directly and enter Parking Space Search
- Swipe right on the main page of the central display to enter the Quick Settings page, tap **Parking Assist**, enter the Dual-view Image page and open Parking Space Search

- Put your vehicle in Reverse, enter the image page, and tap the  button in the upper left corner to open Parking Space Search
- Tap the parking camera to enter the 360-degree image page, tap the  button in the upper left corner to open Parking Space Search

After turning on Parking Space Search, keep the vehicle at a distance of 0.5m to 1.5m to the target parking space, and drive forward slowly at a speed of less than 16 km/h to search for a parking space.



During the search for a parking space, when a white “P” appears on the left or right side of your vehicle on the screen, it means that the system has found a parking space on the corresponding side. If a “P” appears on both sides, it means that the system has found parking spaces on both sides.

Stop the vehicle at this time, keep the brake on, and check whether the parking space is safe and suitable. If multiple parking spaces are found, you can manually select the appropriate parking space on the Dual-view Image page.

Note

After the vehicle starts searching a parking space, if you shift into REVERSE and reverse the vehicle, it will continue searching.

Caution

When the vehicle's speed is above 16 km/h, the parking space search will be canceled.

Caution

When searching for parking spaces, parking may not be successful if the vehicle's direction has significantly deviated from the direction of the road.

Caution

Parking spaces on narrow roads or spaces that are too narrow may not be selected due to a lack of space.

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion does not support parking space search and lateral shift in a parking space.

Caution

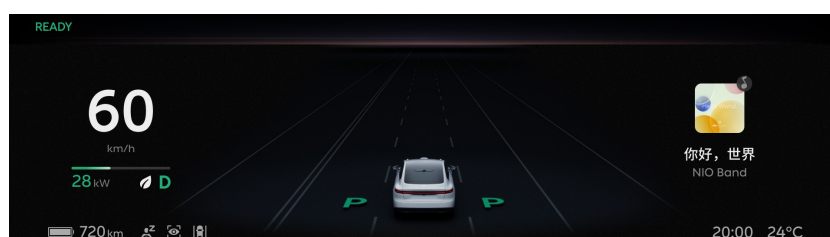
Semi-Automatic Parking Assist can be used to identify the barrier-free parking space sign in the parking space. After successful identification, the barrier-free parking space will display the corresponding icon in the parking space page at the lower left. The identification of the barrier-free sign in the non-parking space, such as erected metal plates and text signs, is not supported now. In addition, this type of parking space may be misidentified. Please select a parking space as required according to the actual situation.

Warning

- You must always check and confirm if the detected parking space is safe and suitable for parking. Do not rely solely on Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion to search for suitable parking spaces.
- This feature is not available on high-speed roads and urban expressways.
- Never use this feature in the Trailer Mode.
- The system may misidentify parking spaces on roads, at entrances, in bushes, etc. You need to determine if the parking space is suitable.
- Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion cannot determine if the detected parking space is legitimate. You need to confirm the legitimacy before starting the parking procedure.

2. Parking

Select a safe and suitable parking space, release the steering wheel and brake pedal according to the text prompts on the page, then initiate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist. During the parking process, the page will display the current gear and the remaining length of the route in this gear as a reference. Keep checking the surroundings to ensure the safety of the parking process. After selecting a parking space, you can de-select it by tapping the space again before releasing the brake pedal.



When the vehicle is parked, the “P” on the left or right side of the vehicle in the digital instrument panel will turn green.

Caution

Please only release the brake pedal when you receive the prompt “Release the brake pedal and the steering wheel” on the center display. Otherwise, Shiftless Automatic Parking Assist will cancel and the vehicle will move backwards.

Warning

Before releasing the brake pedal, make sure that your hands and arms do not interfere with the steering wheel to avoid any injuries caused by its rapid movement. When parking, always be prepared to apply the brakes to pause the process or take over.

Warning

Initiating Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion in a narrow parking space may affect the performance of the sensors, which can increase the risk of damaging the vehicle or surrounding objects.

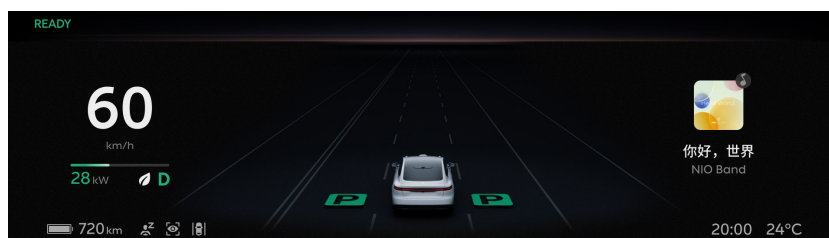
Warning

You are responsible for driving safely. Always pay attention to your surroundings when parking, ensure that the parking process is safe, and be prepared to take over at any time. In particular, you should pay special attention to pedestrians, children, or animals near your vehicle, and other fine, pointed, low, or suspended obstacles the ultrasonic sensors may not be able to detect.

Any retrofits or modifications made to the steering wheel, including but not limited to steering wheel cover, steering wheel modification, and counterweight ring, will increase the parking risk caused by failed or affected Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion.

The center display only shows available parking spaces that Shiftless Automatic Parking Assist is capable of parking in, which are subject to both the size of the parking space and its surroundings. If you spot any obstacles that suddenly appear around the car while parking, take over immediately as the system may not apply the brakes in time.

3. Parking Completed



The vehicle is properly parked when the Dual-view Image page prompts “Parking Completed”, and the “P” on the left or right side of the vehicle in the digital instrument panel turns green.

After parking, you may need to make further adjustments to the vehicle in order to ensure that the vehicle is in the best parking position.

Before leaving, make sure that the electronic parking brake is activated and the vehicle is in Park.

Caution

Parking may be finished in advance due to the surroundings. In this case, you may need to adjust the vehicle’s position manually.

Pausing parking

During the process of parking under Semi-Automatic Parking Assist, you can lightly step on the brake pedal to slow the vehicle down without disengaging the feature; only when you keep stepping on the brake pedal until the speed is reduced to 0 km/h, will the feature be suspended. In addition, stepping on the accelerator pedal during parking will also suspend the parking.

If you actively intervene with the steering wheel, the parking feature will be suspended.

Intervention includes, but is not limited to, the process of perpendicularly backing into a parking space with Semi-Automatic Parking Assist active, if the system detects that there may be a safety risk or the parking result cannot be guaranteed, the system will pause parking and ask you whether to continue parking.

After parking is paused, check the surroundings to ensure that it is safe to continue parking, then release the brake pedal, and tap the “Resume Parking” button on the central display to re-activate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist.

Caution

Parking may be impaired if you pause too many times during the parking process.

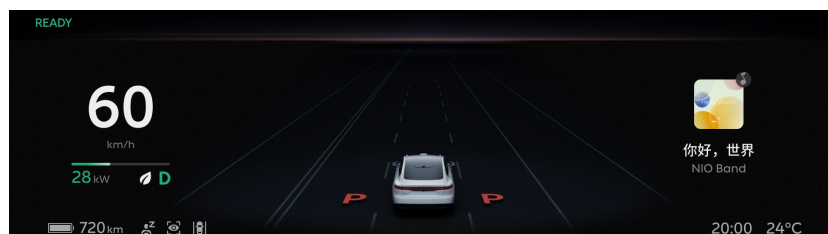
Deactivating Semi-Automatic Parking Assist

You can deactivate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist manually in the following ways. Take over control of the speed and direction of your vehicle after actively disengaging Semi-Automatic Parking Assist:

- Step on the brake pedal and shift gears
- When Semi-Automatic Parking Assist is suspended, tap the “Stop Parking” button on the Dual-view Image page
- Actively exit the Dual-view Image page

In addition, when Semi-Automatic Parking Assist is active, the following situations will cause the ongoing parking to stop, requiring you to take control of the vehicle in time:

- Too close to an obstacle
- Front trunk, tailgate or any door is open
- Electronic parking brake is activated
- Anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system triggered
- Driver leaves seat
- Semi-Automatic Parking Assist has been suspended for more than about 30 seconds
- Too many front and rear adjustments
- The overall parking process has timed out
- System fault



When Semi-Automatic Parking Assist is deactivated abnormally, the “P” on the left or right side of the vehicle in the digital instrument panel will turn red.

Precautions and Restrictions

Semi-Automatic Parking Assist may not be able to function as expected when the vehicle is driving under the following road conditions, which include but are not limited to:

- Do not activate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist when the road surface is slanted or sloped. Semi-Automatic Parking Assist is only designed for use on road surfaces with no gradients.
- Do not activate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist if the road surface is uneven or there are steps on the road. Semi-Automatic Parking Assist is designed for use on flat roads only.
- Do not activate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist if there is water, mud, potholes, ice and snow, speed bumps, and obstacles on the road.
- Do not activate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist if the curb material is special or cannot be detected. If parked improperly, the tires and rims of the vehicle are at risk of being damaged by the curb, and you need to promptly take control of the vehicle.
- When the road surface is slanted or the slope is beyond the supported range, the success rate of Semi-Automatic Parking Assist cannot be guaranteed.
- If the angle of the slanted parking space exceeds the supported range, the parking space will not be released, and the success rate for parking cannot be guaranteed.

Ultrasonic sensors may have limited detection of the following obstacles, requiring you to be ready to take control of the vehicle at any time, so as to prevent property damage or personal injury, which includes but is not limited to:

- Pedestrians, children, animals, etc.
- Thin, pointed, short, and suspended obstacles, such as ground locks, low stone piers, low cylinders, thin rods, sharp objects, etc.
- Wall corners, parking lot columns, etc.

Ultrasonic sensors may have limited detection in the following situations, resulting in Semi-Automatic Parking Assist being unable to function or not functioning as expected, which includes but is not limited to:

- One or more ultrasonic sensors are damaged, misplaced, or obscured (such as by mud or ice)

- Severe weathers like rain, snow, fog, and haze affect the performance of ultrasonic sensors
- Sensors are affected by other electrical equipment or installations that can cause interference

The surround-view camera may have limited detection in the following situations, resulting in Semi-Automatic Parking Assist being unable to function or not functioning as expected, which includes but is not limited to:

- The left and right exterior rearview mirrors or the front and rear of the vehicle are damaged, resulting in an abnormal position of the surround-view camera
- The surround-view camera is soiled (such as by mud or ice) or obscured
- Under strong sunlight or dappled tree shade
- Reflective ground or water on the ground
- Poor lighting conditions (dark), strong reflection from the ground, or poor visibility (heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog)
- A parking space of an unconventional size (too narrow or too wide), or a tile-paved parking space
- Worn, unclear, covered, or overlapping parking space lines
- Cylindrical, square and other shaped pillars near the parking space
- Parking space at a corner
- The system may not be able to judge and exclude parking spaces with no-parking markings, cones, restricted-stop signs, ground locks, or other special parking spaces
- The system may not be able to exclude parking spaces with obstacles, such as pedestrians, bicycles, tricycles, low debris, bricks, etc.

Semi-Automatic Parking Assist may not be able to function as expected when the vehicle is driving in the following situations, which include but are not limited to:

- Any addition or modification of the steering wheel, which will increase the risk of parking and may cause the Semi-Automatic Parking Assist to not work, or not function as expected, which includes but is not limited to: installing a leather steering wheel cover, or modifying the steering wheel or weight ring, etc.
- Do not activate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist if a trailer is attached to the rear of the vehicle.

- Do not activate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist if the vehicle is fitted with snow chains or a spare wheel.
- Do not activate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist if a loaded object protrudes into the area surrounding the vehicle.
- Non-original tires or low tire pressure will affect the driving trajectory of Semi-Automatic Parking Assist. When Semi-Automatic Parking Assist is active, make sure the tires are original and properly inflated.
- After changing the tire size and specifications, you need to update the relevant parameters at the After-sales Services. Currently only the tire models specified by us are supported; any modification of the vehicle's tire size and specifications may affect parking performance.

Semi-Automatic Parking Assist may not be able to function as expected due to the following target parking space conditions, which include but are not limited to:

- The target parking space is adjacent to the roadside fence, high walls, street lights, trees, bushes, pillars, suspended obstacles such as railings, distribution boxes, EV chargers, etc., which will affect the final parking effect and may even cause vehicle damage.
- The target parking space is on a curve, which will affect the final parking effect.
- Do not activate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist when the target parking space is at an angle.
- Do not activate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist when there are obstacles such as unlocked ground locks, cones, shopping carts, and lampposts in the target parking space.

Do not activate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist when the following conditions may lead to poor vision of the observed environment while driving, which include but are not limited to:

- Any one of the left and right exterior rearview mirrors is blurred, damaged or in an abnormal position.
- The surround-view camera is blurry, damaged, or in an unusual position.
- Inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.) results in poor visibility.
- Poor vision at night or due to insufficient light.

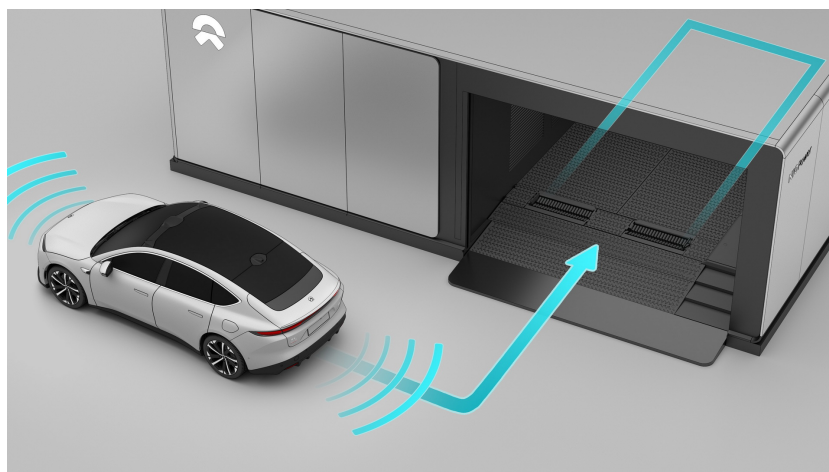
Do not activate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist repeatedly in the following situations, which include but are not limited to:

- After vigorous driving or repeated parking operations, which may trigger overheating protection of the steering system. Do not activate Semi-Automatic Parking Assist for prolonged periods of time or repeatedly.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions have not fully described all the situations that may affect the normal operation of the Semi-Automatic Parking Assist with Fusion system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Semi-Automatic Parking Assist system. In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Power Station Automatic Parking (PSAP)

The Power Swap Station Automatic Parking (PSAP) can help drivers park their vehicles in the second generation Power Swap Station without any steering wheel input, braking, acceleration, or gear shift operations.



Search for the Power Swap Station on the map, or open the power-up assistant to screen the Power Swap Station:

- If you are within the order placing range of the Power Swap Station, directly tap to place an order;
- If you are not in the order placing range, navigate to the Power Swap Station and place an order when you arrive nearby.

Caution

- The locations of your vehicle and the NIO app are checked during order placement. An order cannot be placed successfully unless your vehicle is within 200m of the power swap station.
- In the event of an order placement failure due to unavailable vehicle network, please try again after the network resumes or consult the field specialist.
- Please read the Agreement and Disclaimer before placing an order.

When the order is placed successfully, a power swapping serial number will be generated to enter the queuing sequence. You can check the battery's charging status, the number of people in the current queue, the estimated waiting time and other information on the order page of the mobile APP and the vehicle.

After the previous vehicle finishes the power swap and leaves the Power Swap Station, the Power Swap Station will send a number calling command after

checking to notify you to enter the station for the power swap. Tap the "Activate Power Swap Process" button on the central display to start the parking process.

Caution

- Please wait for your turn near the power swap station and pay attention to the queuing status on your center display or NIO app. If you miss your turn, please contact the field specialist in time.
- If you have to leave the power swap station for some reason, please pay attention to the queuing status on the NIO app or cancel the order in time.
- Please avoid the lane in front of the station when waiting for power swap.

The Power Swap Station Automatic Parking (PSAP) function may not operate as expected in the following situations:

- The material that the curb is made out of is not stone or the curb is undetectable. If parked improperly, the tires and rims of the vehicle are at risk of being damaged by the curb, and you need to promptly take control of the vehicle.
- Any addition or modification of the steering wheel, which will increase the risk of parking and may cause the Semi-Automatic Parking Assist to not work, or not function as expected, which includes but is not limited to: installing a leather steering wheel cover, or modifying the steering wheel or weight ring, etc.
- One or more ultrasonic sensors are contaminated or obstructed (e.g. sludge or ice and snow).
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, extreme heat or cold, etc.) interfere with the operation of the sensor.
- Reflective ground or water on the ground
- Sensors are affected by other electrical equipment or installations that can cause interference
- The road surfaces are uneven, have grass planting bricks, grooves, etc..
- It is equipped with snow chains or spare wheels.
- The loaded objects protrude around the vehicle.
- Any one of the left and right exterior rearview mirrors is damaged or in an abnormal position.

Caution

- After the tire size is changed, you need to go to the service center to update the relevant parameters. Currently, only the official tire models are supported. Any modification related to the vehicle tire size and performance may affect the parking performance.
- Parking may be impaired if you pause too many times during the parking process.
- High-speed driving or multiple parking operations may trigger overheat protection for the steering system. Do not use this feature repeatedly for an extended period.
- When the target parking space is close to roadside fences, high walls, street lights, trees, bushes, pillars, or overhanging obstacles such as railings, power distribution boxes and charging connectors, these obstacles may affect the parking result and even cause vehicle damage.

Park into the Power Swap Station.

After tapping the "Activate Power Swap Process" button, please enter the starting area for the power swap in the specified direction at a speed lower than 18 km/h according to the vehicle's instructions.

Caution

- A high speed may cause positioning detection failure. Please keep the speed below 18 km/h.
- Please drive as instructed by the arrows on the ground and avoid vehicles and pedestrians around.
- If positioning detection fails, please contact the field specialist to take over your vehicle and manually reverse for power swap.

After entering the starting area for the power swap, when the dynamic environment simulation displays and NOMI plays a voice prompt saying that the vehicle has been successfully located, please press the brake pedal to keep the vehicle stationary and wait for positioning detection.

Make sure your seat belt is fastened and the door is closed while you wait in the starting area.

Tap the "Assist in Parking Into the Power Swap Station" button. When you see "Please release the brake and steering wheel", follow the instructions to start parking in the Power Swap Station.

- Parking will be suspended if obstacles are detected during the process.
- If parking is suspended due to systemic reasons or active intervention during the process, please confirm that there are no obstacles in the surrounding area and manually resume the parking.

If you are unable to continue parking, you can select "Terminate Parking", and the on-site specialist will manually swap power for the vehicle after you quit. If the Power Swap Station is unattended, users can choose to park automatically or manually again, or contact the specialist.

After parking is completed, swap power for the vehicle as instructed on the page.

Caution

Before or during parking into the power swap station, please always pay attention to your surroundings to confirm that there are no passing vehicles, pedestrians, children, etc. and ensure parking safety.

Please do not take over the accelerator pedal, unbuckle the seat belt, leave the driver's seat, or open the door during parking into the power swap station.

Start/end the power swap.

After parking successfully in place, it will automatically enter the one-button Power Swap process. Please read the instructions on the vehicle's screen carefully and tap to start the power swap.

The vehicle will automatically adjust to the power swap status, and switch off the screen to start the power swap.

Warning

If your vehicle is not parked in place or failed to be automatically adjusted, please adjust your vehicle as instructed by the field specialist.

The windows or air conditioning cannot be adjusted during the power swap. Please adjust them to proper positions in advance.

During the power swap, it is normal that the vehicle jerks slightly with some noise and some warning lights are on temporarily.

During the process, do not try to open any door, shift gears, press the brake pedal, or perform other actions, which may cancel the power swap abnormally.

After the power swap is completed, the vehicle's screen will light up to indicate that the power swap has been completed. At this time, it can drive away from the Power Swap Station without any problems.

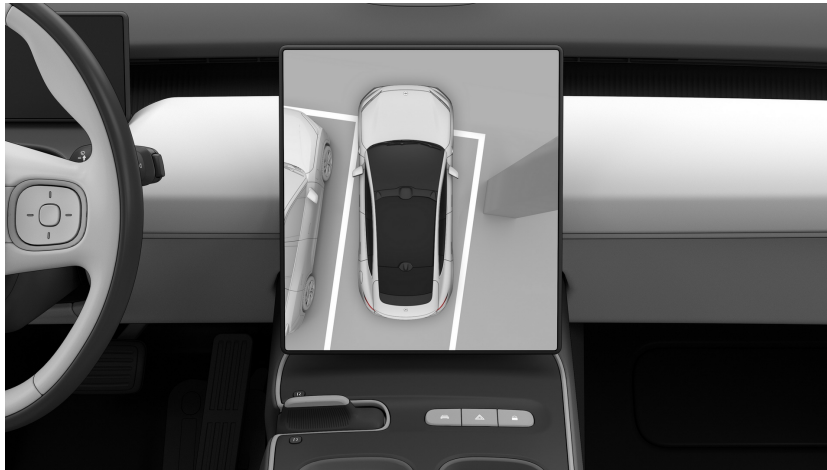
Caution

Please pay attention to any vehicles or pedestrians in front for safety before exiting the power swap station.

The above warnings and precautions have not fully described all the conditions that may affect the normal operation of the Power Swap Station Automatic Parking (PSAP) system. There are many factors that may interfere with the Power Station Automatic Parking (PSAP) system. In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Side Distance Indication System (SDIS)

The Side Distance Indication System (SDIS) function monitors the front of the vehicle when it is driving at a low speed with ultrasonic sensors. When approaching obstacles, the parking camera page and scenes like assisting in judging the parking space or passing restricted roads will be automatically called up.



Warning

Side Distance Indication System serves as a reference only, and cannot substitute your visual observation.

As a driving assist feature, Side Distance Indication System cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions. We do not recommend using Side Distance Indication System in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and make your own decision on whether to use Side Distance Indication System if it is safe.

It is always your responsibility to ensure that the vehicle is driven in a safe manner and complies with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

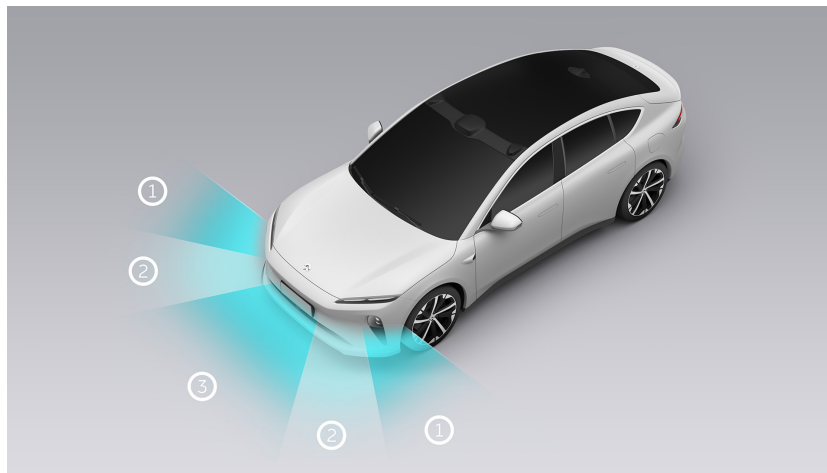
Enable/Disable Side Distance Indication System (SDIS) function

The Side Distance Indication System (SDIS) function can be enabled or disabled by the settings button on the parking camera page. When the Side Distance Indication System (SDIS) is enabled, different layout styles can be selected, such as dual-view, full-screen, and picture-in-picture.

When the following working conditions are simultaneously satisfied, the parking camera page will be automatically activated:

- Vehicle in D gear
- The speed does not exceed 21 km/h
- There are obstacles in any of the areas ahead and the distance is close to the vehicle.

Area and range of the Side Distance Indication



Area	Range
1	Distance within 50cm
2	Distance within 80cm
3	Distance within 80cm

You can click on the upper right side of the parking camera page and select to turn off the warning tone. At the same time, you should bear all the risks caused by turning off the warning tone.

Automatic exit of the parking camera page:

- When the obstacle is more than 4.5 seconds away from the vehicle, the parking camera page will automatically exit.
- When the Side Distance Indication System (SDIS) is turned off by tapping the blank area of the parking camera or grabbing the screen with five fingers, it can be temporarily disabled for 3 minutes, and normal use can be resumed 3 minutes later.

- When the vehicle's speed exceeds 21 km/h, the Side Distance Indication System (SDIS) will return to normal use.
- When the working conditions for the Side Distance Indication System (SDIS) function are satisfied again, the parking camera page will be automatically activated.

Warning

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings do not cover all conditions that may affect the proper operation of the Side Distance Indication System (SDIS). There are many factors that may interfere with the Side Distance Indication System (SDIS). In order to prevent accidents from occurring, you need to drive attentively and focus on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Vehicle Health Status

Please keep an eye on the health status of the vehicle to keep ET5 in the best condition. You can tap **My ET5>Health** on the main page of the central display to enter the Vehicle Health Status page. When you are on this page, the vehicle can perform a self-check, and show you the current health status of the vehicle once it is finished.

You can also check the power consumption of the current trip on the **My ET5>Power Consumption** page, and reset the trip by tapping **Reset Accumulated Mileage**.

Maintenance Instructions

To ensure that the vehicle can operate normally and bring a good driving and riding experience, you need to conduct regular vehicle maintenance.

In light of the complexity of vehicle systems and the after-sales service requirements of electric vehicles by national laws and regulations, we recommend you to have your vehicle maintained regularly at NIO's service center. If you have any inquiries about the vehicle inspection, please contact NIO at any time.

Regular Maintenance

Regularly maintaining your vehicle is very important to keep its performance, usage cost and service life in a good condition. We recommend you to have your vehicle regularly maintained at NIO's service center.

Daily Inspection

Conducting daily vehicle inspections is very important to ensure driving safety and reduce vehicle failures. Please check the following items on a daily basis. If you identify any problems, contact NIO immediately to conduct relevant inspections.

- Check whether all exterior lights, speakers, turn signals, and hazard warning lights are working properly.
- Check whether the windshield wipers and washer system are working properly.
- Check whether the braking system is working properly.
- Check whether the seat belts are working properly.
- Check if there are any warning indicators or information on the instrument cluster and the center display.
- Check the tire pressure and tread wear of each tire.
- Check whether there are any abnormal fluids under the vehicle (water condensation from the air conditioning system is normal).
- When driving, check if there are any unusual noises such as bump or crash sound from the underbody.
- Check the vehicle body for contaminants that may damage the paint (such as bird droppings, resin, road tar, insects, or industrial dust), If any, please clean them as instructed in "Exterior Cleaning".
- Check the areas around the roof LiDAR sensor, HD cameras and surround view cameras for contaminants. If any, please clean them as instructed in "Exterior Cleaning".
- Replace the battery of the smart key fob as instructed on the center display.

Regular Maintenance

In normal driving conditions, please contact NIO to have your vehicle maintained according to the following service items and intervals:

- Gearbox oil: Replace it every 200,000 kilometers.
- Brake fluid: Replace it every 36 months.

- **Coolant:** Check the coolant at the 5th year or 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) at the latest, and replace it if necessary.
If the coolant has not been replaced, check it every 24 months or 40,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace it if necessary. If the coolant has been replaced, check the new coolant at the 5th year or 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace it if necessary.
If the vehicle is used in extremely cold weather (below -30°C), check the coolant and replace it if necessary.
- **Brake pads:** Check the brake pads for wear at the 5th year or 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) at the latest, and replace them if necessary.
If the brake pads have not been replaced, check them every 24 months or 40,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary. If the brake pads have been replaced, check them for wear at the 5th year or 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary.
- **Brake discs:** Check the brake discs for wear at the 10th year or 200,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) at the latest, and replace them if necessary.
If the brake discs have not been replaced, check them every 24 months or 40,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary. If the brake discs have been replaced, check the brake discs for wear at the 10th year or 200,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary.

Unscheduled Maintenance

It is recommended to contact NIO to have your vehicle maintained as needed, depending on the condition of your vehicle and the instructions on the central display:

- Check the wiper blades for aging and wiping effects, and replace them if necessary.
- Check the air filter as instructed on the central display and replace it when necessary.
- Replace the 12V battery as instructed on the center display.

It is recommended to contact NIO for a full vehicle health check as needed, depending on the operating environment and condition of your vehicle.

Special Maintenance

If you often drive your vehicle in the following harsh environments, additional maintenance or shorter service intervals may be required. For details, please contact NIO.

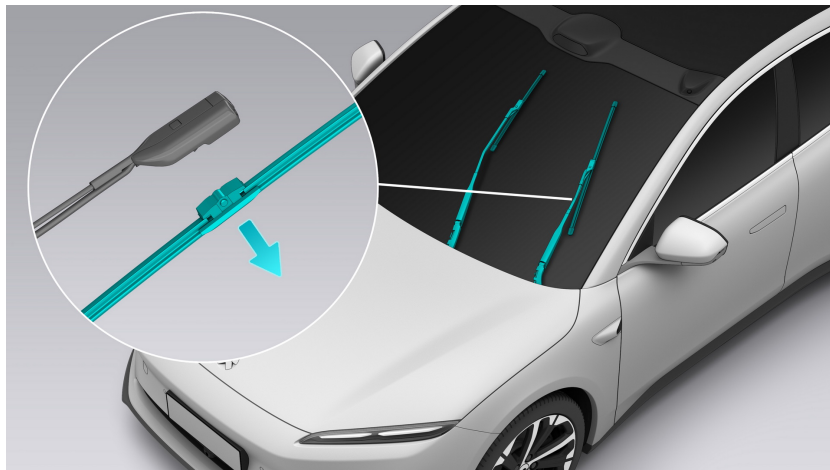
- Driving in dusty environments.
- Driving in extremely cold environments (below -20°C) or extremely hot environments (above 40°C).
- Driving in humid environments or wading through water frequently.
- Driving in salty or corrosive environments.
- Braking frequently or driving in mountainous areas.
- Frequently driving for special heavy-duty purposes.
- Any retrofits or modifications for special purposes.

Replacing the Front Wiper Blades

The front wipers remove rainwater and stains on the windshield (used together with windshield washer fluid). If your vision through the windshield is blurred or if there are multiple obvious water marks after the wipers wipe, which affect the driver's vision and do not disappear, it's time to replace the wiper blades:

How to replace the front wiper blades:

1. Enter the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Driving>Move Front Wipers to Replacement Position**, and then the front wipers will move to a position that is convenient for replacement.
2. After the front wipers move to the replacement position, they can be lifted upwards: press and hold the front wiper blade tab and slide the wiper blade down perpendicular to the wiper arm to remove the wiper blade.



3. Insert the new wiper blade until you hear a "click", which indicates that the wiper blade has been properly secured.

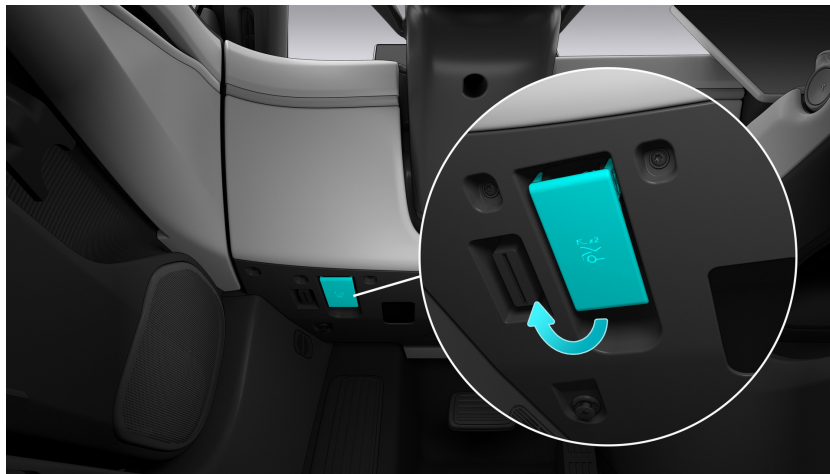
Adding Windshield Washer Fluid

Warning

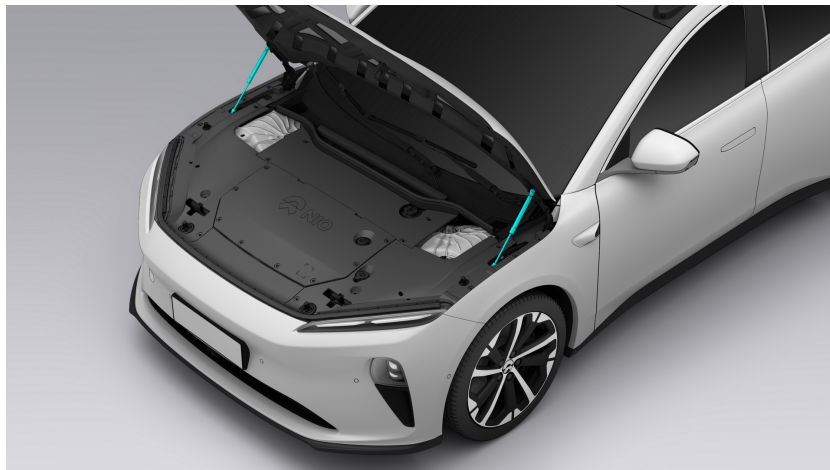
To avoid the risk of high voltage electric shock when opening the hood, please contact NIO to top up the vehicle's windshield washer fluid when necessary.

Windshield washer fluid helps maintain good visibility in the front windshield. How to add windshield washer fluid:

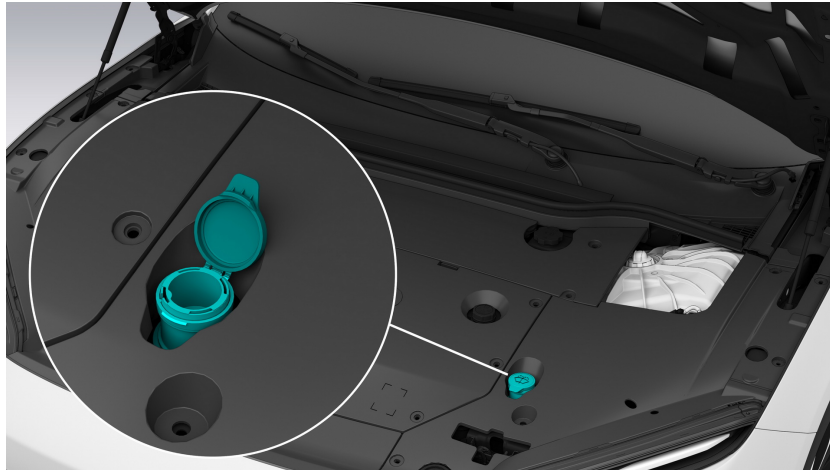
1. Pull the hood handle in the cabin twice to release the hood.



2. Lift the hood.



3. Open the windshield washer fluid cap and add an appropriate amount of washer fluid.



Caution

When topping up the windshield washer fluid, please fill the reservoir carefully to avoid spilling and wipe up any spills immediately.

4. Close the lid of the washer fluid pot tightly after adding the washer fluid. When closing the hood, hold the hood with your hands to lower it a little bit first, and then push the hood down until it is completely closed.

Caution

Do not slam or drop the hood.

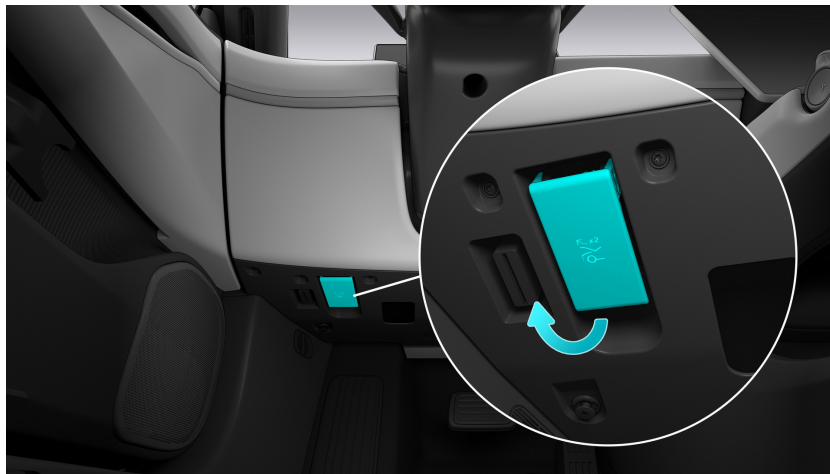
Coolant Refill

Warning

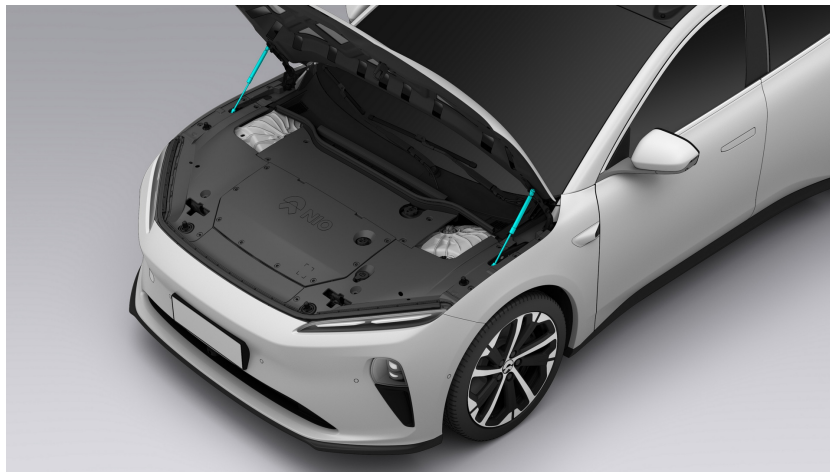
To avoid the risk of high voltage electric shock when opening the hood, please contact NIO to top up the vehicle's coolant.

Coolant helps the vehicle powertrain to run at a suitable temperature range. How to refill coolant:

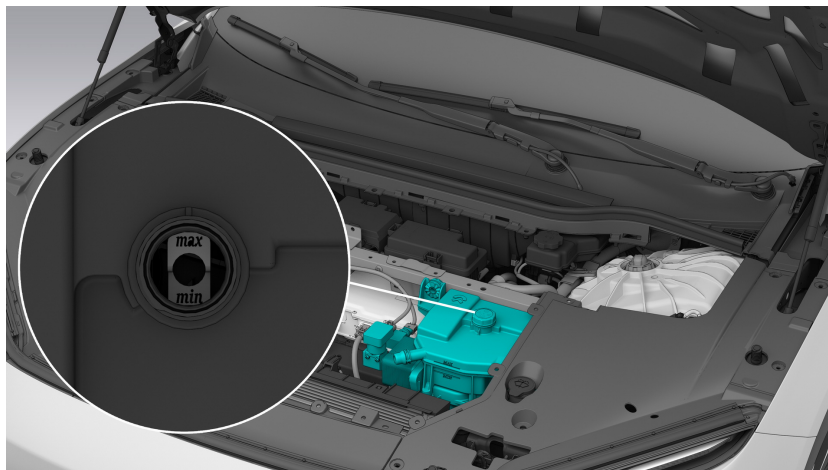
1. Pull the hood handle in the cabin twice to release the hood.



2. Lift the hood.



3. Open the coolant cap and refill an appropriate amount of coolant (between the MIN level and the MAX level).



4. Close the coolant cap tightly. When closing the hood, hold the hood with your hands to lower it a little bit first, and then push the hood down until it is completely closed.

Caution

Do not slam or drop the hood.

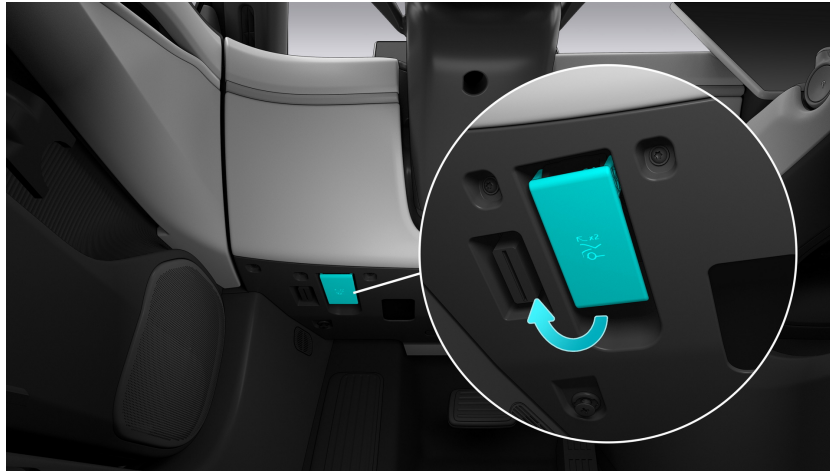
Adding Brake Fluid

Warning

To avoid the risk of high voltage electric shock when opening the hood, please contact NIO to top up the vehicle's brake fluid.

Brake fluid is the medium that transmits brake pressure in the hydraulic brake system. How to add brake fluid:

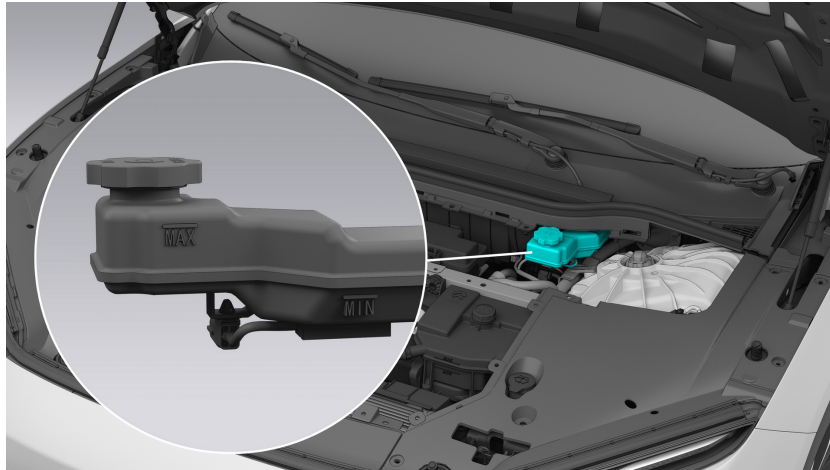
1. Pull the hood handle in the cabin twice to release the hood.



2. Lift the hood.



3. Open the brake fluid cap and add an appropriate amount of brake fluid (between the MIN level and the MAX level).



4. Close the brake fluid cap tightly. When closing the hood, hold the hood with your hands to lower it a little bit first, and then push the hood down until it is completely closed.

Caution

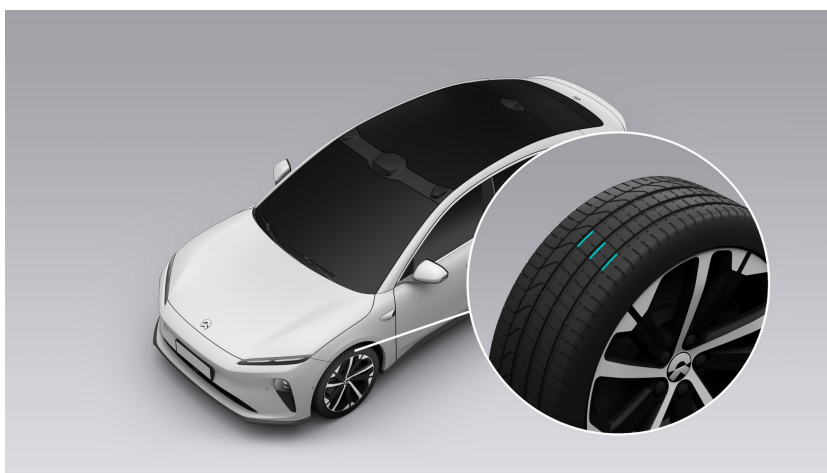
Do not slam or drop the hood.

Tire Inspection and Maintenance

Do not drive on damaged, over-worn, or incorrectly inflated tires. For driving safety, please check the tires on a regular basis:

- Inspect the tires frequently for damage (punctures, cuts, tears, and bulges), and remove foreign matter embedded in the tire tread.
- A puncture will cause the tire to lose pressure, so it's important to check the tire pressure frequently. Repair or replace punctured or damaged tires as soon as possible. If you feel sudden shaking or bumps while driving, or suspect that the tires are damaged, slow down immediately while avoiding heavy braking or sudden steering. Stop after confirming that it is safe, and then contact the NIO Service Center for assistance immediately.
- If the tire valve dust cap is lost, please replace it as soon as possible.
- Keep the tires away from oil, grease or fuel.
- Always store wheels in a cool, dry and dark place. Separate tires that are not on wheels should be stored upright.
- Do not store summer tires or park a vehicle with summer tires in ambient temperatures below -15°C .

Check the tread pattern for wear marks on a regular basis, especially before and after long drives. If the tire is worn down to 1.6mm or less, a wear mark will appear, by then the ground grip of the tire will be greatly reduced, and the tire will need to be replaced immediately to prevent the risk of an accident occurring.



For safety reasons, tires must be replaced if they show the following damage:

- Damage such as cuts, splits, and cracks down to the carcass, and bulges that indicate inner ply damage.

- Frequently leaks, or irreparable damage due to the size or location of the cut.
- Punctures, bulges and damage to tire sidewalls.
- Deformation or corrosion of tires caused by long-term parking.

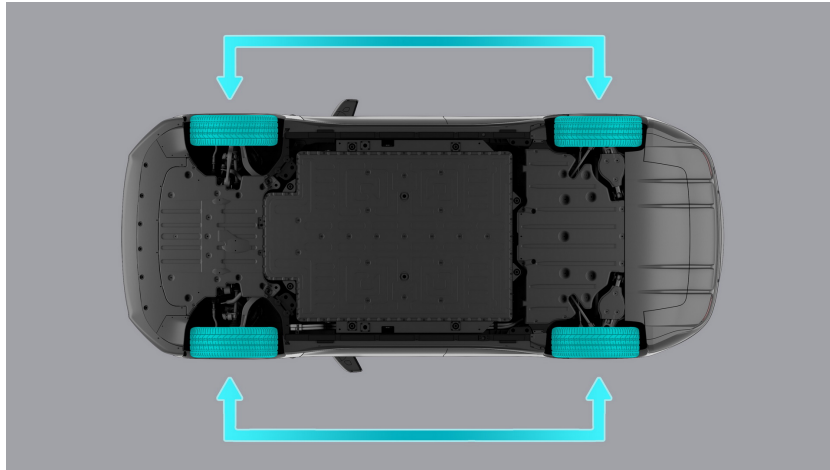
If you are not sure, please consult the NIO Service Center.

Caution

If tire wear is uneven, we recommend that you contact NIO to have the tires checked for dynamic balancing.

In order to reduce tire wear and prolong the service life of the tires, the tires should be cared for according to your driving habits and road conditions:

- New tires are in the run-in period during the first 500 kilometers. Running in at a moderate speed and with a careful driving style will prolong the service life of the tires.
- When passing a curb or similar sections of road, keep the wheels perpendicular to the curb as much as possible, and drive slowly.
- Hard impacts of the tires against curbs or objects with sharp edges, such as rocks, can cause imperceptible tire damage that will add up in the future. Depending on the severity of the impact, it may damage the rim flange.
- Turning too fast, over acceleration and hard braking will increase tire wear.
- New tires, after they are changed, must undergo a dynamic balance check.
- If the vehicle cannot remain straight or keeps deviating while driving, please go to the NIO Service Center to check the wheel alignment parameters and make adjustments if necessary.
- If the rear tires have less wear than the front tires, then swap the front and rear tires as needed. It is recommended to swap the front and rear tires every 10,000 km.



Caution

When passing through large pits, speed bumps, obstacles or damaged roads, please pay attention to safety and slow down to reduce the likelihood that the low-profile tires bulge or burst.

Brake Pad and Disc Inspection and Maintenance

Lightly press the brake pedal occasionally when driving on rainy or icy roads so that the heat generated by friction warms up and dries the brake pads. The same should be done when driving in extremely wet or cold weather.

Take your vehicle for a quick ride after a car wash to dry the brake discs and avoid rusting.

The wear of brake pads and discs is largely determined by your driving habits and road conditions. The driving distance may not be used to decide the degree of wear.

The high-performance braking system is used to realize the best comprehensive braking performance at various vehicle speeds and temperatures. Therefore, under certain vehicle speeds, braking force and environments (such as temperature and humidity), the braking system may make a squeaky sound.

New or newly replaced brake pads and brake discs do not provide optimal braking performance until they are broken in by driving at least 500 kilometers. To compensate for the reduced braking effect, make sure to apply greater pressure to the brake pedal during the run-in period.

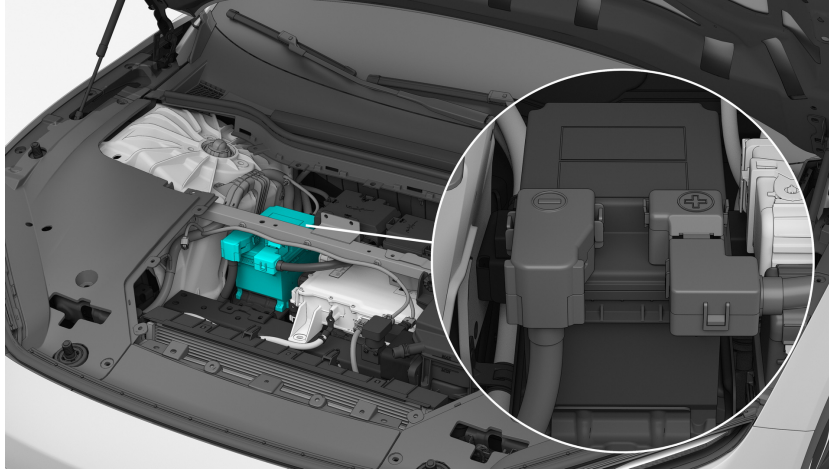
Air Filter Inspection and Maintenance

After replacement, enter Settings from the bottom left of the center display, and tap **Cabin Comfort > Air Filter Reminder** to reset the reminder. This reminder is the estimated service life, and the actual service life may vary due to the environment and other factors. Please replace the air filter if necessary.

Keep the grille clear of any obstructions (e.g. leaves, snow) before driving.

12V Battery Care

The 12V battery supplies 12V power for vehicle starting equipment and electrical equipment, and is located in the front trunk. Keeping the 12V battery fully charged will prolong its service life.



Warning

If the 12V battery is leaking or swelling, please contact NIO immediately. If the electrolyte comes in contact with eyes or skin, please rinse the eyes or skin with running water and seek medical attention immediately.

Caution

- If the 12V battery is severely drained (e.g. having been left unused for a long time), please contact NIO for assistance and do not replace it yourself.
- Before leaving the vehicle, please ensure that all electric systems, such as lights and the media center, are turned off, and park the vehicle in a cool and dry place.

Caution

After disconnecting and reconnecting the 12V battery, the automatic windows and the window anti-pinch feature will not be available.

High Voltage Battery Maintenance and Recycling

High Voltage Battery Maintenance

The high voltage battery is an important component for driving the vehicle. Please pay attention to the following when using it:

- If the vehicle is parked in an extremely hot or cold environment, the service life of the high voltage battery will be directly affected. Do not park the vehicle in such an environment for a long time (more than eight hours).
- Do not park the vehicle in a hot environment with heat sources, otherwise accidental fire may occur.
- The vehicle should be parked in a dry environment, rather than a humid environment.
- Avoid using high-power DC charging too frequently as this may affect the service life of the high voltage battery.
- If the vehicle will not be used for a long time, make sure the high voltage battery level is over 50% (according to the digital instrument cluster reading) and park the vehicle in a cool place to maintain the service life of the high voltage battery. We recommend you check the battery level every week and use the vehicle at least once a month.
- Please use charging equipment that meets the charging specifications and follow the instructions on the charger.
- When driving over bumps, gravel, or bumpy roads, please drive at a lower speed or avoid obstacles to avoid damage to the vehicle chassis or high voltage battery. If you hear any sound of scraping or impact at the underside of the body, please immediately contact NIO for a safety inspection of the chassis and high voltage battery pack.

Warning

- The high voltage battery operates at a high voltage. Do not touch, move, or disassemble the high voltage battery or its circuit without authorization. Doing so may result in injury.
- Please be sure to charge the vehicle within 24 hours when the remaining driving range is at zero. During this time, the charging speed will be limited until the battery level reaches 50%. Failure to charge the vehicle within 72 hours may cause irreversible damage to the high voltage battery.

High Voltage Battery Recycling

Waste high voltage batteries should be properly recycled. In the process of vehicle maintenance and repair, high voltage batteries that meet the following conditions must be recycled:

1. In the process of high voltage battery repair and maintenance at NIO, the battery level and status will be checked. For batteries that should be recycled according to relevant laws and regulations, NIO will take primary responsibility for recycling them in accordance with the market situation at such time.
2. Batteries that are in good condition but cannot continue to be used due to other reasons can be recycled for cascading use after basic repairs.
3. Batteries that are not eligible for cascading use due to serious faults or damage will be put into the recycling process.

Caution

Do not casually dispose of the high voltage battery, as it can cause severe environmental damage.

Vehicles, vehicle parts, and batteries must be disposed of by authorized recycling companies. They must not be disposed of in general household waste or sent to landfill as this can cause severe environmental damage. Please see the NIO website for details.



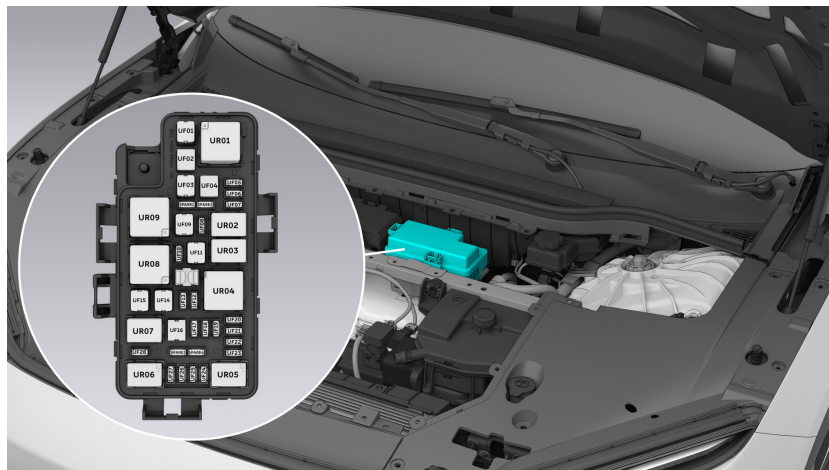
This symbol on the battery means that this product must not be treated as household waste.

High voltage battery recycling process: The batteries will be recycled and disposed of by NIO or a third party designated by NIO.

Fuse Box under the Hood

Caution

Do not use fuses with a nominal current higher than the rated current. Only replace the blown fuse with a fuse of the same nominal current and size.



S/N	Specifications	Description
UR01	MINI	Cooling fan relay
UR02	—	—
UR03	280 MICRO	Power battery electronic water pump relay
UR04	ISO MINI	Main relay
UR05	—	—
UR06	—	—
UR07	280 MICRO	Front motor electronic water pump relay
UR08	—	—
UR09	MINI	Front blower relay
UF01	60A	UR01 relay switch-end power supply
UF02	—	—

UF03	25A	Front body controller (front wiper motor) KL30 power supply
UF04	—	—
UF05	10A	High Voltage DC Integration
UF06	10A	Front inverter (KL30 power supply)
UF07	—	—
UF08	—	—
UF09	50A	UR09 relay switch-end power supply
UF10	—	—
UF11	20A	UR03 relay switch-end power supply
UF12	10A	Electronic shift module (KL87 power supply)
UF13	10A	Air conditioning system/ PM2.5 sensor/compressor assembly/heat exchanger electronic expansion valve/heat pump electronic expansion valve (KL87 power supply)
UF14	20A	UR07 relay switch-end power supply
UF15	—	—
UF16	—	—
UF17	10A	Rear HV power distribution unit (KL87 power supply)

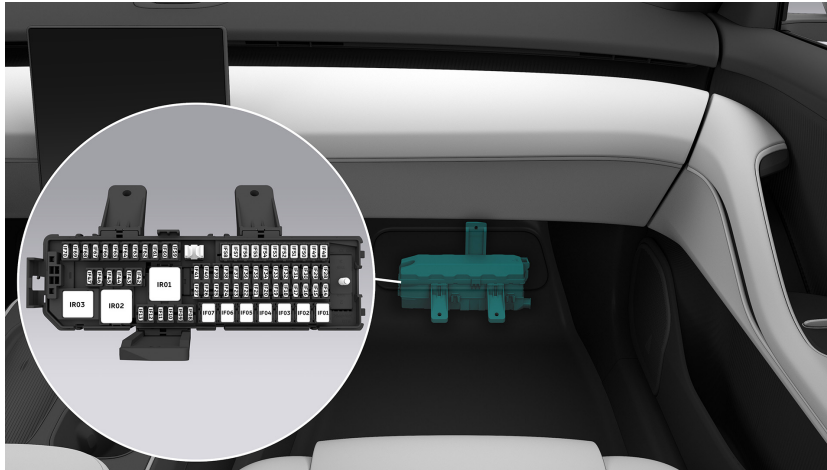
Vehicle Maintenance

UF18	15A	Vehicle controller (KL87 power supply)
UF19	—	—
UF20	10A	UR01/UR03 relay coil-end power supply
UF21	10A	Five-way cooling water valve (KL87 power supply)
UF22	10A	Brake switch (KL87 power supply)
UF23	10A	Front bumper movable grille (KL87 power supply)
UF24	—	—
UF25	—	—
UF26	—	—
UF27	—	—
UF28	10A	UR07 relay coil-end power supply

Instrument panel fuse box

Caution

Do not use fuses with a nominal current higher than the rated current. Only replace the blown fuse with a fuse of the same nominal current and size.



S/N	Specifications	Description
IR01	MINI	Power socket relay
IR02	MINI	Seat/flexible chassis control relay
IR03	ISO MINI	KL15 relay
IF01	50A	IR01 relay switch-end power supply
IF02	—	—
IF03	20A	Brake pressure regulator power supply
IF04	40A	Brake pressure regulator motor power supply 1
IF05	40A	Brake pressure regulator motor power supply 2
IF06	40A	IR03 relay switch-end power supply
IF07	50A	IR02 relay switch-end power supply

Vehicle Maintenance

IF08	10A	Driver's seat lumbar support/fan power supply
IF09	10A	Front passenger seat lumbar support/fan power supply
IF10	10A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 1
IF11	—	—
IF12	10A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 2
IF13	20A	Trailer control module power supply
IF14	10A	Body gateway controller
IF15	10A	Wireless charging module & body controller (safe box) power supply
IF16	10A	Central display power supply
IF17	30A	ADAS main controller power supply 1
IF18	10A	Smart antennas power supply
IF19	10A	Digital key Bluetooth antenna module power supply
IF20	10A	Steering column module power supply
IF21	10A	Air conditioning control unit power supply
IF22	10A	Exterior door handle, driver's door switch power supply

Vehicle Maintenance

IF23	25A	Body controller power supply (rear seats & backlighting)
IF24	10A	ETC/alcohol lock power supply
IF25	10A	LiDAR sensor power supply
IF26	15A	Body controller power supply (washer fluid pump)
IF27	10A	NOMI power supply
IF28	10A	Digital instrument panel display power supply
IF29	10A	Diagnostic port power supply
IF30	10A	Fragrance module & rain light sensor power supply
IF31	20A	Body controller power supply 1
IF32	20A	Body controller power supply 2
IF33	—	ADAS main controller power supply 2
IF34	10A	Rear child monitoring/radar sensor/parking radar controller power supply
IF35	10A	IR03 relay coil-end power supply
IF36	10A	Battery management system power supply
IF37	15A	Pyrotechnic cutout switch power supply

Vehicle Maintenance

IF38	10A	Electronic shift module power supply
IF39	10A	Brake light switch power supply
IF40	10A	Vehicle controller power supply 1
IF41	20A	Multimedia system host power supply 1
IF42	25A	Front 12V power socket power supply
IF43	—	—
IF44	10A	Front USB port power supply
IF45	10A	Rear control panel USB port power supply
IF46	10A	Body gateway controller (power socket relay feedback)
IF47	25A	Rear 12V power socket power supply
IF48	15A	Body controller power supply (horn)
IF49	30A	Driver's seat control module power supply
IF50	30A	Front passenger seat control module power supply
IF51	30A	Left front door control module power supply 1
IF52	20A	Left front door control module power supply 2

Vehicle Maintenance

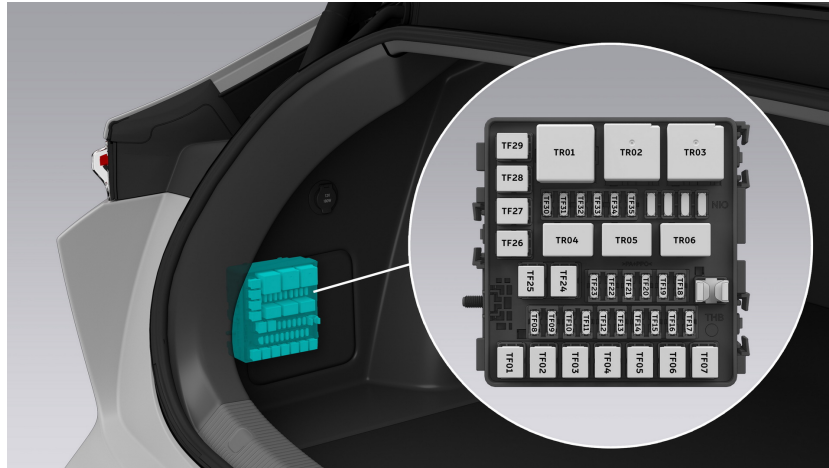
IF53	30A	Right front door control module power supply 1
IF54	20A	Right front door control module power supply 2
IF55	30A	Left rear door control module power supply 1
IF56	20A	Left rear door control module power supply 2
IF57	30A	Right rear door control module power supply 1
IF58	20A	Right rear door control module power supply 2
IF59	10A	Electric power steering power supply 1
IF60	10A	Electric power steering power supply 2
IF61	10A	Airbag controller power supply
IF62	10A	Body gateway controller/body controller feedback
IF63	10A	Air conditioning control unit/ETC/interior rear view mirror power supply
IF64	20A	Left headlight power supply
IF65	20A	Right headlight power supply
IF66	10A	Tailgate middle tail light power supply
IF67	10A	Tailgate left & right tail light power supply

IF68	10A	Vehicle controller power supply
IF69	10A	Interior lighting
IF70	10A	Four-door speaker ambient lighting power supply

Rear trunk fuse box

Caution

Do not use fuses with a nominal current higher than the rated current. Only replace the blown fuse with a fuse of the same nominal current and size.



S/N	Specifications	Description
TR01	—	—
TR02	ISO MINI	Rear defog relay
TR03	ISO MINI	KL15 power supply relay (redundant)
TR04	—	—
TR05	—	—
TR06	—	—
TF01	—	—
TF02	40A	TR02 relay switch-end power supply
TF03	40A	TR03 relay switch-end power supply
TF04	20A	Trailer control module power supply 1
TF05	30A	Tailgate control module power supply

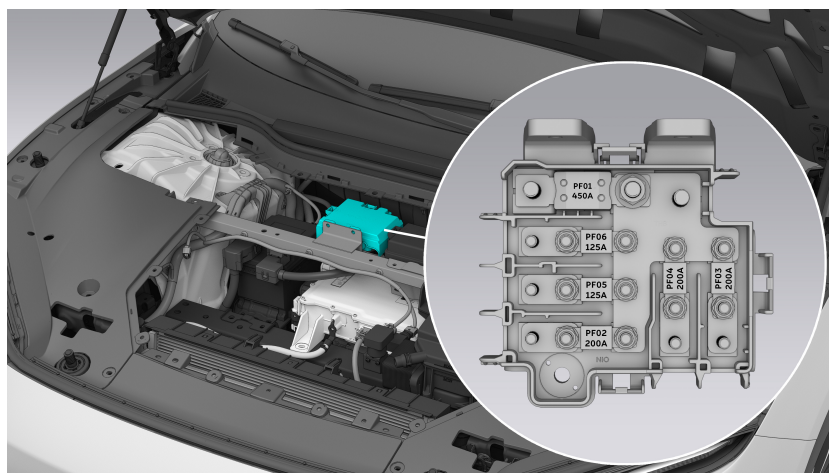
TF06	30A	Power amplifier control unit power supply 1
TF07	—	—
TF08	10A	Rear inverter power supply
TF09	10A	Vehicle controller power supply 2
TF10	10A	Battery management unit power supply 1
TF11	20A	Multimedia system host power supply 2
TF12	10A	Body gateway controller power supply 2
TF13	30A	ADAS main controller power supply 2
TF14	30A	ADAS main controller power supply 4
TF15	30A	Body controller KL30 power supply (exterior lighting 2)
TF16	10A	Tailgate kick sensor power supply
TF17	10A	Charging indicator power supply
TF18	30A	Body controller KL30 power supply (exterior lighting 1)
TF19	—	—
TF20	20A	Trailer control module power supply 2
TF21	10A	TR02 relay coil-end power supply

TF22	10A	Onboard charging module power supply (charging communication)
TF23	10A	Onboard charging module power supply
TF24	40A	Front row left retractor assembly power supply
TF25	—	—
TF26	—	—
TF27	30A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 2
TF28	30A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 1
TF29	30A	Power amplifier control unit power supply 2
TF30	10A	Charging port ground reverse protection A-
TF31	10A	Charging confirmation signal A+
TF32	—	—
TF33	—	—
TF34	—	—
TF35	—	—

Pre-fuse box

Caution

Do not use fuses with a nominal current higher than the rated current. Only replace the blown fuse with a fuse of the same nominal current and size.



S/N	Specifications	Description
PF01	450A	DC/DC converter
PF02	200A	Front trunk fuse box
PF03	200A	Instrument panel fuse box
PF04	200A	Rear trunk fuse box
PF05	125A	Electric power steering gear power supply 2
PF06	125A	Electric power steering gear power supply 1

Exterior Cleaning and Maintenance

Regular cleaning and waxing can protect the vehicle exterior from damage from the external environment. The frequency of cleaning and waxing depends on the frequency of use, parking conditions (whether the vehicle is parked in a garage, under a tree, or in direct sunlight), and weather conditions.

Bird droppings, insect residues, tree resins, industrial emissions, tar spots, cinders, and other deposits on the body and roof will cause damage to the paint. Such corrosion intensifies at high temperatures and in strong sunlight. Therefore, a weekly cleaning may be necessary. Wet the stains with sufficient water and then remove them.

Warning

Do not wash the vehicle when it is in charging.

Caution

Please use specialized cleaners or conditioners when washing or waxing the vehicle. Pay attention to the expiry date before use and keep out of reach of children.

Manual Cleaning

When cleaning the vehicle manually, use sufficient water to wet the vehicle exterior and rinse away as many stains as possible. Use a soft sponge, cloth, or soft brush to carefully clean the vehicle from top to bottom. Use cleaners to remove stubborn stains. When the sponge or cloth gets too dirty, replace it. After cleaning the vehicle, rinse it thoroughly with clean water and wipe it with a towel. After salt spreading in winter, clean the underside of the vehicle thoroughly.

In order to protect the environment, please clean the vehicle on a specialized cleaning platform. If such equipment is not available, please choose a proper place to clean the vehicle.

Note

- Do not wash the vehicle under direct sunlight as this may cause damage to the paint.
- When washing the vehicle with a water hose in cold weather, do not spray water directly on the door handles, charge ports, doors and sunroof. Otherwise, these moving parts may freeze in place.

- Do not use rough sponges or corrosive cleaners which may damage the paint.
- Do not use water hotter than 60°C.
- Do not use a dry cloth or sponge to clean the headlights. Clean them with water or car shampoo instead.

Automatic Cleaning

The vehicle can be cleaned in an automatic car wash, but the structure, filter, and the type of cleaners and conditioners of the car wash equipment will affect the exterior paint. If the body paint looks dull or scratched after a car wash, please inform the car wash operator immediately. If necessary, the car wash equipment should be replaced.

Before using an automatic car wash, the windows and sunroof should be closed, the auto wiper feature disabled, and the side mirrors folded. At the same time, the car wash operator should be notified that the vehicle is equipped with roof racks and a radio antenna.

Caution

Please shift into NEUTRAL (N gear) before an automatic car wash. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Tow/Wash Mode**.

High Pressure Cleaning

When using a pressure washer, be sure to follow the operating instructions and maintain a sufficient distance from paint surface or soft materials (such as rubber hoses or sound insulation materials). When washing the vehicle, it is recommended to keep a distance of more than 500 mm at a pressure below 100 bar and a temperature not higher than 60°C and keep the washer as perpendicular as possible to the vehicle. Exceeding these standard parameters may cause damage to vehicle parts or water dripping into the car.

Do not use round beam nozzles or rotary nozzles. Tires must not be cleaned with round beam nozzles. Even if used from a distance and for a short time, such a nozzle may cause damage to the tires.

Do not use a pressure washer to flush the vehicle certification label or the corners of the window glass.

Polishing and Waxing

High-quality wax protects the vehicle paint from environmental damage and even prevents minor scratches. When water drops no longer roll off smoothly from the clean body paint, use a layer of high-quality hard car wax on the body paint. If the vehicle is cleaned regularly with cleaners, we recommend you apply hard wax at least twice a year to protect the body paint.

Polishing is only necessary when the body paint surface has lost its gloss and cannot be restored by waxing. Do not polish plastic parts or parts with matte finish.

Wiper Blades

Wash wiper blades with lukewarm car shampoo. Do not use alcohol or cleaners that contain petroleum products.

Windows and Side Mirrors

Use glass cleaners to regularly clean the inside and outside of all windows.

Clean the inside of the rear windshield with a soft cloth by wiping transversely. Do not scrape the glass or use abrasive cleaners to avoid damaging the heating element.

Clean the side mirrors with car shampoo. Do not use abrasive cleaners to avoid damaging the mirrors.

Plastic Parts

Clean the plastic parts with common cleaning methods. For stubborn stains, only use specialized solvent-free plastic cleaners to avoid corrosion.

Chrome Parts

You can clean the chrome parts with a wet cloth first and then wipe them with a soft dry cloth. For a better effect, use chrome conditioners to clean the chrome parts. When using chrome conditioners, be sure to apply the products completely and evenly. Do not clean or wipe the chrome parts in dusty or sandy environments.

Wheels

To keep the aluminum alloy wheels in good condition, the wheels require regular maintenance. We recommend you clean them thoroughly once every two weeks to prevent abrasive particles, dirt, or salt particles from attaching to and corroding the wheels. After cleaning, treat the aluminum alloy wheels with specialized acid-free and alkali-free cleaners. Apply hard wax on the wheels once every three

months. If the protective paint layer is damaged due to impact, such as from a stone, be sure to retouch the paint immediately. Do not use paint polish or other polishing materials.

Serious stains on the wheels can cause imbalance of the wheels. This will result in wheel vibrations, which will be transmitted to the steering wheel. In some cases, this can cause premature wear on the steering mechanism. Therefore, it is necessary to regularly clean stains on the wheels.

Underbody Protection

The underbody of the vehicle is specially treated to protect against chemical and mechanical damage. However, damage to the protective layer during driving is inevitable. It is recommended to check the underbody and the protective layer before winter and in spring on a regular basis and repairing it when necessary.

Exposed Area of Radar

You can manually clean the exposed area of the radar by wiping it with a flannel soaked with an appropriate amount of water or neutral cleaning solution.

Where there is snow or ice, please remove the ice and snow on the exposed area of the radar first, and then wipe it with a flannel or let it dry in the air.

When using a pressure washer, please do not directly flush the exposed area of the radar. Otherwise, damage may occur.

Be careful not to contaminate or damage the sensors on the front/rear bumpers during maintenance.

Do not film, wax or coat the exposed area of the LiDAR sensor. Otherwise, the LiDAR sensor performance may be impaired.

Interior Cleaning and Maintenance

Regularly clean the interior with cleaners or conditioners to maintain the interior appearance. Before using any cleaners, vacuum the interior first.

Note

- Some dyes (such as from dark-washed jeans or sheepskin clothing) may stain the interior materials. When this happens, clean the stained surface as soon as possible.
- Do not use strong solvents such as cleaning fluids, petrol or petroleum solvents which may damage the interior materials.
- Do not spray cleaners directly on electronic buttons, switches or parts. Wipe stains with a soft cloth dampened with cleaning fluid.
- Sharp objects may damage the fabric interior.

Fabric Interior

Only use specialized cleaners, dry foam, and a soft brush to clean the fabric materials on the doors, rear trunk, roof, and other areas.

Leather Interior

You can use a slightly wet cotton or woolen cloth, or a cleaning cloth to clean common dirt on the leather interior. You can use a cloth dipped in mild car shampoo to clean stubborn oil stains. Make sure that the leather material is not fully wet and prevent water from seeping through the stitching. Any remaining water on the leather surface should be quickly wiped off with a soft dry cloth. Stains from ballpoint pens, ink, lipsticks, shoe polish, and other substances on leather surfaces should be removed as soon as possible. We recommend you use a 100% pure polyurethane foam sponge for cleaning Nappa leather.

We recommend limiting the use of leather care products as much as possible, no more than twice a year for light-colored leather and no more than once a year for dark-colored leather.

Note

- Do not use cleaning solvents to clean the instrument panel, air bag covers, or leather interior.
- To avoid leather fading, do not leave the vehicle under strong sunlight for long periods of time. If you need to park the vehicle under strong sunlight, please cover all leather material.

- Sharp objects on clothes such as zips, rivets, and sharp buckles may leave marks or dents on the leather.
- Avoid drinking coffee or using sunscreen in vehicles with a Nappa leather interior. Remove coffee or sunscreen stains on Nappa leather with mild soapy water as soon as possible.
- Do not spray formaldehyde cleaners on leather. Doing so may leave white spots on genuine leather which are difficult to remove.

Seat Belts

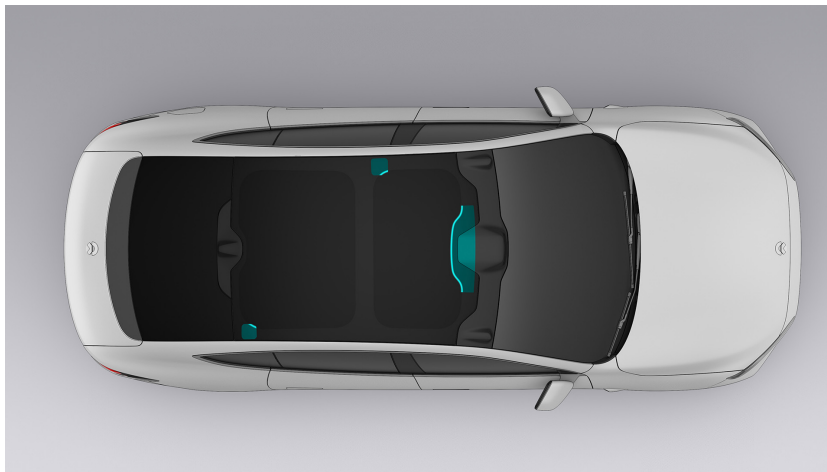
Only use mild car shampoo to clean the seat belts. Do not remove the seat belts from the vehicle. Allow the belts to dry fully while extended.

Protective Films

Sunroof Heat Insulation Film / TPU Film

The model comes with a panoramic sunroof that can block most of the heat and ultraviolet rays. In addition, high-precision positioning units are installed under the panoramic sunroof. Any retrofitted products such as a heat insulation film, TPU film, or roof box to the sunroof may interfere with the signals of the units, thus preventing relevant Advanced Driver Assistance System (ADAS) features from working properly.

If you want to tint the sunroof with a heat insulation film or TPU film, please avoid the blue areas shown below. Otherwise, signal reception will be affected. If you have any inquiries, please contact NIO.



Wrap Film / Paint Protection Film

When applying a wrap film or paint protection film to the vehicle body, please avoid areas around the surround view cameras, HD cameras, ultrasonic sensors and LiDAR sensor to avoid affecting relevant ADAS features.

Window Tints

Do not tint windows against their edges, but leave a narrow margin to prevent the tints from peeling off during window opening/closing.

Rear Windshield Tint

The vehicle comes with a rear windshield that features excellent heat insulation and UV resistance. Therefore, it is not recommended to tint the rear windshield.

If you still want to tint the rear windshield, please pay attention to the following precautions:

- Thoroughly squeegee out excessive solution, otherwise it will cause significant glare on the rear windshield at night.
- Prevent excessive solution from seeping into the rear cover and causing short circuit in the audio system.

Caution

- The signal transmitting and receiving area on the vehicle should be avoided when applying the film to prevent the normal operation of some systems from being affected.
- After the installation of the sunroof film, please do not expose the vehicle to sunlight within 3 hours, do not wash the vehicle within 24 hours, and do not let the vehicle speed exceed 80 km/h.
- Do not raise or lower the windows or wipe the inside of the window glass for 7-10 days after the installation of the side window film.
- Do not activate the rear windshield defogging feature for 30 days after the installation of the rear windshield film.
- The rear windshield film may affect the auto-dimming feature of the rearview mirror.
- Please avoid scratching the film with hard objects during daily use and car washing.

Application of Antibacterial Product

Haptex

Haptex synthetic leather with antibacterial properties by means of a functional layer is based on Biomaster AT300 (active ingredient silver chloride CAS-No. 7783-90-6) for use in automotive interior parts (eg. seats, IP, CNSL, pillars) cladding: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 31402 or ISO 22196). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passengers use the vehicle normally.

Fabric

Fabric with antibacterial properties is based on SILVADUR™ 960 Flex Antimicrobial, a polymeric system incorporating a silver ion antimicrobial agent (active ingredient CAS-No. 7761-88-8) for use in automotive interior parts: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 20944). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passengers use the vehicle normally.

Steering Wheel Leather

Artificial leather with antibacterial properties by means of a functional layer is based on Biomaster AT300 (active ingredient silver chloride CAS-No. 7783-90-6) for use in the steering wheel surface cover: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 31402 or ISO 22196). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passengers use the vehicle normally.

Paint

1. Novaron AG1100 coatings with antibacterial properties are based on silver sodium hydrogen zirconium phosphate (active ingredient CAS-No. 265647-11-8) for use in the automotive interior paint parts (eg. driver airbag cover): Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 21866). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passenger use the vehicle normally.
2. PETER coatings with antibacterial properties are based on silver phosphate glass (active ingredient CAS-No. 308069-39-8) for use in automotive interior

paint parts (eg. ICS holder paint): Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to ISO 22196). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passenger use the vehicle normally.

Filter

Filter with antibacterial properties by means of a functional layer is based on dimethyltetradecyl[3-(trimethoxysilyl)propyl]ammonium chloride (N-46279) (active ingredient CAS-No. 41591-87-1) for use in air handling/ air conditioning systems: Bacteriostatic and fungistatic properties against a multitude of gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria, yeast and fungi according to ISO 846 and JIS L 1902. No additional precautions need to be taken when placing the filter on the market.

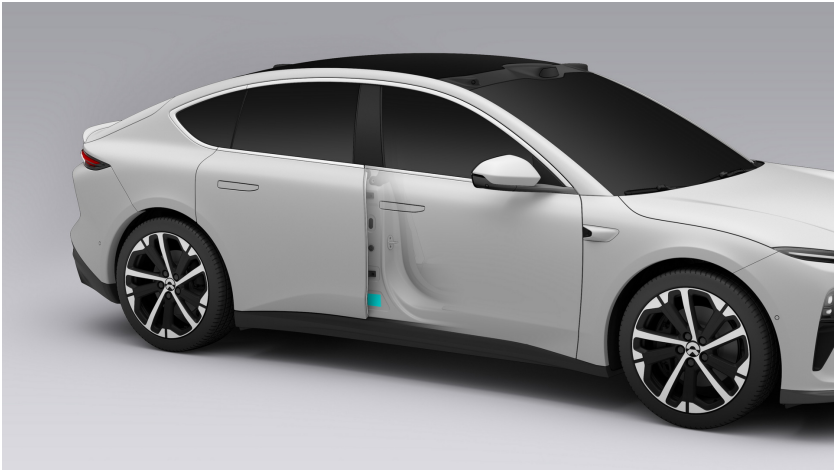
Evaporator core & Inner condenser coating

Hydrophilic composite coating with antimicrobial properties by means of a functional layer based on active substances CAS-No.7631-86-9, 26530-20-1 and 4299-07-4 was attached to the surface of the evaporator and inner condenser. The coating shows great antimildew properties for Aspergillus Niger, Penicillium sp. and antibacterial properties for Escherichia coli and Staphylococcus aureus according to GB 21551.2. No additional precautions need to be taken when placing the evaporator and inner condenser on the market.

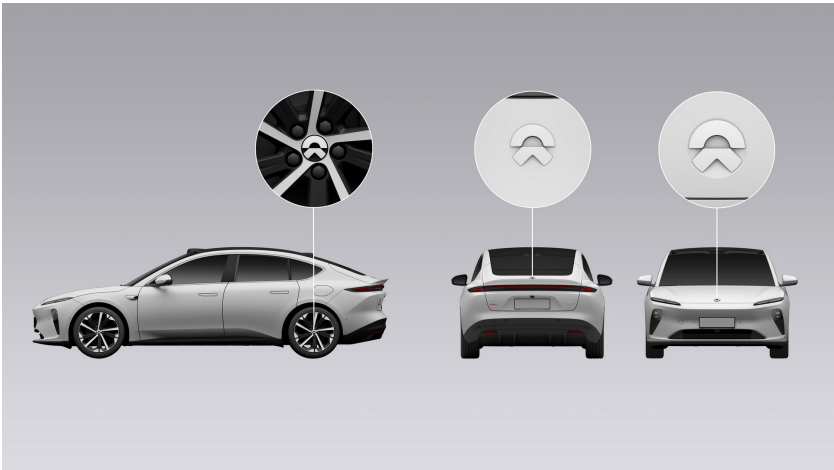
Vehicle Information

OEM	Anhui Jianghuai Automobile Group Co., Ltd.
NIO Hotline	Refer to the contact table
NIO website	Refer to the contact table

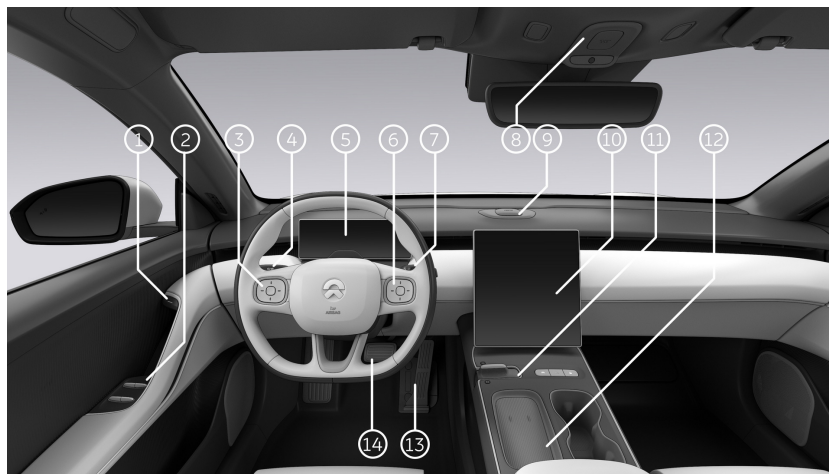
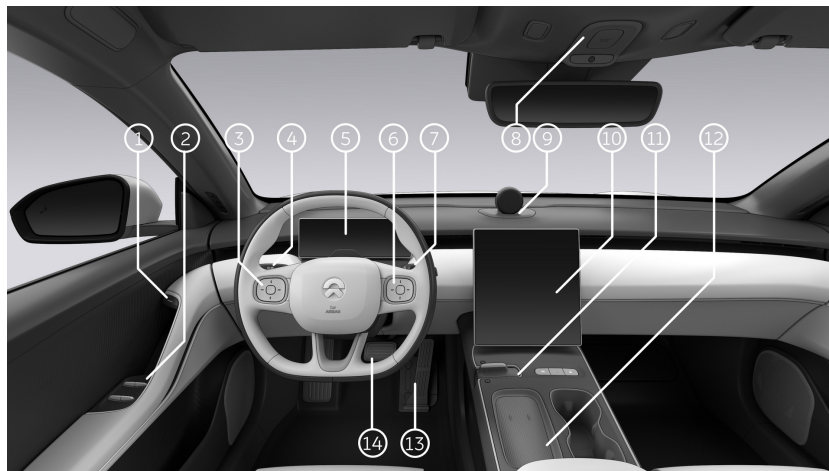
The vehicle nameplate is located under the B-pillar on the right side.



The vehicle brand logo can be found in the following places



Instrumentation and Controls



1. Electronic switch for inner door handle

2. Window control panel

3. Switches on the left side of the steering wheel

4. Turn signal stalk and high beam light stalk

5. Digital instrument panel display

6. Switches on the right side of the steering wheel

7. Wiper and washer stalk

8. Emergency call and reading lights

9. NOMI Smart Assistant

10. Multi-Touch Central Display





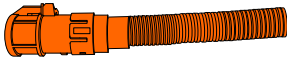

11. Gears and central control panel

12. Central control wireless charging board

13. Accelerator pedal

14. Brake pedal

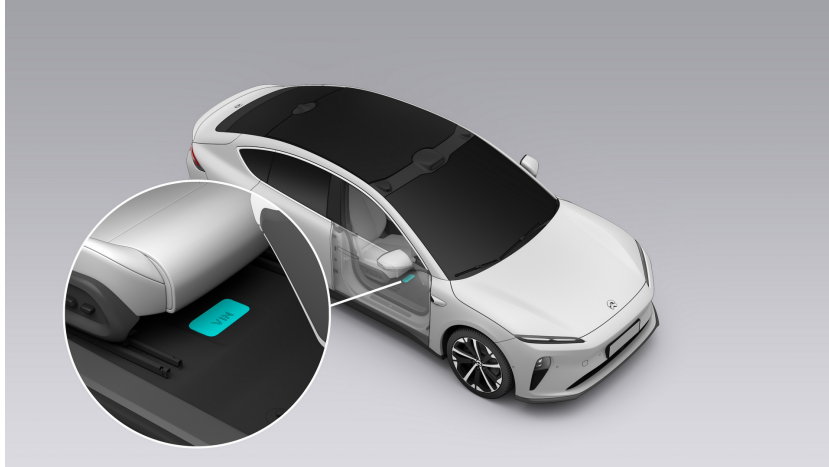
Warning Sign Information

No.	Name	Warning Sign	Description
1	High voltage electricity warning sign		Danger! Do not touch high voltage components.
2	High voltage component warning sign 1		High voltage components. Danger! Do not touch high voltage components without wearing protective equipment to avoid electric shock.
3	High voltage component warning sign 2		High voltage components. Danger! Do not touch high voltage components without wearing protective equipment to avoid electric shock and burns.
4	High voltage battery pack warning sign		Cautions for using the high voltage battery pack
5	High voltage cable warning sign		High voltage components are connected with orange high voltage harnesses. Do not touch high voltage components without wearing protective equipment.
6	Mutual compatibility identifiers used for charging the car		Mutual compatibility identifiers to guide you charging the car are found in the car's charging port. When selecting the charging gun, you must make sure the identifier on the charging gun equals one of

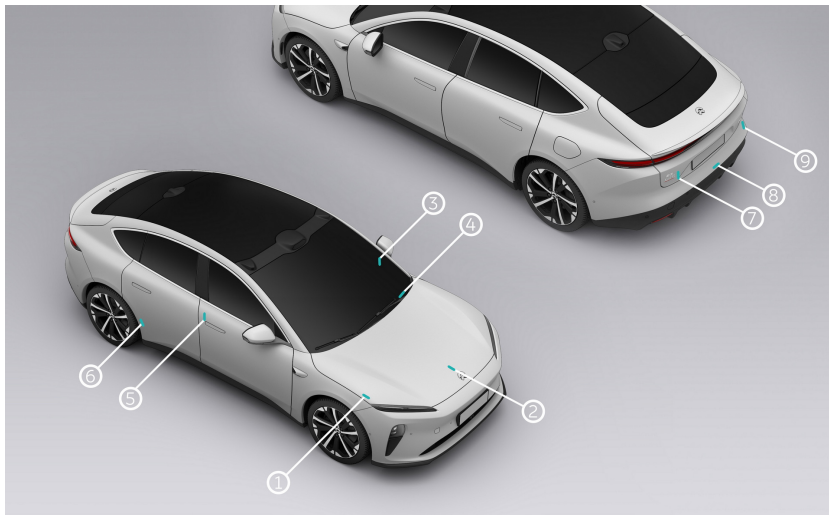
			<p>the identifiers found in the car's charging port, either C, K or L. Voltage ranges related to those identifiers are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C: AC \leq 480V • K: DC 50V to 500V • L: DC 200V to 920V
--	--	--	--

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is embossed on the floor under the co-driver seat.



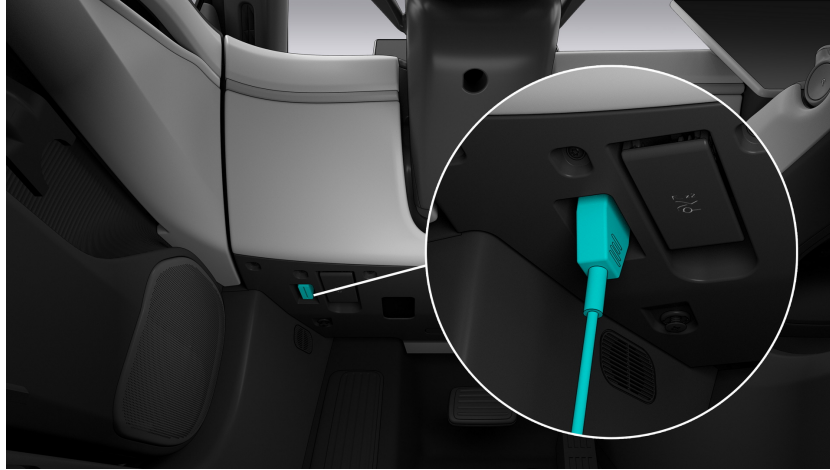
The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) can be found in the following places:



1. Inside the hood
2. Above the end of the front drive motor
3. On the left side of the instrument panel beam
4. Lower left corner of the front windshield
5. Under the B-pillar on the right side of the body
6. Under the right rear door frame
7. Above the end of the rear drive motor
8. Above the rear floor
9. On right side of the tailgate

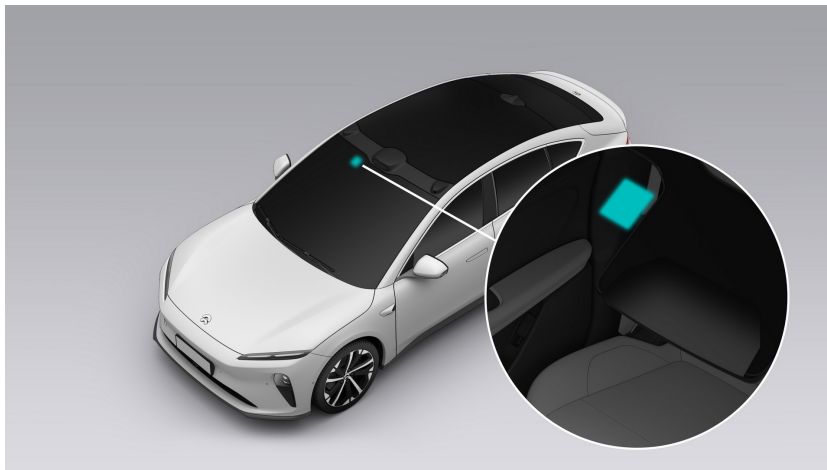
You can also read the vehicle identification number (VIN) with a diagnostic tool (NIO Diagnostic System Generation II (BD2)) that is compatible with the vehicle:

1. Connect the diagnostic tool to the vehicle diagnostic port, and turn on the diagnostic tool.



2. Start the diagnostic tool and log in to the main page of the diagnostic tool.
3. The diagnostic tool will automatically read the vehicle identification number and display it on the current page of the diagnostic tool.

There is a microwave window at the front windshield of the vehicle. The ETC device can be installed here.

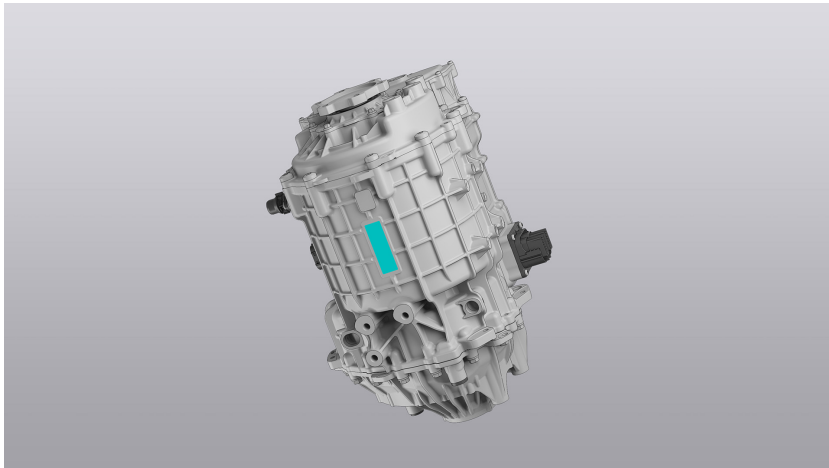


Drive motor identification mark

The front drive motor identification mark is located under the motor.



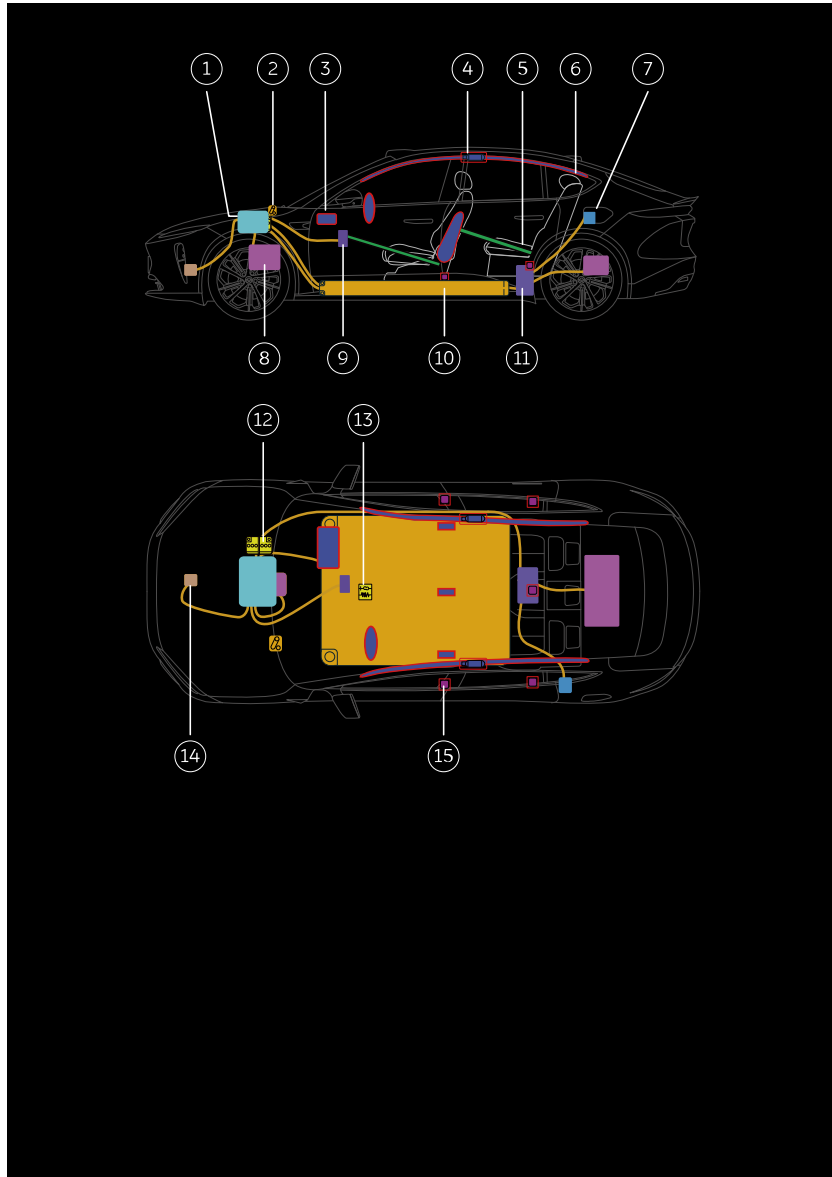
The rear drive motor identification mark is located on the lower left side of the motor.



Recommended Fluids and Capacities

Item	Model	Capacity
Brake fluid	DOT4	0.9L
Coolant	-40°C OAT (glycol aqueous solution with inhibitor)	12.9L (100 kwh - Jiangsu Contemporary Ampere Technology Limited) 12.81L (100 kwh - CALB Co., Ltd.) 13.15L (75 kwh)
Refrigerant	R1234yf	1000g
Windshield washer fluid	Freezing point < -30°C	4L
Reduction box oil	Castrol BOT350M3	0.8L (front) 1L (rear)

Powertrain Information



1. High Voltage DC Integration
2. Emergency HV cut-off plug
3. Airbag
4. Side air curtain cylinder
5. Structural reinforcement
6. Side air curtain
7. Charging port
8. Drive motor
9. Air conditioner HV electric heater
10. High voltage battery
11. Rear power distribution unit
12. 12 V battery
13. Airbag control unit
14. Air-conditioning compressor
15. Seat belt pre-tensioner

High voltage battery

The vehicle is equipped with a 350 V lithium-ion high voltage battery. Be careful not to damage the high voltage battery when lifting the vehicle from below. Take extra care not to break the battery's bottom plate when using rescue tools.

Warning

- Before servicing, removing and installing high voltage components, be sure to power off the vehicle and confirm that the emergency power-off switch and 12V power supply are disconnected. After the vehicle is powered off, let it sit for more than 5 minutes.
- No personnel without corresponding qualifications shall operate high voltage components. Operators must wear protective equipment such as insulating gloves that meet related requirements, and must not carry any metal objects.

Drive motor

The electric drive system is responsible for the power output of the vehicle, which can convert the DC energy of the high voltage battery pack into mechanical torque in a controllable way, and transmit it to the wheels to drive the vehicle. In addition, in the braking state, the electric drive system can also regenerate braking

energy to charge the high voltage battery pack, and realize functions such as reversing. The vehicle is equipped with two electric drive systems, of which the front electric drive system is installed on the front sub-frame, and the rear electric drive system is installed on the rear sub-frame.

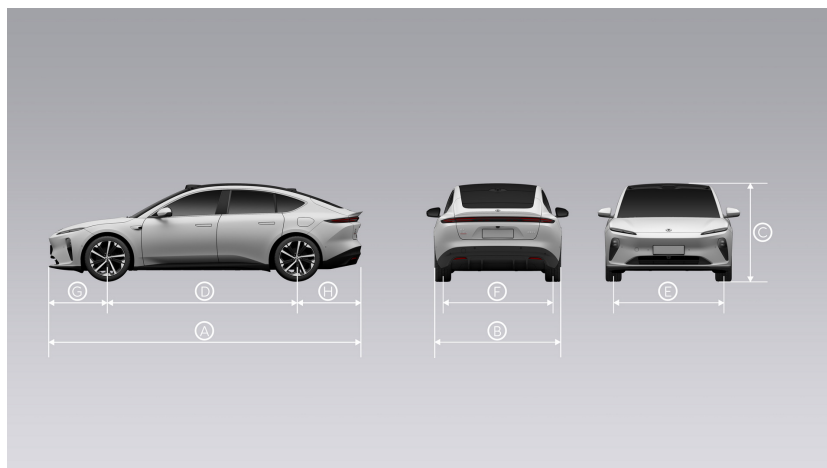
12 V battery

The 12 V battery powers the SRS, windows, locks, central display, vehicle lighting, etc.

Airbag

The vehicle airbag system includes frontal airbags and side airbags. The frontal airbags include front head airbags, of which the driver airbag is located inside the decorative cover of the steering wheel, and the co-driver airbag is located inside the instrument panel; the side airbags include front side airbags (located on the outer side of the front seats, and the inner side of the driver's seat), and inside the side air curtains (located above the doors on both sides, in the roof area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar, where there are side air curtain cylinders inside). The word "AIRBAG" is marked on the places where the airbag is placed to remind you that there is an airbag herein.

Vehicle dimension



Item	Numerical value
Length A (mm)	4790 4913 (electric tow hook when extended)
Width B (mm) (without exterior rearview mirrors)	1960
Height C (mm)	1499
Wheelbase D (mm)	2888
Front track E (mm)	1685
Rear track F (mm)	1685
Front suspension G (mm)	897
Rear suspension H (mm)	1005 1128 (electric tow hook when extended)
Ground clearance (mm)	135
Approach angle	13°
Departure angle	14°
Number of seats	5

Mass Parameters

Item		75 kWh	100 kWh
Unladen mass (kg)		2140	2160
Mass of vehicle with bodywork in running order (including coolant, oils, fuel, tools, spare wheel and driver) (kg)		2215	2235
Distribution of this mass among the axles (kg)	Front Axle:	1121	1135
	Rear Axle:	1094	1100
Technically permissible maximum laden mass stated by the manufacturer (kg)		2690	2690
Distribution of this mass among the axles and, in the case of a semi-trailer or center-axle trailer, load on the coupling point (kg)	Front Axle:	1237	1237
	Rear Axle:	1453	1453
Technically permissible maximum mass on each axle (kg)	Front Axle:	1264	1264
	Rear Axle:	1480	1480

Caution

When a trailer is installed, it is still necessary to ensure the following:

- The technically permissible maximum laden mass cannot exceed 2690kg;
- The technically permissible maximum mass cannot exceed 1264 kg on the front axle, and 1480 kg on the rear axle.

Wheel and Tire Parameters

Item	Numerical value
Specifications	245/45R19 102V XL
	245/40R20 99W XL
Tire pressure (bar)	2.6 (no load)
Camber angle	$-0.37 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Total front camber angle	$0 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Front toe-in angle (per wheel)	$0.21 \pm 0.1^\circ$
Total front toe-in angle	$0 \pm 0.05^\circ$
Front kingpin caster angle	$4.17 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Total front kingpin caster angle	$0 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Rear camber angle	$-0.96 \pm 0.35^\circ$
Total rear camber angle	$0 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Rear toe-in angle (per wheel)	$0.08 \pm 0.05^\circ$
Thrust angle	$0 \pm 0.15^\circ$
Steering wheel angle	$0 \pm 1.5^\circ$
Wheel bolt torque (N·m)	140

Note: The tire specifications are subject to the actual configuration of the vehicle.

Tire Markings

All tire signs and features are marked on the sidewall of the tire.



1. Product Name

2. Rated load mark

3. Tire size

A tire marked 245/40R20 means that the tire width is 245 mm, the aspect ratio is 40, and R means that the tire has a radial structure and the wheel diameter is 20 inches.

4. Tire load index and rated speed

Tire load indicates the load weight corresponding to the tire, wherein 98-750 kg, 99-775 kg, 100-800 kg, 101-825 kg, 102-850 kg, 103-875 kg, 104-900 kg, 105-925 kg.

The rated speed is the maximum speed that the tire can withstand for a prolonged period of time, wherein Q=160 km/h, R=170 km/h, S=180 km/h, T=190 km/h, U=200 km/h, H= 210 km/h, V=240 km/h, W=270 km/h, Y=300 km/h.

5. Maximum tire load and maximum inflation pressure allowed (not for normal driving)

6. DOT tire identification number

Starts with the letters DOT, followed by numbers/letters, where the first 2 digits represent the code of the tire manufacturing plant, the second 2 digits represent the tire size, and the last 4 digits represent the tire NM code, and the last 4 digits represent the year and week of manufacturing. For example, 1721 means the 17th week of 2021. In the event of a recall of defective tires, this information may be used to contact consumers

Motor Parameters

Item	Numerical value	
	Front	Rear
Drive motor type	Three-phase asynchronous motor	Three-phase permanent magnet synchronous motor
Drive motor model	YS150S001	TZ210S001
Drive motor rated power/ torque (kW/N m)	30/60	70/150
Drive motor peak power/ torque (kW/N·m)	150/280	210/420

Brake and Suspension Specs

Item	Numerical value	
Thickness of brake pad (mm)	Front	Rear
	2.5~8.7	2~8
Brake disc (mm)	Front	Rear
	32~30	20~18

High Voltage Battery Parameters

Item		100 kWh (Jiangsu Contemporary Amperex Technology Limited)	100 kWh (CALB Co., Ltd.)	75 kWh	70 kWh
High voltage battery cell	Type	Ternary lithium ion battery	Ternary lithium ion battery	Ternary lithium ion/lithium iron phosphate battery	Ternary lithium ion battery
	Rated voltage (V)	3.73	3.74	3.73/3.22	3.65
	Rated capacity (Ah)	276	137	237/192	100
High voltage battery pack system	Rated voltage (V)	358	358	386	350
	Rated capacity (Ah)	280	280	195	200
	L x W x H (mm)	2062 x 1539 x 185.6	2062 x 1539 x 183.1	2062 x 1539 x 185.6	2062 x 1539 x 185.6
	Number of cells in battery pack	96	192	118	192
	Weight of battery pack (kg)	555	555	535	525

Tire Inflation

Warning

Using underinflated or overinflated tires will increase the risk of accident and injury.

To ensure driving safety, please check the tire pressure on a regular basis. When checking the tire pressure, make sure it is the cold tire pressure (the tire temperature should be the same as the ambient temperature, or the tire cooled off for 3 hours after driving). The recommended cold tire pressure is marked on the door frame of the driver's side. If hot tire pressure is measured, the tire pressure is generally about 0.3 bar higher than that of cold tires.




Over-inflated tires may compromise the comfort of the vehicle, and are easily damaged on uneven road surfaces. In severe cases, there is even a risk of a tire blowout occurring, threatening the safety of the vehicle. Under-inflated tires may cause uneven tire wear, affecting the maneuverability of the vehicle and draining the battery.



To inflate the tires using the air pump in the vehicle kit:

1. Park the vehicle on a safe road, put on your reflective vest and place a warning triangle.
2. Open the vehicle tool cover in the rear trunk, and take out the air pump.
3. Take out the inflation tube on the side of the air pump and connect it to the tire valve.
4. Take out the power plug of the air pump and connect it to the 12 V power supply of the vehicle.

5. Make sure that the vehicle is powered on, turn on the power switch of the air pump, and start to inflate the tires. When the tire pressure reaches 2.6 bar, manually turn off the power of the air pump and disconnect it from the vehicle's power supply.
6. After inflation is complete, disconnect the inflation tube from the tire valve, and put everything away.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

The vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system. If the pressure or temperature of one or more tires is abnormal, the tire pressure warning indicator  will light up on the digital instrument panel along with the location of the faulty tire, alerting you to stop as soon as possible and check the tires, and to inflate/deflate the tires to the correct air pressure.

In the event of abnormal tire pressure or rapid air leakage, the tire pressure warning indicator  will light up on the digital instrument panel along with a “Beep” tone, alerting you to check the tires; if the tire pressure monitoring system fails or the tire temperature exceeds the safe value, the tire pressure warning indicator will flash for 75 seconds  and then stay on, along with a “Beep” tone. In this case, please stop the vehicle as soon as possible and contact the NIO Service Center immediately.

You can open **My ET5 >Health** on the main page of the central display to check the current tire pressure detected by the tire pressure monitoring system. If it shows that the current tire pressure is “--”, it means that no valid tire pressure value has been obtained. In such a case, drive at a speed of 25 km/h for 10 minutes and check again. If the tire pressure is too low, the tire is overheated or the tire pressure monitoring system fails, the corresponding tire will be highlighted along with the specific fault information.

The tire pressure monitoring system is based on tire temperature and atmospheric temperature. At high altitudes or in cold regions, you may need to inflate the tires to a slightly higher pressure to clear the low tire pressure warning message.

If radio transmitting devices (e.g., wireless headsets, walkie-talkies) are used in or near the vehicle, the operation of the tire pressure monitoring system may be subject to interference.

Anti-skid Chain

The vehicle is not equipped with anti-skid chains, which can be purchased separately if necessary. Precautions for using anti-skid chains:

- Unsuitable anti-skid chains will damage the tires, wheels and braking system of the vehicle. Please carefully check the specifications of the original tires and the relevant instructions of the anti-skid chain manufacturer. For original tires, only rear tires are equipped with half-pack anti-skid chains, and the rest of the tires are not suitable for anti-skid chains.
- When installing the anti-skid chains, do not drive faster than 50 km/h or the limit speed specified by the anti-skid manufacturer, whichever is lower.
- Drive with caution to avoid road bumps, holes, sharp turns, or locked wheels which may affect the vehicle in an adverse manner.
- To prevent tire damage and excessive wear of the anti-skid chains, be sure to remove the e.g., anti-skid chains when driving on snow-free roads.

AutoSock

The vehicle does not come with AutoSock, but you can purchase them separately. Please pay attention to the following points when using AutoSock:

- Improper AutoSock can damage the tires, wheels, and brake system of the vehicle. Please carefully check the specifications of the original equipment (OE) tires and the relevant instructions provided by the AutoSock manufacturer. AutoSock can be used on all the four wheels of the vehicle.
- AutoSock is only used on ice and snow. When driving onto dry roads (asphalt roads, cement roads, dirt roads, etc.), remove it immediately. AutoSock should be removed when the vehicle is parked.
- When the vehicle starts, ice and snow particles on the ground may be thrown up due to the increased grip of AutoSock. Avoid standing at the rear of the vehicle.
- No need to turn off the vehicle's electronic stability system when AutoSock is in use.
- The speed of the vehicle must not exceed 50 km/h with AutoSock installed. Please also avoid sharp acceleration, braking, turning, and other aggressive operations, otherwise, there is a high risk of damage to AutoSock.
- If any abnormal noise is heard during driving with AutoSock installed, stop the vehicle in a safe position and, while ensuring personal safety, check whether AutoSock is installed correctly.
- When the black fabric in the bottom layer below the white road contact fabric is exposed, stop using AutoSock, and replace it with new ones.
- AutoSock should not be used as direct substitutes for winter tires.
- After use, dry AutoSock, place it in their original packaging, and store it in a dry place. Due to the ease of use of the material, AutoSock can be washed at room temperature to keep the road contact fabric clean but should not be ironed.

Winter Tires

In cold environments, tire performance is reduced, grip is reduced and susceptibility to impact damage is increased. High performance tires may temporarily stiffen in cold weather, and a rolling noise may be heard for the first few kilometers before the tires warm up. To have your vehicle perform optimally, using winter tires in winter is recommended. Please choose the applicable winter tires or stud tires according to the national laws in your country.

It is recommended to install winter tires for the vehicle when the ambient temperature is below about 7 °C. The driving performance of summer tires will be reduced at low temperatures, and the comfort will also be reduced. For example, there may be rattling noises caused by the tires when maneuvering on dry and slippery surfaces, or when accelerating out of corners.

Extremely cold temperatures below -15 °C may cause permanent damage to summer tires.

Use winter tires of the same brand and tread pattern on all wheels to ensure safe maneuvering characteristics.

Tire Size	Load Index
245/45R19	102
245/40R20	99

Caution

- Exceeding the maximum speed rating of the tire will damage the tire. This may also lead to tire blowouts. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tires.
- Winter tires with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately. Such tires are no longer suitable for winter use and can no longer provide adequate grip. As a result, you may lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Tire Repair

Warning

- If you continue to drive in the event of a tire puncture, a flat tire accident is likely to occur, endangering personal safety.
- Avoid skin or eye contact with tire sealant. Please keep tire sealant out of reach of children. When tire sealant is used, fire ignition, open flames and smoking are prohibited.
- If tire sealant is exposed to your skin or enters your eyes, immediately clean your affected body parts completely with a large amount of water. Change contaminated clothing immediately. If you have an allergic reaction, seek medical attention immediately. If you swallow tire sealant, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink a lot of water. Do not induce vomiting.

Caution

- Before using tire sealant, please check the expiry date marked on the tire sealant tank to ensure that it is used before its expiry date.
- When the puncture width of a 19-inch tire is less than 6 mm, it is recommended to take out the puncturing object and repair the tire. If the puncture width is greater than 6 mm or the tire is even more seriously damaged, please do not continue to drive, and contact the NIO Service Center in a timely manner to replace the tire.
- If the tire is repaired while the puncturing object is not taken out, the tire can make abnormal noises while driving after the repair, and air leakage may occur during long-distance driving.
- If self-repairing tires or silent cotton tires are used, it is not recommended to repair tires with tire sealant. Please contact the NIO Service Center.

Caution

- If self-repairing tires are used, the vehicle can still continue to drive within a certain speed range (120 km/h) when the puncture width is less than 5 mm and the central display shows that the tire pressure is normal. However, self-repairing tires cannot be used as permanent tire repair measures. If any tire is found to have a nail in it or is seriously damaged, please contact the NIO Service Center in a timely manner for tire inspection or replacement.
- When repairing, please try to orient the tire so that the punctured spot is at the top of the tire.

- Tire sealant can only be used to repair the tread area.

Park the vehicle on a flat and solid road and put it in Park, stay away from busy and congested roads, then put on your reflective vest and place the warning triangle, turn on the hazard warning lights, and use the tire sealant and air pump in the vehicle tools to repair the tire:

1. Park the vehicle on a safe road, and place the warning triangle.
2. Open the vehicle tool cover in the rear trunk, and take out the tire sealant tank and air pump.
3. Stick the speed limit sign on the tire sealant canister onto the steering wheel to remind yourself not to exceed 80 km/h when driving.
4. Connect the tire sealant canister to the wheel, remove the tire valve dust cap, and connect the fill tube on the tire sealant canister to the tire valve.
5. Take out the power plug of the air pump and connect it to the 12 V power supply of the vehicle.
6. Make sure the vehicle is powered on, turn on the tire inflator and start to inject tire sealant into the tire. Observe the pressure gauge, and turn it off when the pointer reaches ≥ 2.2 bar (which will take around five to 10 minutes). Turn off the tire inflator and disconnect the power plug from the 12V power socket.

Note

When the tire inflator begins operating, the pressure gauge will initially display a high pressure up to six bar, after which the pressure will drop to a normal range.

7. Disconnect the inflation tube from the tire valve, and put everything away.
8. Drive for 3-10 kilometers (about 5-10 minutes) at a speed not higher than 80 km/h, so that the tire sealant can be evenly spread inside the tire and block the puncture hole.
9. Park the vehicle on a safe road, set up the warning triangle, and check the tire pressure readings on the center display. Continue driving if the tire pressure is ≥ 2.2 bar. Inflate the tire to ≥ 2.2 bar if the tire is under-inflated and drive the vehicle at a speed no higher than 80 km/h for 3 to 10 km (or around 5 to ten minutes). Check the tire pressure again. If the tire pressure is still below 2.2 bar which means the tire is severely damaged or the tire sealant cannot seal the tire, park the vehicle in a safe place and contact NIO immediately.

Caution

- If the tire pressure gauge is unable to reach the designated zone within 12 minutes after repair, the tire is severely damaged. Please stop driving the vehicle, and contact NIO.
- Tire sealant is only a temporary solution for emergencies and the vehicle can be driven for up to 200 kilometers at most. Please take the vehicle to the nearest repair shop for tire repair or replacement.
- After fixing a tire with the tire sealant, please contact NIO to have the tire inflator hose assembly replaced.

Tire Change

When the vehicle is subject to a severe air leakage that cannot be repaired urgently with the tire sealant, park the vehicle on a flat and solid road and put it in Park, stay away from busy and congested roads, then put on your reflective vest and place the warning triangle, turn on the hazard warning lights, then contact NIO Service Center for a tire change.

Warning

- When replacing tires, you need to choose new tires with the same specifications as the original tires. Tires with inconsistent specifications may affect the maneuverability of your vehicle and cause your vehicle to lose control.
- When jacking your vehicle for tire replacement, please ensure that nobody enters the area under the jacked vehicle. Otherwise, injury may occur as a result.
- If anyone is in your vehicle, please do not jack your vehicle.
- Lift your vehicle only at the prescribed underbody jacking point.
- When jacking your vehicle, please do not place any objects on or under the jack.
- Never jack your vehicle on an uphill, downhill or sloping road.
- The jack is only suitable for jacking your vehicle for tire replacement.

How to change the tire:

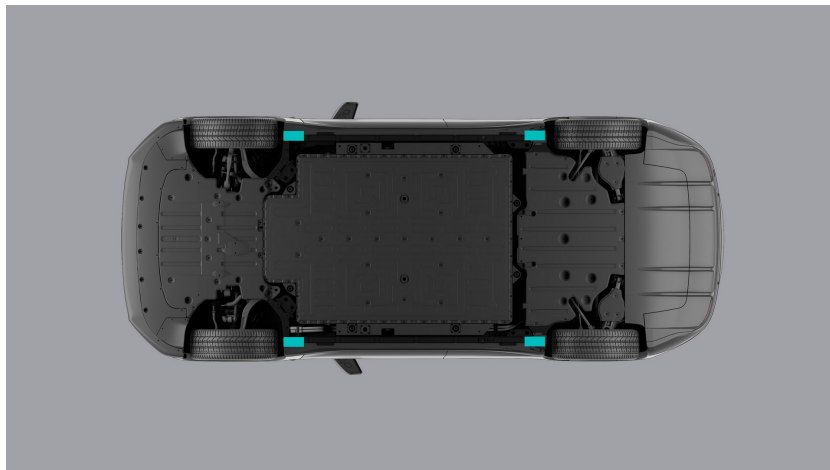
1. Have a jack and a spare tire of the right size ready for the tire change.
2. Place a block in front of the tire diagonally to the flat tire to prevent the vehicle from sliding.
3. Use the bolt cover remover in the vehicle kit to remove the bolt covers, and loosen the bolts counterclockwise with the wheel wrench



Caution

There is a special protective coating on the exterior of the rim. During the disassembly and assembly of bolts, tires or rims, the operating area of the rim shall be properly protected to prevent the surface of the rim from being accidentally scratched by hard objects.

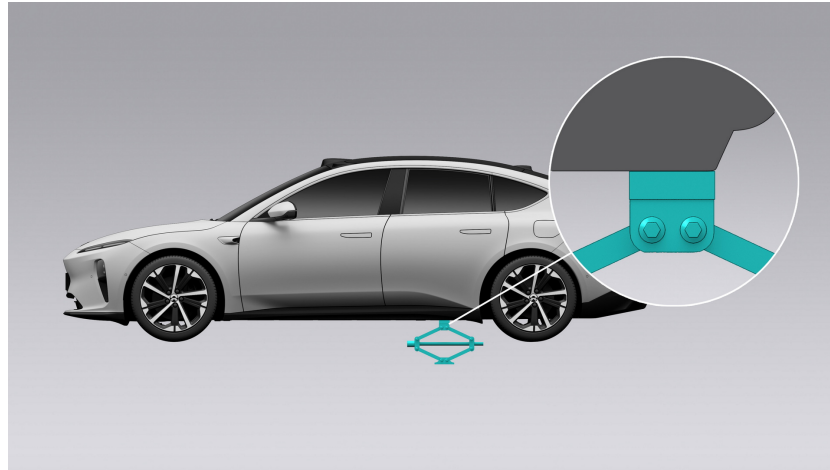
4. Place the jack below the correct jacking spot on the vehicle.



Warning

Make sure the jack is positioned correctly under the jack point. Failure to do so may damage the vehicle, or the vehicle may slip off the jack and cause injury.

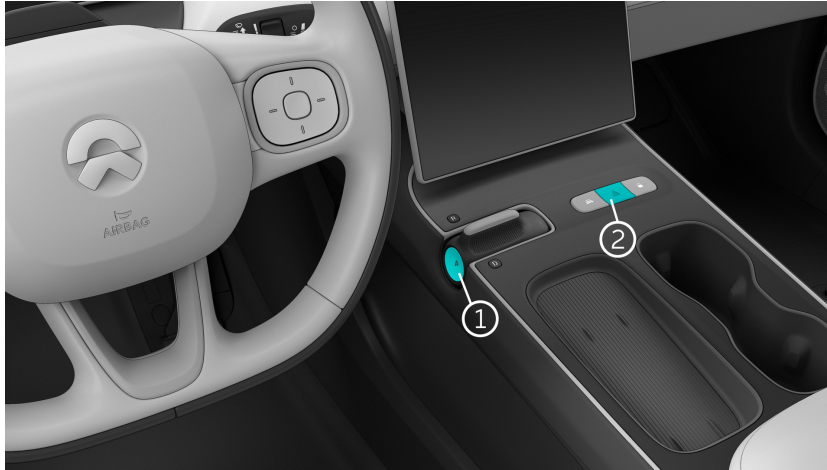
5. Jack the vehicle up to a tire changing height. As the jack touches the vehicle and jacks it up, double check to make sure that the jack is in the correct position.



6. Remove the wheel bolts and change the tire. When installing the wheel, make sure the bolts are aligned with the mounting holes, and that the metal side of the wheel is properly activated with the mounting surface.
7. After installing the wheel bolts, lower the vehicle completely to the ground (using the jack), then use a wrench to tighten all the bolts clockwise, and then use a torque wrench to tighten the vehicle bolts to the specified torque value.
8. Check the tire pressure after the tire is changed, inflate to the specified tire pressure if necessary, then install the tire valve cap.
9. Put the tools, jack, and the flat tires away in a secure manner.

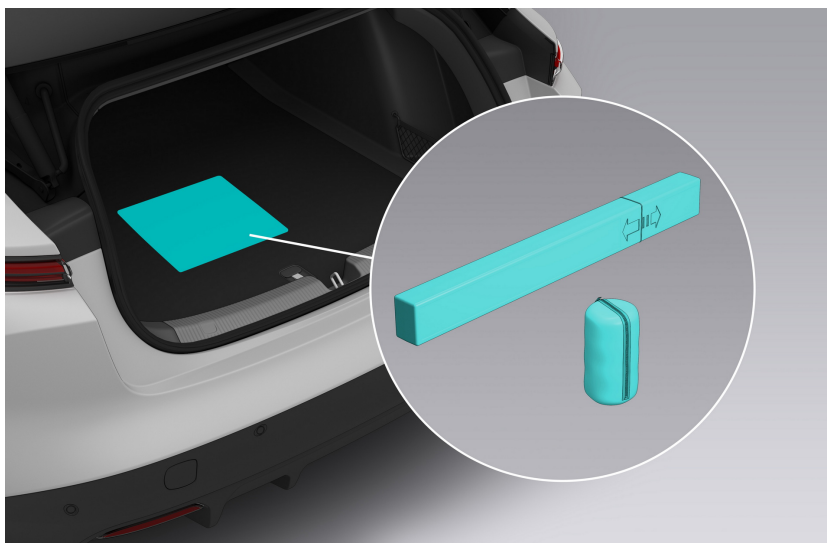
Set Up Warning Signs

In the event of an emergency, drive the vehicle slowly and steadily to a safe area, then step on the brake pedal to stop the vehicle; put the vehicle in Park, and turn on the hazard warning lights on the central control panel to alert the vehicles behind you.

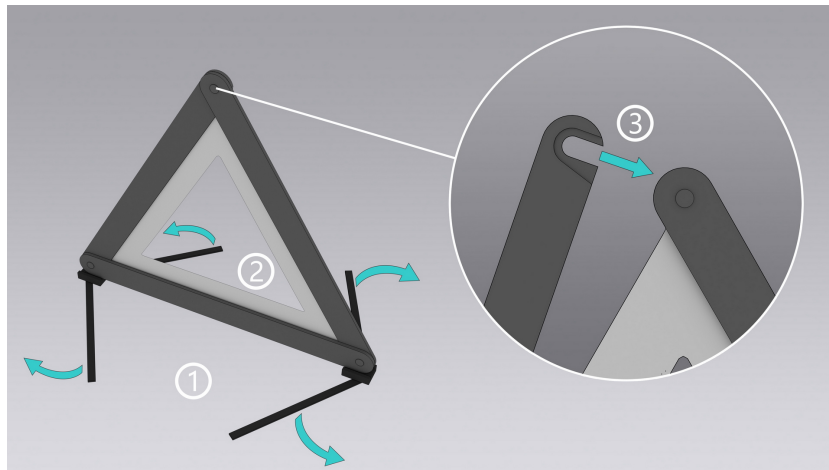


1. Park gear switch
2. Hazard warning lights

Open the cover at the bottom of the rear trunk, and inside you will see the vehicle kit, take out the warning triangle and reflective vest, put on the reflective vest and place the warning triangle within 50 meters to 100 meters behind the vehicle (when it's on an expressway, place it 150 meters behind the vehicle; when it's at night, place it 100 meters further than the normal distance; in the event of rain and fog, place it 200 meters behind the vehicle).



How to assemble the warning triangle:



1. Unfold the bracket under the triangle.
2. Unfold the sides of the triangle.
3. Fasten the snap button on the top of the triangle.

Call for Road Assistance

In case of accidents such as a vehicle collision, water soaking, battery pack fire, etc., call the NIO Hotline to for road assistance after setting up the warning signs, and the Road Assistance team will come to help you as soon as possible.

Warning

In the event of a battery fire risk, the vehicle will automatically cut off power and the instrument cluster and center display will display a warning message. Make sure the surrounding area is safe and promptly leave the vehicle to call for help.

- If the vehicle is connected to the network, you can press the SOS button on the roof to call for road assistance (long press once, or short press twice), and you can cancel the call on the central display within 8 seconds after making the call. The backlight of the SOS button indicates the status of the SOS feature: a green light means that the SOS feature is available; a green flashing light means that road assistance is being called; a red light or a red flashing light means that the SOS feature is unavailable, in such a situation you need to contact NIO Service Center immediately.



Note

When the vehicle is connected to the Internet, it will automatically make an emergency call if an accident occurs and the airbag inflates.

The 112-based E-Call in-vehicle system

Overview

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is mandatory for new vehicle models in all EU countries. In the event of a severe accident, the eCall system can connect you to an appropriate PSAP (Public Safety Answering Point) via an audio link automatically if the vehicle safety system is triggered, or manually if you press the SOS button on the roof console.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically when the activation level for seatbelt tensioners or airbags is reached in the event of a severe accident. The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be activated manually, if needed. To activate the eCall manually, press the SOS button on the roof console for over 500 milliseconds and release the button within 10 seconds. The manual trigger is designed in such a way as to avoid mis-operation. To terminate the calling, press and release the SOS button again within five seconds after it is pressed the first time.

In the event of a critical system malfunction, the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may be impaired. The backlight of the SOS button indicates the status of the emergency call. Solid green indicates the eCall system functions normally; flashing green indicates an emergency call is in progress; flashing red indicates the eCall system has a minor fault but can still be activated; solid red indicates the eCall system has a major fault and cannot be activated. In this case, you can find the fault notification on the center display, and contact NIO if needed.

Data Processing

The processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is in line with the personal data protection rules stipulated in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, is based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3). The processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency call made to the single European emergency number 112 in emergency situations within the meaning of Article 5(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/758.

Types of data and its recipients

The 112-based E-Call in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number

- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel. The recent vehicle locations are selected by random so as to ensure that the IVS is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking.
- Estimated number of occupants onboard
- Log file of E-Call activation of the system and its timestamp

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points of the area where the vehicle is located. The data may be shared with other parties such as police stations, fire stations, hospitals limited for emergency aid purpose.

Arrangements for data processing

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that:

- Data stored in the system is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered.
- The system is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status.
- Data stored in the system is automatically and continuously removed.
- The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as to keep the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.
- The log of activity data in the system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency call and in any case no longer than 13 hours after an emergency call is triggered.

With regard to the arrangements for exercising data subjects' rights as well as the contact service responsible for handling access requests, please kindly contact NIO for support. For contact details, please refer to our Connected Vehicle Privacy Notice or contact details in this manual. NIO GmbH

Data Protection

Montglasstrasse 14

81679 Munich

Germany

privacy.eu@nio.io

00 8000 999 6699 (EU) / 800 24 789 (Norway)

TPS eCall

TPS ecall is a third party supported eCall service regard to 112-based eCall in EU. ARC Europe SA will be acting as the TPS agency for NIO TPS eCall, operating the NIO TPS eCall with 24-hours, 7-days availability.

Service process

TPS eCall agent will deliver users with services in the corresponding language according to the language set in the user's vehicle. TPS eCall agent evaluates if it is a fake or real emergency before addressing the relevant PSAPs, then cancel the mis-call to help avoid legal risk of mis-connecting to PSAP. When the incidents occur, the TPS agent can help the user redirect RSA(Road Side Assist service) or advise the user to contact insurance companies providing RSA; if the incident is evaluated to be a crash or an emergency, TPS agent transfers the MSD to the local Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) and track the rescue progress in time. During the rescue process, TPS agents can act as a language translation function between the user and the local rescue staff to avoid language barriers in emergency situations.

Setting

TPS eCall can be set by main user on Setting - General section in the setting page of the ICS of the vehicle replacing the statutory eCall. The default option will be TPS eCall. Once the customer makes a choice, the choice will be recorded within the user profile.

Ending

NIO TPS eCall can only be ended by the TPS agent. Please inform the agent if the call is connected by mistake and the agent will end the call for you.

Data collection and handling for TPS eCall

Data processing

The necessary vehicle data will be collected from the vehicle and sent to NIO TSP, then forwarded to the TPS provider to handle the emergency when TPS eCall is triggered by user's active triggering, collision triggering and EDA triggering.

Uploaded TPS eCall data will be stored for 6 months to allow NIO to perform accident responding and handling.

Types of data and its recipients

After contacting the driver and passengers, TPS provider will pass the necessary data to the local PSAP in local language for rescue purposes.

The TPS provider may collect and process only the following data, then send it to the local PSAP when it is needed:

- Driving service information
 - Crash type (front, side, rear, etc.) and delta Velocity (V_x and V_y). (*Note: Delta Velocity is the collection of change of velocity every 10 ms at X-axis and Y-axis during 250 ms after crash incident.*)
 - Current vehicle location and direction
 - Vehicle speed
 - Vehicle propulsion storage type
 - Airbag triggered (How many airbags are triggered after crash)
 - Language set up on the central display
 - Number of passengers
- Contact information
 - User's name (Optional, if the user is registered)
 - User's email address (Optional, if the user is registered)
 - User's mobile number (Optional, if the user is registered)
- Vehicle basic information
 - Make/Model/Color/Model year
 - VIN number

Jump Start

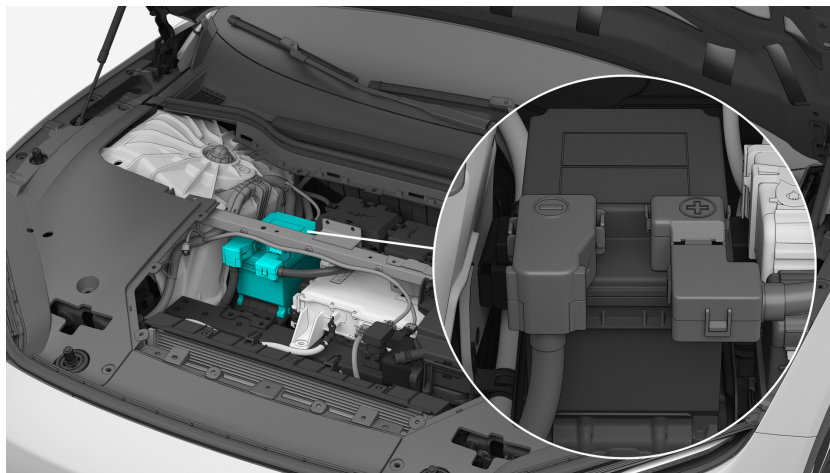
If the vehicle cannot be started normally due to a depleted 12 V battery, you can start the vehicle by connecting it to the 12 V battery of another vehicle through a jumper cable.

Caution

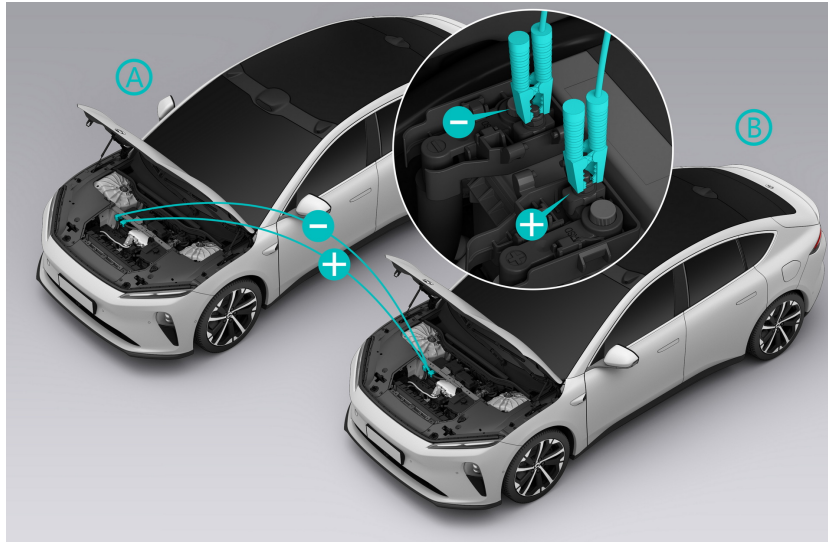
- When jump starting a vehicle, make sure the two vehicles are not in contact with each other. Otherwise, the current generated when the positive terminals of the 12V batteries on the two vehicles are connected will damage the vehicle.
- Connect the positive terminals first, and then the negative terminals.

How to jump start a vehicle:

1. Put the vehicle in Park, make sure that the 12 V battery is powered off and connected to the electrical system of the vehicle correctly, open the hood, and locate the 12 V battery of the depleted vehicle A.



2. Connect one end of the red cable to the positive (+) pole of the 12 V battery of the depleted vehicle A.



3. Connect the other end of the red cable to the positive (+) pole of the 12 V battery of the supplying vehicle B.
4. Connect one end of the black cable to the negative (-) terminal of the 12 V battery of the supplying vehicle B.
5. Connect the other end of the black cable to the good ground point on the 12 V battery of the depleted vehicle A.
6. Start the supplying vehicle, wait a few minutes and then start the depleted vehicle. See if the depleted vehicle A can be started normally.
7. Disconnect jumper cables in the reverse order of how they were connected, and put them away.

Emergency Unlocking from the Outside

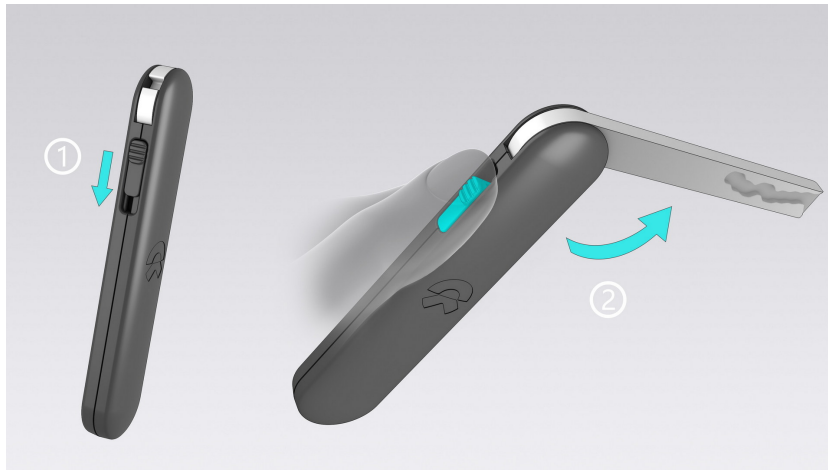
When the vehicle cannot be unlocked by conventional methods (such as a smart key fob, keyless entry, NIO app, or NFC), you can use the emergency key to unlock the driver's door.

Caution

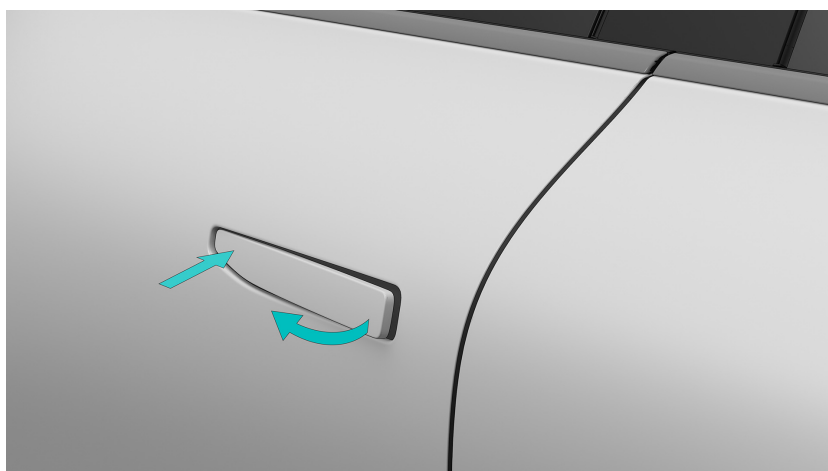
Do not leave the emergency key in your vehicle. Please keep it safe in case of emergency.

To use the emergency key:

1. Pull out the metal key portion of the emergency key while toggling the switch on the emergency key.



2. Push the front end of the exterior handle on the driver's door.



3. Pull the door handle, and insert the emergency key into the lock. Rotate the key counterclockwise to unlock the driver's door.



4. To lock the driver's door, rotate the key counterclockwise first for unlocking, and then turn it clockwise.

Caution

To lock the vehicle with the key fob after it has been unlocked with the emergency key, reset the lock cylinder by unlocking and then locking the driver's door to keep the vehicle safe.

Opening the door from inside in an emergency

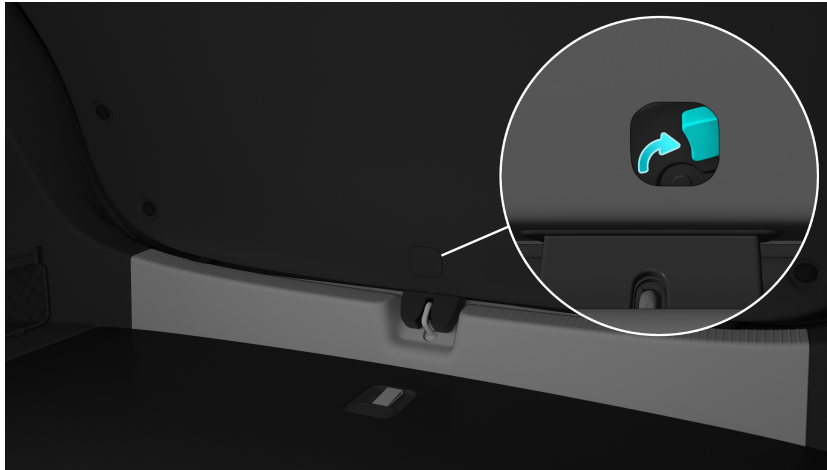
If you need to open the door in an emergency (such as when the door handle's electronic switch fails, or the vehicle has fallen into a body of water) but the whole vehicle is locked, pull the mechanical switch for the inner door handle to open the door on the corresponding side.



Caution

- When the 12V battery of the vehicle is low on power, the physical emergency key can only be used to unlock the door on the driver side. At such moments it cannot be used to unlock the whole vehicle. The other doors can only be unlocked and opened by pulling the mechanical switch for the inner door handle.
- The windows cannot be lowered when the door is opened using the mechanical switch for the inner door handle because doing so would risk damaging the window trim panel.
- Neither rear door can be opened from inside when the child safety lock function is enabled. They can only be opened from outside once the whole vehicle is unlocked.
- In the event of an accident that is of sufficient gravity to trigger airbag deployment, the child safety lock on the rear door will unlock automatically.

Emergency Opening of Tailgate

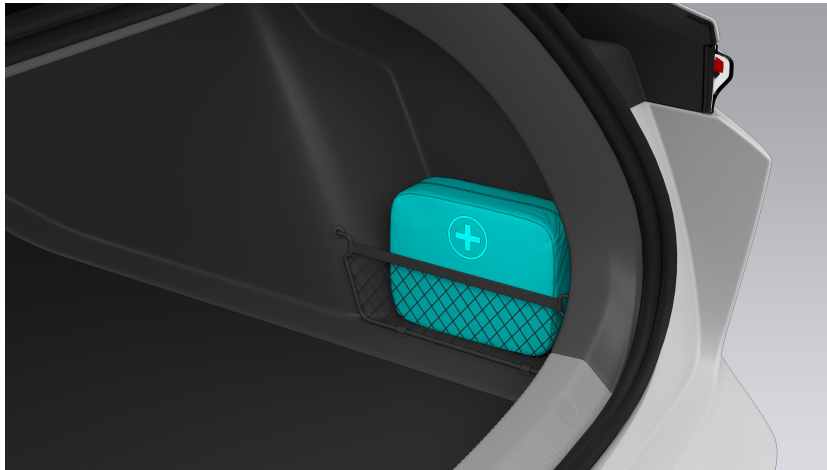


Open the square block above the latch from the inside of the rear trunk, and then use your fingers to toggle the button in the hole to open the tailgate.

First Aid Kit

If your vehicle is equipped with a first aid kit, the first aid kit will be located in the side net pocket of the rear trunk. The first aid kit contains rescue items required for emergencies. See the instructions in the first aid kit for specific directions.

The first aid kit is **valid for 5 years** . After expiration, please contact NIO to purchase.



Protective Equipment for Rescue Operations

The powertrain system is powered by the high voltage battery. Severe collisions and impacts may cause electrical leakage or electrolyte leakage. Therefore, rescue operations should be carried out by professionals who must wear personal protective equipment.

Warning

Remove all metal objects (such necklaces and watches) before carrying out any operation. Failure to do so may increase the risk of electric shock.

Electrical Protection

Wear the following protective equipment to avoid high voltage electric shocks:

- Rubber insulating gloves (over 500V insulation resistance)
- Goggles
- Rubber insulating boots
- Insulated tools

Chemical Protection

In case of electrolyte leakage, wear the following protective equipment to prevent skin and facial injuries:

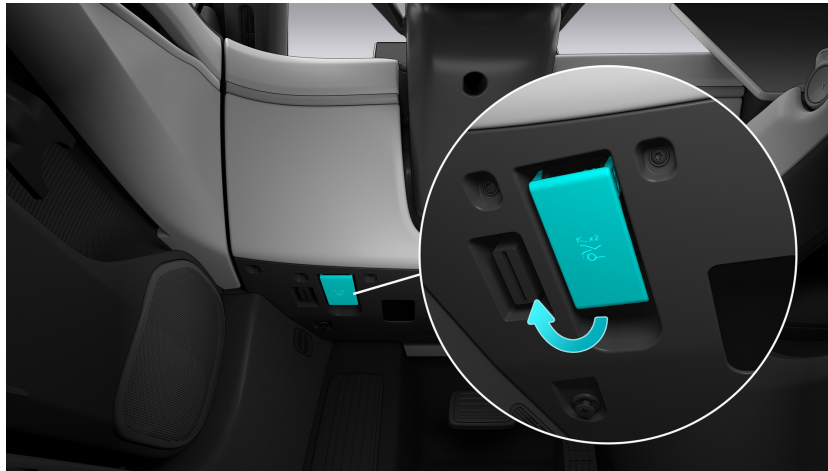
- Protective face shield
- Chemical-resistant gloves

Cut off the High-voltage Circuit

To cut off the high-voltage circuit, first disconnect the emergency HV cut-off plug (located in the left area of the front trunk), and then disconnect the negative pole of the 12 V battery (located in the front trunk near the front windshield).

How to cut off the high-voltage circuit:

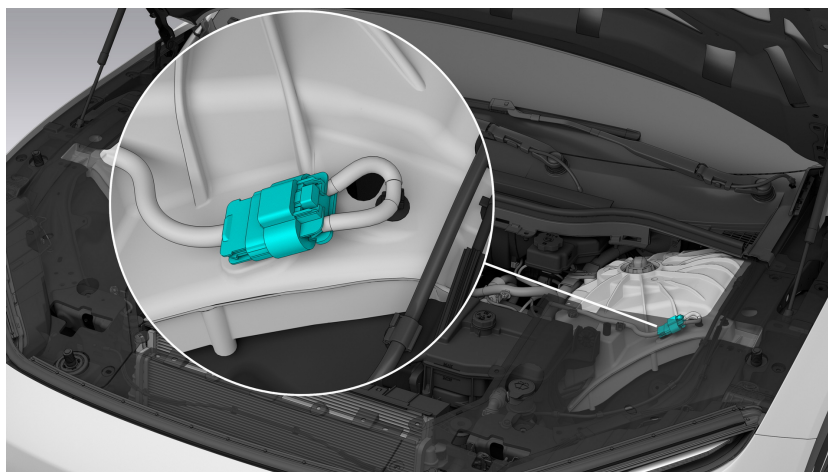
1. Pull the hood handle in the cabin twice to release the hood.



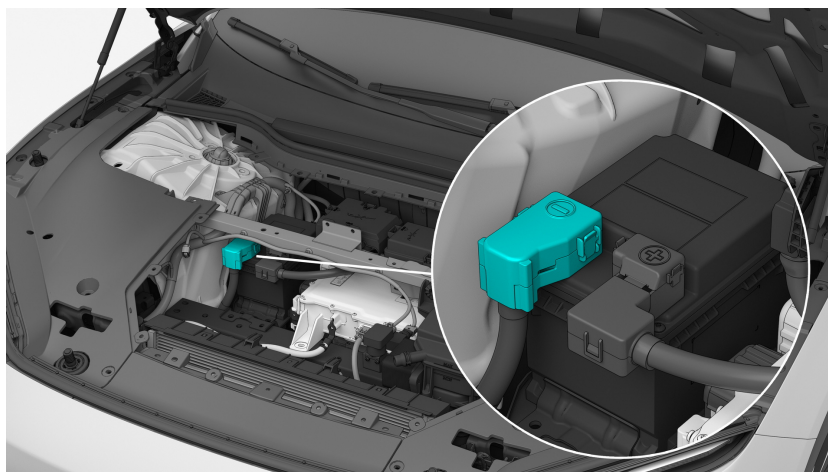
2. Lift the hood.



3. Disconnect the emergency high-voltage cut-off plug, then cut off the high-voltage supply circuit, remove the plug and keep it in a safe place.



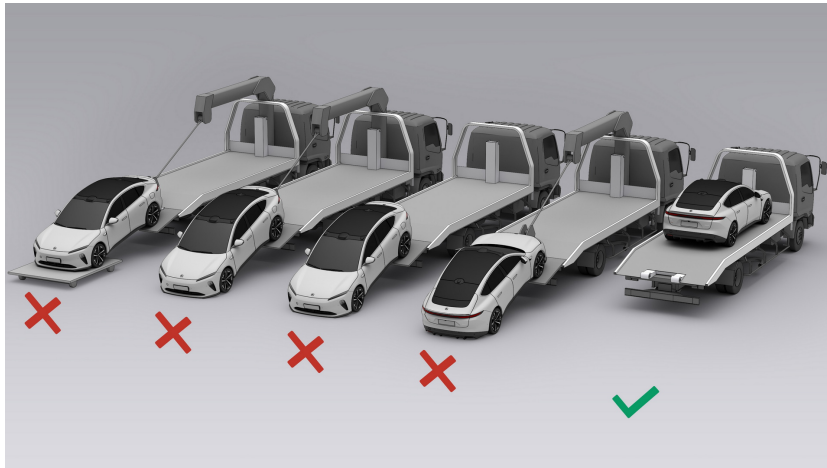
4. Disconnect the cable from the negative pole of the 12 V battery, and wrap it with a protective layer after the disconnection to prevent conduction due to accidental contact from occurring.



Towing a Vehicle that had an Accident

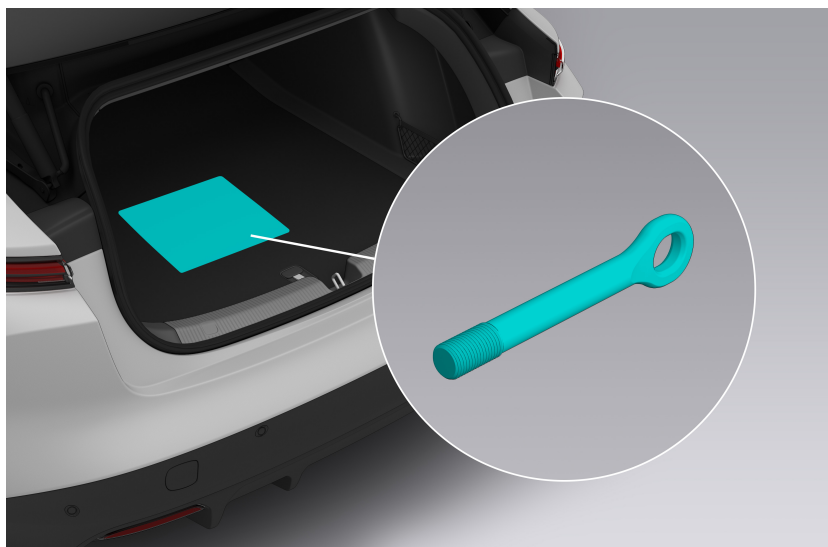
Caution

Do not tow your vehicle when the tires are touching the ground and do not tow the vehicle directly with tow chains.

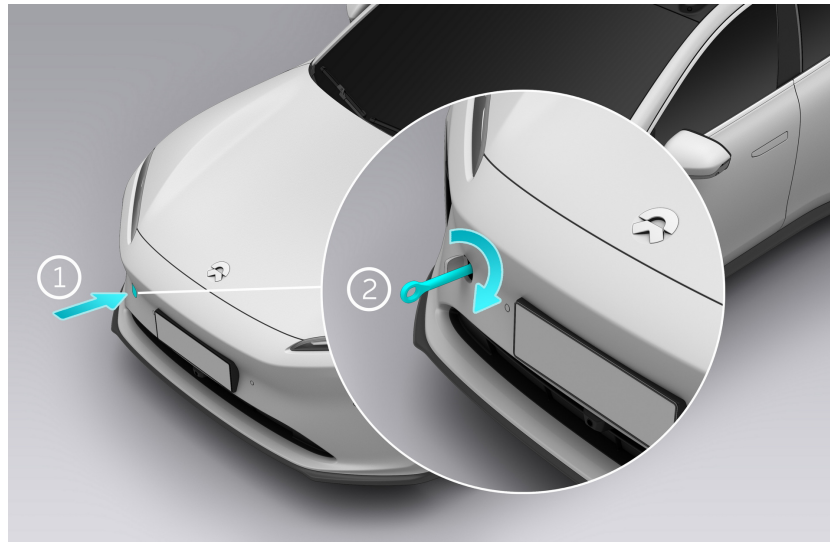


If you need the vehicle to be towed, please call a flatbed trailer to transport the vehicle. How to tow a vehicle:

1. Take out the tow hook from the vehicle kit in the rear trunk.



2. Press the lower end of the front towing flap of the vehicle to open it (1 in the picture), insert the tow hook into the hole and rotate until the tow hook is firmly seated (2 in the picture). The rear tow hook (if present) is installed in the same way as the front hook.



3. Press the brake pedal while the vehicle is in the Park gear, go to the settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the central display, tap **Driving>Towing/Vehicle Washing Mode**, then the vehicle will be released from the parking brake and can be towed (if the vehicle is at risk of slipping, use the brake stops).
4. Power the vehicle off before towing, turn on the hazard warning lights, make sure that there is no one in the vehicle and lock the entire vehicle.
5. Install the tow chain on the tow hook and slowly tow the vehicle onto the flatbed.
6. After the vehicle is towed to the designated location on the flatbed, use brake stops and wheel straps to fix the tires.
7. Before having the vehicle transported on a flatbed, exit the Towing/Vehicle Washing Mode on the central display to prevent the vehicle from being damaged due to bumps during transportation.

Caution

- The vehicle can only be towed from the site when there are no safety risks in doing so. If the high voltage battery is deformed, leaking or emitting smoke, address the risk posed by the high voltage battery first.
- Try restarting the 12V battery if Tow/Wash Mode cannot be turned on normally. If the park brake cannot be released, use a tow dolly or a trailer to transport the vehicle a short distance.
- Do not slam on the brake pedal or accelerator pedal when exiting Tow/Wash Mode on the center display.

Rescuing the Vehicle in Water

Caution

When driving, do not submerge the vehicle in deep water for a long period of time. Otherwise, the vehicle's high voltage components may be damaged.

If the vehicle body and chassis are not damaged, there will not be any additional risks of electric shock. However, the rescue of a submerged vehicle should be carried out by professionals who must wear personal protective equipment. During rescue operations, first pull the vehicle out of the water and then cut off the high voltage circuit.

Rescuing the Vehicle on Fire

Warning

- In the case of a vehicle fire, do not directly touch any part of the vehicle. All rescue operations should be performed by professionals who must wear appropriate personal protective equipment.
- The gas stored in the side curtain airbag cylinder and the high pressure air suspension tank may expand and explode under high temperatures. Please act with caution to avoid injury.

If the vehicle fire doesn't involve the high voltage battery, you can use the fire extinguisher to put out the fire.

If the vehicle fire is caused by the high voltage battery or the high voltage battery is overheated, deformed, cracked, or damaged in the fire, use a large amount of water or foam extinguishing agent mixed with water (F-500 EA is recommended) to cool down the high voltage battery. After the battery is completely cooled down (which may take up to 24 hours), monitor it for one more hour to ensure the battery does not heat up again. Then, drive the vehicle to an open and flat area and set up a 15-meter safety zone to keep people away from the vehicle.

Warning

Be aware that a high voltage battery may re-ignite even after it is cooled down. Particular attention should be paid when transporting the battery.

Rescuing the Vehicle with Battery Leakage

Warning

If leakage from a high voltage battery is caused due to an impact, the rescue should be performed by professionals who must wear protective face shields and chemical-resistant gloves. Never make direct contact with the fluids.

When the high voltage battery leaks, it may generate heat or even cause a fire. Please cool down the high voltage battery first and then clean up the fluids.

- If the leak is not severe, use a liquid absorbing pad to clean up the fluids and then place the used pad in a closed container or use a professional incineration process to dispose of the fluids.
- If the leak is severe, dispose of the fluids following the disposal guidelines for hazardous chemical waste. Pour calcium gluconate solution over the leaked fluids and use gas collection and control devices to dispose of the leaked gases.

Caution

If any fluids accidentally get on the skin, remove the contaminated clothes, and rinse the skin with soap under running water for 15 minutes until all chemical residues are removed. Seek medical attention immediately if the irritation or discomfort doesn't improve.

Cutting Area

Warning

When professional rescuers perform cutting operations, they must use appropriate tools such as a hydraulic cutter and wear appropriate personal protective equipment to avoid serious injury.

The vehicle columns are reinforced with cast aluminum alloy to protect the safety of the passengers. If cutting is required during rescue, appropriate tools should be used. The high-temperature and high-voltage areas of the vehicle shall not be cut, such as airbag-related components, high-voltage components, etc., as shown by the red areas in the figure below.

